This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world’s books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that’s often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book’s long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ **Make non-commercial use of the files** We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ **Refrain from automated querying** Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google’s system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ **Maintain attribution** The Google “watermark” you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ **Keep it legal** Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can’t offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book’s appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google’s mission is to organize the world’s information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world’s books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at [http://books.google.com/](http://books.google.com/).
Carton's

PUBLIUS VIRGILIUS MAR

ENEYDOS

1490

ENGLISH FROM THE FRENCH LIURRE DES ENEYDES, 1483.

EDITED BY
THE LATE W. T. CULLEY, M.A., OXFORD,
AND
F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., CAMB.,
HON. DR. PHIL. BERLIN,

WITH
A SKETCH OF THE OLD FRENCH ROMAN D'ÉNÉAS

BY
DR. SALVERDA DE GRAVE,

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
1890.
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preface, by the late W. T. Culley</th>
<th>...</th>
<th>...</th>
<th>V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Afterwords, by F. J. Furnivall</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On the French prose Enéides and the old verse Roman D'Énéas by Dr. Salverda de Grave</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>xxiv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extracts from the Italian prose version of the Aeneid in 1476</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>xxix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caxton's Prologue</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Table of Contents</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His Enéydos</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index and Glossary, by Mr. Thomas Austin</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collation of Caxton's English with its French original as shown in the Liure des Enéydes, 1483</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PREFACE.¹

This curious little book was printed by Caxton, and specially dedicated to Prince Arthur, eldest son of King Henry VII. It is a translation into English by Caxton himself of a French version of the 'Aeneid,' and is a folio, as usual without any title-page; but Caxton in his colophon at the end gives the date of the translation as June 22nd, 1490, that being probably the period at which he completed it. There are, according to Mr. Blades in his 'Biography and Typography of William Caxton,' eighteen or nineteen copies extant, of which three are in the British Museum, three at St. John's College, Oxford, one at Trinity College, Cambridge, one in the Hunterian Library, Glasgow, and the rest in private libraries. The first and eighth leaves out of a total of eighty-six are blank, but the first is not reckoned in the signature, and the Prologue begins on the second, signed Αϊ. The lines are spaced to an even length, measuring four and three-quarter inches, and thirty-one go to a full page. No other edition is known. Caxton engaged his Eneydos either from the French 'liure des eneydes' printed at Lyons by Guillaume Le Roy on Sept. 30, 1483, or from a more correct MS. of it. A fairly full collation of Mr. Alfred Huth's copy of the French print has been made by Dr. Furnivall—misprints and all—and will be found at p. 188-214 below.

As to the great English printer and his other works nothing need here be said, but we may add a few words on the work before us. It begins with a Prologue by Caxton himself, and ends with a colophon of his own as well, in which he gives the date of the translation. The Prologue is amusing, especially for his perplexity as to the style of words to be used in his translation. No doubt the English language was changing very rapidly in Caxton's time, but in his Prologue he uses most plain and excellent English, quite readable at the present

¹ By Mr. Culley, with a few corrections on pages v—vii by me.—F. J. F.
day, and very different to that in which 'Piers Plowman,' for instance, was written, not so very much over a century before. The same can hardly be said of the translation, but that seems to be (to some extent) the fault of his original. From a remark of Caxton's in his Prologue, the French version appears to have been written by a priest, who says that he translated it out of Latin into French. On the whole, Caxton adhered faithfully to his original, as in the latter part of the Prologue he states he has done, but he often put two words for one, and the language of the 'Eneydos' is frequently turgid and exaggerated, epithets being heaped on epithets in a marvellous and bewildering manner, and the tautological repetition of words is wonderful: see in Capitulo x. 39/9, "grete assaultes, effortes and bataylles;" in Cap. xiv. 52/9, "thondres, lyghtnynges, churseaycions and merveyllouse tourmentes;" Cap. xv. 59/19, "had construed, edified and made" (Fr. construit et edifie). Though the book is not in a general way difficult to read, the construction is curious, as Caxton very often translates the French idiom literally,—as, by the bye, Lord Berners often does in his translation of the French Romances,—and he frequently uses the French words without rendering them into English at all. No better example of the former can be found than in Cap. xvi., p. 63-4, when Mercury addresses Aeneas as "Man effemynate wythout honour rayysshed in to dleectacion femynyne," or of the latter than the use (28/35) of "syncopysed" for fainted, or elsewhere (46/1) of "orages" for storms, and "suffounge" (87/26) for smoke or fumigate. It is needless to multiply examples which any reader can easily see for himself.

Though Caxton tells us that he translated his French original, the 'Eneydes,' most carefully into English, that French original was by no means a literal translation of Virgil's 'Aeneid,' but rather an extremely free paraphrase,—with importations from Boccaccio and other authors, omissions and abridgments,—not only telling the story of Aeneas in quite a different way to the 'Aeneid,' but occasionally giving an altogether different account. It is more or less interesting to trace these differences, and to do so will serve as a preliminary digest of the tale. Instead of being in twelve books like the 'Aeneid,' the 'Eneydos' is divided into sixty-five ill-arranged
chapters of varying length. Its story begins quite differently from the 'Aeneid,' the first book of which is occupied with the shipwreck of Aeneas, caused by Aeolus letting loose the winds at the instigation of Juno; the kind reception of him and his companions at Carthage by Dido, together with the promise made by Jupiter to Venus of Aeneas's future greatness in Italy; Venus's appearance to Aeneas after his shipwreck; her brief recital to him of Dido's story, and her changing Cupid into the form of Aeneas's son Ascanius to inspire Dido with love for Aeneas; while the second and third books are filled with Aeneas's recital to Dido of the story of the destruction of Troy, and of his six years' wanderings. In the 'Eneydos' (French, les En eydes: Caxton turned this plural into a genitive singular), after a brief prologue by the unnamed author, the first subject handled is Troy, which is said to have been built by Priam. This is odd, as everywhere else Priam is stated to have been the last king of Troy. Here he is said to be son of Laomedon, and descended from Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra, which is the old Greek tradition, but it is not mentioned in the 'Aeneid.' Then comes a notice of the siege of Troy by the Greeks under Agamemnon, when Priam,—that his family should not become extinct in case of defeat,—sends his son Polydorus to Plasmator (Polimestor), King of Thrace (Thraco), who, on the decline of Priam's fortune, murders Polydorus and buries him in the sand by the seashore. The first chapter ends by the burning of Troy by the Greeks, only the gate Stex being left. In the second Cap. the gate Stex takes fire, and Eneas flies, bearing his father Anchises, leading his son Yolus (Iulus), and accompanied by Creusa his wife. (No mention is made of Sinon and the wooden horse, Laocoön and the snakes, or the loss of Creusa, so particularly described by Aeneas to Dido.) Eneas and the Trojan refugees reach the port of Simois and put to sea, pass Anchandron (Antander) and the forest of Yde, and arrive in Trace, where they begin to build a city, and because the building goes on slowly they hold a sacrifice. This is on the spot where Polydorus is buried; and on Eneas attempting to cut down some of the bushes to crown his altar with, blood issues from them; and on his trying to tear them up, Polydorus speaks, tells his sad fate, and informs
Eneas that he must not remain there, but that the gods have ordained Italy as his future home. The third, fourth, and fifth chapters are occupied by this and the obsequies of Polydorus, after which the Trojans go to sea. All is described much as by Aeneas himself to Dido in Book iii. of the 'Aeneid,' but at very much greater length, and a considerable portion of the story as told by Virgil is here omitted, namely, in the first place, that which recounts, as related by Aeneas himself to Dido, his voyages to Delos and Crete, the oracle of Delos and the prophecy of the Trojan gods, the visit to the Strophades, the Harpies, and the prophecy of Celeno, though this is referred to long after in Cap. xxxiv., where it is attributed to Anchises. No mention is made either of how Aeneas finds Andromache in Epirus, one of the most touching scenes in the 'Aeneid,' of his interview with Helenus, of the arrival of the Trojans in Sicily, or of the death of Anchises, though Anchises is evidently considered as being dead when the Trojans arrive in Italy, and his tomb in Sicily is mentioned in Cap. xxx. Aeneas is not mentioned again till the tenth Cap., and in Cap. vi. we come to Dido, leaving Aeneas at sea, and we are told of the two different stories, one by Boccaccio, the other by Virgil. Boccaccio's story occupies Capa. vi., vii., viii. It does not differ seriously from Virgil's, though told at much greater length, up to the foundation of Carthage; in both we are told of Dido's royal birth, her marriage to Acerbas, otherwise Sichæus, the murder of the latter by her avaricious brother the King Pygmalion, her exodus with a body of followers and her husband's riches, her arrival in Libya, her purchase of land, and the founding of Carthage. The principal differences are, that Dido is said by Virgil to have been made aware by a vision of the murder of her husband, which Pygmalion had long concealed, and that Virgil says nothing of Dido's visit to Cyprus on her way to Libya, which is told at length in 'Jhonn bhocæs's' story, as quoted by the writer of the 'Eneydes'; but then Virgil gives Dido's antecedents briefly. The two accounts of Dido's death, however, differ in toto as to the cause, though not quite so as to the manner, for that taken from Boccaccio relates that a neighbouring king asked Dido in marriage, threatening destruction to Carthage if he were refused, and Dido having been inveigled by
BOCCACCIO'S AND JUSTIN'S STORY OF DIDO IN THE ENEYDES. ix

her subjects into a statement that it was noble for a person to die for his country, to solve her difficulties ascend an altar and sacrifices herself in public. (Her self-murder as described in the 'Aeneid' is of course secret.) This description of Dido's life and death is taken from Boccaccio's 'Fallos of Princes.' The Latin copy of this work in the Bodleian Library is entitled "Johannis Bocacii de Certaldis historiographi prologus in libros de casibus virorum illustrium in-cipit," and is dated in MS. "Vlmac 1473." It is not divided into books or chapters, nor are the pages numbered, but our story begins on or about page 46, and is headed "de Dydone regina." An early printed translation in the Bodleian is thus entitled, "Here begyn-neth the boke calledde John bochas descrivinge the falle of princi-princesses and other nobles traslated into English by John Lidgate moke of the monastery of seint edmudes Bury at the commandemst of the worthy prince humfroy duke of Gloucestre beginynge at adam and endinge' with kinge john take prisoner in fraunce by prince Edwarde." R. Pynson 1494. Our story comes in the second book, and is headed "Howe Dido queene of Cartage slough hir self for conservacsyon of her chastitie." Wayland's later edition—(undated) beginning thus, "The Tragedies gathered by Jhon Bochas, of all such Princes as fell from theyr estates through the mutability of Fortune since the creacion of Adam until his time: wherin may be seen what vices bring menne to destruction wyth notable warninges howe the like may be avoided. Translated into English by John Lidgate, Monke of Burye. Imprinted at London by John Wayland, at the signe of the Sunne over against the Conduite in Fletestrete,"—gives the story at Book ii. Cap. xiii., "Howe Dydo queene of Cartage slough herself for conservacion of her chastitie."

The writer of the 'Eneydos' of course wrote from much earlier copies, probably manuscripts, but we seem to have no clue as to the period. The story given in the 'Eneydos' as Boccaccio's was taken by Boccaccio, or the authority Boccaccio followed, from Justin, who gives the story of Dido, otherwise Elissa, and the founding of Carthage, in the fourth, fifth and sixth chapters of Book xviii. of his 'Historia.' The facts are almost precisely the same as given by Boccaccio and quoted in the 'Eneydos,' but the terse Latin of Justin
contrasts strangely with the insufferable verbosity of the French writer, who exaggerates most monstrously the brief speeches of Dido as given by Justin. It may be remarked that Justin does not use the name Dido, but only Elissa; also that the writer of the 'Eneydos' seems to mistake Fenyce as applied to Dido as being really her name, like Elissa. Virgil, of course, when he speaks of her as Phœnissa in Book iv. of the 'Aeneid' merely refers to her race. Justin tells us that the African king who sought Elissa (Dido) in marriage was named Hiarbas, which name appears of course in the 'Aeneid.' The 'Eneydos' omits his name, and only tells us that he was King of the 'musitaynes or momydes.' This may be thus explained: Justin calls him King of the Maxitani, probably a variation of Mauritani, and corrupted by the French scribe or the authority he followed into 'musitaynes'; and Eustathius says that he was King of the Mazices, otherwise called Numidians, otherwise Nomades, the wandering tribes, which last appellation appears to have been mis-spelt as to the initial letter by the French author. The author of the 'Eneydos,' too, in comparing the two accounts, seems to think that Virgil must have been right and Boccaccio wrong, and wonders why the latter should tell a different tale from Virgil. Of course if there is any truth at all in the story of Dido and her founding Carthage, Justin's account is far the more likely to be correct. He says that Carthage was founded seventy-two years before Rome, i. e. in the year B.C. 825, according to common computation. Velleius Paterculus puts the interval at sixty-five years; Livy, as we gather from the epitome of his fifty-first book, at ninety-three (for he says that Carthage was destroyed in the seven-hundredth year after its foundation, which would place the latter in the year B.C. 846); Solinus at one hundred and twenty-nine; and Josephus apparently at about one hundred and fifty. Against this testimony we can scarcely set Appian's story of the great antiquity of Carthage, which probably is either a myth or refers to an earlier settlement, for it would seem that that enterprising people the Phœnicians had at least one settlement earlier than Carthage on the Libyan coast. All dates in these periods are more or less uncertain, but that commonly accepted for the destruction of Troy is B.C. 1184; and the seventh year of Aencas's wanderings, which is
that in which he comes to Africa, would be 1177; so it is plain that Virgil relegates Dido to those remote ages merely to make an interesting incident in his own tale without the smallest regard to history—if indeed the legends of those early days can be called history.

In Cap. ix., after a eulogium on Dido's chastity, we return to our former story. Juno's implacable hatred of the Trojans impels her to persuade Yolus (Aeolus) and Neptunus to raise a dreadful storm around Aeneas's fleet. In the 'Aeneid' it is only Aeolus to whom Juno applies, and it is Neptune who, roused by the din, rebukes the winds and calms the storm. In Cap. x. the storm breaks on the Trojan fleet, apparently coming from Thrace, as no mention is made of the intervening events related by Aeneas to Dido, or of their visit to Sicily, and drives it shattered on the coast of Libya near Carthage, where Dido receives Aeneas and his shipwrecked comrades kindly. No mention is made of Aeneas's recital of his adventures contained in Books ii. and iii. of the 'Aeneid,' but yet here the stories of the 'Aeneid' and the 'Enéydes' unite, and they go along after this more or less side by side, with certain discrepancies, which it will be curious to observe. The fourth book of the 'Aeneid' is of course occupied with Dido's unhappy love for Aeneas, his departure, and her melancholy death. The corresponding chapters of the 'Enéydes' are the eleventh to the twenty-ninth, and are very long, verbose, and exaggerated. For instance, Dido's confession of her love to her sister, and the encouraging reply of the latter, are most lengthy and exaggerated paraphrases of their words as told in the 'Aeneid.' The events as told in the 'Enéydes' are pretty much the same as in the 'Aeneid,' but are very differently described. The description of the hunt is much exaggerated, and like that of a mediæval gathering; and that of the storm is told at much greater length; while the lamentation of the nymphs when Aeneas and Dido meet in the cave, one of the most picturesque pieces in the 'Aeneid,' is omitted. The account of Fame is much enlarged, and the prayer of Iarbas to Jupiter slightly extended. There is also a long account of the meeting of Mercury and Atlas, when the former is on his way to warn Aeneas that he must leave Carthage, which is very briefly noticed in the 'Aeneid.' Mnestheus, Sergestus, and Cloanthus are called Nestor, Sergeste, and
Cloant. In Cap. xviii. Dido's entreaty to Aeneas is given with much verbosity and repetion, and Aeneas in his reply, when he puts the responsibility of his departure on Apollo, is made to say, "the god Appollo of the citee of tymbre," whereas the epithet used in the 'Aeneid' is "Gryneus" (v. 345); Thymbreus is, however, used as an epithet of Apollo in lib. iii. v. 85, which was perhaps in the French scribe's mind at the time. Dido's address to Aeneas, Caps. xix. and xx. ('Aeneid,' vv. 365-386), is again dreadfully exaggerated and elongated, as is the comparison of the Trojan sailors to ants, Cap. xxi., 'Aeneid,' v. 401. There is a curious mistake in the heading of Cap. xxii. which runs, "How eneas brake the oken tree for the grete love of Dido." It refers of course to the comparison of Aeneas to an ancient oak in a tempest, 'Aeneid,' v. 441; this is very fairly rendered in the 'Eneydos.' The same cannot be said of the description of the witch of Atlas and her incantations, briefly noticed in the 'Aeneid,' but given at immense length in the 'Eneydos,' and the same may be said of Dido's invocation of vengeance on the Trojans and prophecy of a future avenger, Cap. xxvii., 'Aeneid,' vv. 610-625. Dido's visions and delusions, too, are told at immense length compared with the original; and the comparison of her sufferings to those of Orestes in v. 471 is extended to many lines. The beautiful passage at the end of Book iv. of the 'Aeneid,' 693-705, where Juno sends Iris to cut the fatal lock and release Dido's struggling spirit, is transformed into a strange contest between Iris and Proserpine for the possession of Dido's soul, with a long description of Proserpine and her power over mortals, and a really ridiculous story about Proserpine's hair, nothing of which appears in the 'Aeneid,' and it would be difficult to say where the writer of the 'Eneydos' got hold of it. It looks as if he had read an edition of Virgil with copious notes on the superstition of Proserpine's cutting the fatal lock, and tacked them on to the story with his own additions and inventions! Iarbas appears in both Justin's story and Virgil's, and in both as a Moorish king and a suitor for Dido's hand; in the former he is a fierce suitor whose imperious conduct leads directly to Dido's death; in the latter he is merely "despectus Iarbas," despite his birth as son of Jove and Garamantis, and exercises little influence on the
tale. It is much the same where he appears in the 'Eneydos,' Cap. xv., etc. There he is said to be son of Jove and Nyuysa, goddess of fountains, and daughter of Eazymas. He is said, however, by Ovid ('Fasti,' iii. 553), and Silius Italicus ('de Bello Punico,' viii. 79), to have occupied Carthage forcibly after Aeneas's departure and Dido's death, when Anna fled and landed in Italy, where she was received by Aeneas then married to Lavinia, and finally became a goddess under the titular of Anna Perenna. Ovid in his 'Heroides' (vii. 125), represents Dido as in fear of Iarbas. In Marlow's tragedy of 'Dido, Queen of Carthage,' Iarbas, in despair, commits suicide along with Dido, and Anna, enamoured of Iarbas, does the same, but this is probably only the invention of the playwright.

After the fourth book, events are told in the 'Eneydos' in pretty much the same sequence as in the 'Aeneid,' but still there are considerable differences in places. The fifth book of the 'Aeneid' is occupied by Aeneas's being driven by a storm on the coast of Sicily, his kind reception as before by Acestes, a very long detail of the games at the tomb of Anchises, the attempt of the Trojan women to burn the ships, the founding of a new Troy for the aged and infirm and those who wish to go no farther, the departure for Italy, and the death of Palinusus. Cap. xxx. notices the storm and the arrival in Sicily very briefly, and only just mentions the games which are described at such length and so interestingly in the 'Aeneid.' Cap. xxxi. begins with a brief notice of the attempt to burn the ships, the saving of which is attributed to Ascanius, whereas in the 'Aeneid,' though Ascanius is said to be the first to arrive on the scene, it is Aeneas who saves them by his prayer to Jove, who answers by a thunderstorm sufficiently violent to quench the flames. Four ships are said to be burned in the 'Aeneid,' three in the 'Eneydos.' Cap. xxxi. then briefly notices the foundation of New Troy, afterwards called Acestre, after Acestes, king of the country. In the 'Aeneid' the place is simply called Acesta, and it is to stand in the place of Ilium to those who remain in it: it seems afterwards to have been called Segeesta. By the bye, the 'Eneydos' merely says that Acestes was of Trojan lineage, and does not mention his being the son of the river-god Crinisus and a Trojan damsel, as stated in the 'Aeneid,' v. 38. After
briefly noticing the departure from Sicily and the death of Palinurus, Cap. xxxi. says the Trojans landed on an isle called Tulyola, where was a city called Thetyis, after a nephew of Eneas, who settled in it after conquering Italy. Here it says Daedalus took refuge when he flew from Crete, and here begins a long digression on the history of Daedalus, Minos of Crete, his wife (here called Pasyfa), the Labyrinth, Aegeus, Theseus, and Ariadne, here called Adyane, ending with the flight of Daedalus and the death of Icarus (here called ‘sycarus’), only Daedalus at the end is said to have arrived in Sardinia. This occupies as well all Cap. xxxii., and this long story is all founded on a very few lines in the beginning of Book vi. of the ‘Aeneid,’ vv. 15—30, where Daedalus is briefly mentioned, and is said to have founded the temple of Apollo at Cumae, and dedicated his wings there to the god. The sixth book of the ‘Aeneid’ begins with Aeneas’s arrival at Cumae. This is called in the ‘Enydes,’ Cap. xxxii., the “yle of Eulyola,” as in xxxi. Tulyola. This may have some connection with “Euboicis Cumarum allabitur oris,” “Aen.” vi. 2, as Cumae in Italy was founded by joint colonies from Chalcis in Euboea and Cumae in Asiatic Aeolia, led by Megasthenes and Hippocrates respectively, and Eulyola may be intended to bear a resemblance to Euboica. The rest of the sixth book is entirely occupied by Aeneas’s visit to the Cumæan Sibyl, and his descent into Avernus. The latter event is very briefly noticed by the writer of the ‘Enydes,’ who expresses his disbelief in it. He evidently looks on the ‘Aeneid’ as in the main a true story, and thinks it marred by the introduction of such an improbable occurrence. His remarks on the matter in the beginning of Cap. xxxiii. are very amusing. The two last lines of Book vi. of the ‘Aeneid’ bring Aeneas from Cumae to Caieta. Book vii. describes his arrival in the Tiber, and after an account of Latinus, his kingdom and family, and of Turnus, goes on to describe the fulfilment of Cæsano’s prophecy, the embassy to Latinus and its gracious reception, the evil influence of Juno on Amata and Turnus, the accidental wounding by Ascanius of Sylvia’s deer, the consequent skirmish and commencement of hostilities, and winds up with a long account of Latin chiefs who rally round Turnus’s standard. To this book correspond more
or less Caps. xxxiii.-ix. of the 'Enydes,' but with many discrepancies. No mention is made of Juno, Alecto, or Amata. The few lines at v. 45 of Book vii. describing Latinus's descent are magnified into a sort of chronology or history of Italy from Latinus's predecessors to Julius Caesar! This is in Cap. xxxiv.

There are said to have been seven Italian kings reigning for one hundred and fifty years up to the time of Aeneas's arrival, but only five are given, Janus, Saturnus (distinctly said not to be the father of Jupiter), Pyrrus, Faunus, and Latinus. Virgil mentions Latinus, Faunus, Picus, and Saturn. There are also said to be seven kings reigning after Romulus, but only the usual six are named, their names being wonderfully spelt. The period allotted to them is much the same as given by Livy and others, viz. two hundred and forty years. Aeneas lands (Cap. xxxiii.) at the mouth of the river Tonyma, and the fulfilment of the prophecy of Caleno is here mentioned, though it had not been mentioned before in the 'Enydes,' and is here attributed to Anchises, not to the Harpy. It is true that Aeneas on this occasion does say that Anchises had explained the mystery of the prophecy to him, which might lead to the error of attributing to him the prophecy itself. In Cap. xxxv. we are told, as in the 'Aeneid,' that Latinus called his capital Laurence (Laurens), from a laurel growing in the palace, but we are also told that it was first called Lamyra, from Lavynus, King Latinus's elder brother. This story is told by Servius, who calls it Lavinium, from Lavinus, but whence he got it is not known, and it looks like a confusion with the Lavinium founded afterwards by Aeneas in honour of Lavinia, daughter of Latinus. It is not in Virgil at all. In Cap. xxxvi. llioneus is called 'dyoneus.' Turnus (Cap. xxxiii.) is quaintly described as 'a bachelor of ytalie—y' was moche pru and hardy.' In Cap. xxxviii. is described the fray caused by Ascanius inadvertently wounding Sylvia's tame deer. Sylvia is here described as the daughter of Turnus, and the young man slain in the fray as son of Turnus; in the 'Aeneid,' Sylvia and the youth (Almo) are children of Tysrheus, shepherd to Latinus; and Turnus's children, here mentioned as two sons and a fair daughter, do not appear at all in the 'Aeneid,' where Turnus is introduced as quite a young man. The
host gathered by Turnus as described at length in vv. 647—815, 'Aen.'
Book vii. is mentioned very briefly in Cap. xxxix. as of lombardye,
"to scane, and the valles of ytalie," and no one is named save Camilla,
here called 'canulla,' and said to come from 'prouerne' (Privernum),
and to be daughter of 'medabus' (Metabus).

Book viii. of the 'Aeneid' begins briefly with Turnus's embassy to
Diomede to ask help, and then gives at length Aeneas's journey on
a similar errand to Evander, an Arcadian settled at Mount Palatine
on the Tiber, at the instigation of Father Tiber who appears to him
in his sleep. Evander receives him kindly, tells him the story of
Cacus, promises him his son Pallas with four hundred horse, and
sends him on to the Tyrrhenes, who have just expelled their king
Mezentius for his cruelty. It winds up with Venus giving Aeneas
a splendid set of arms which she persuades Vulcan to forge for him,
and on the shield is engraven the future story of Rome, much to
Aeneas's astonishment. Caps. xl. and xli. of the 'Eneydos' correspond
to this, but tell the tale briefly, omitting the story of Cacus and the
expedition to the Tyrrhenes. Evander is said to be nephew of King
Thalamus of Archade, to have left his native land on account of
having killed his father by advice of his mother Vyceta, to have
settled on mounte Palatyne on the river Tonyre, and to have a town
called Palence, after King Palantyne of Archade. He is said to have
a daughter, Palencia, and a son, Palas, whom he gives to Eneas with
four thousand men. His wife is also mentioned as grieving over
Palas's departure. Nothing of this appears in Virgil, where Evander's
mother is Carmentis,—his wife from vv. 158, 159 of Book xi. is evi-
dently dead,—and no daughter is spoken of: His city, Pallanteum,
is named after an ancestor, Pallas; some historians say it was after a
similarly named city in Arcadia, from whence he came. Elsewhere
we find that he had two daughters, Rome and Dyna, but they are not
mentioned in the 'Aeneid,' which seems to imply that Pallas was an
only child. Evander's parting address to his son is very correctly
translated in the 'Eneydos,' but no mention is made of Venus's gift
to Aeneas.

The principal events of Book ix. are Turnus's attack on the
Trojans, instigated by Juno, during Aeneas's absence, the burning
of the Trojan ships and their wonderful metamorphosis into sea-nymphs, the fierce conflict round the Trojan camp, and the sally of Nisus and Euryalus. This is told with no important variation except that we are not told that Turnus got inside the Trojan camp (ix. vv. 725—818), and Nisus (Nysus) and Euryalus (Eryalus) are represented as being mounted. The names are often wonderfully spelt; Volacens, who intercepts Nisus and Euryalus, is called Bolcus. Can the mis-spelling arise from a mistaken sound, as if the story had been written down from oral repetition, not copied from a book? Some other of the wonderful variations from the Latin names suggest the same idea. No mention is made of Juno's message by Iris to Turnus, or the metamorphosis of the Trojan ships, though their burning is described: similarly the Council of the Gods mentioned in the beginning of Book x. is omitted in Cap. xlviii., which corresponds to it. Such incidents, the scribe of the 'Eneydos' evidently thinks unworthy of a true story such as he is translating from Virgil. The spectral image of Aeneas which, by retreating, lures Turnus from the battle and on board the empty ship that carries him with the current to Ardea is attributed, not to Juno, as by Virgil, but to the Fiend! Here we may notice that Ardea is called 'darya,' and Daunus, Turnus's father, 'daryus.'

The events of the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth books are pretty faithfully followed in the 'Eneydos,' viz. Aeneas's return with Pallas and the Tyrrhenes under Tarchon, the battle, Ascanius's sally, the deaths of Pallas, Mazentius, and Lausus, the truce, the return of the embassy to Diomede, Latinus's council, the second battle and death of Camilla, the arrangement for single combat between Aeneas and Turnus, the renewal of hostilities, the suicide of Amata, the single combat between Aeneas and Turnus, and the death of the latter. The story is however differently told in the 'Eneydos' in a few particulars. Aeneas's visit to the Tyrrhenes is not mentioned; nor is their army which returns with him, and is described at length in the 'Aeneid,' Book x. vv. 165—212, mentioned either, except to say that Aeneas returns with "moche folke" from Palencse, viz. thirty ships under King Caron; and the fact is mentioned that Caron's (Tarchon's) ship was too big ("to grete") to get into the haven.
Virgil's account is that it ran aground and came to pieces. The deaths of Lausus and Mezentius are very correctly taken from Virgil. Of course the meeting of Aeneas with his own ships in the shape of nymphs is ignored, as is the sending of Opis by Diana to avenge the death of Camilla, here called Canulla. Her slayer Aruns is called Anyus, and is said to be slain by a maid in revenge for her mistress's death. Chloreus, whom Camilla was pursuing when struck by Aruns, is called Cleonis, and is said to have been a bishop in Troy! In the 'Aeneid' he is "sacer Cybele—olimque sacerdos." Diana's long account of Camilla and her father to Opis, vv. 532-594, is also omitted. In Cap. iv., on the renewal of hostilities, Turnus makes "bussynes and trompettes to be blowen." This is a translation of

"Bello dat signum rauca cruement
Buccina."—'Aeneid,' lib. xi. v. 475.

In Cap. lviii. the Latin queen Amata, here called Amatha, is at last mentioned as endeavouring to dissuade Turnus from single combat with Aeneas, and her death is mentioned in Cap. lxii. The interference of the gods, which plays so important a part in Virgil's story, is still ignored by the scribe of the 'Eneydos,' though admitted previously in Book iv. Juturna's interference at the instigation of Juno (Book xii. v. 221) in the arrangements for the single combat is left out, and all the blame for the resumption of hostilities laid on Tolumnius, here called Tholomæus, "a deuynwre," nor is her appearance as Turnus's charioteer (v. 467) mentioned. Most of the fighting, however, is pretty faithfully copied from the 'Aeneid,' and so is the death of Turnus in Cap. lxii., which winds up immediately after Turnus dies with the entirely extraneous sentence—

"All thus was conquered all Lombardye and the pucelle Lauyne by the hande of eneas."

Here the story of the 'Aeneid' ends, but the 'Eneydos' contains three more chapters, giving a history of Aeneas and Lavinia, and the Alban kings that succeeded them. This requires little notice. Three Roman writers have left lists of the Alban kings, viz. Livy, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, and, oddly enough, Ovid, in his 'Metamorphoses': Dionysius alone gives the length of their reigns; and all three accounts differ in the order of succession and names of these kings.
The account given in Cap. lxv. of the 'Eneydos' differs from all the others both in order of succession and names of the kings, and gives the length of the reigns differently to Dionysius; moreover, the reigns as given in both fall far short of the four hundred and seven years given both in Caps. lxv. and xxxiv. as the period from Aeneas to Romulus. As to the history of that period as given here it is impossible to offer any opinion, as no two historians give a similar account. As Livy says (lib. i. cap. 3), "quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?"

It is curious to see the term Lombardy, belonging to a different place and a very different period, applied to the Latin kingdom, and the attempt to reconcile the chronology of the Alban period with that of contemporary states is interesting. According to the scribe of the 'Eneydos' the Israelitish Exodus from Egypt took place about one hundred and forty years before the time usually ascribed to it, and there is a similar difference as to King David; as to the date assigned to Homer, the scribe of the 'Eneydos' is perhaps as likely to be right as any one else. It ends very abruptly.

On the whole the 'Eneydos,' as English by Caxton from the French Eneydes, is a romance mainly following the outlines of Virgil's story in the 'Aeneid,' but by no means a translation of it, and the writer of the French original seems to have possessed some historical information which he interpolates from time to time, by way of, in his opinion no doubt, improving the story. These interpolations we have in some measure endeavoured to trace. As to the date we know nothing, except that it must have been written later than Boccaccio's 'Fall of Princes,' and Boccaccio died in 1376. In being founded on an existing work, it differs from many of the early French Romances, which for the most part are either pure fable or founded on legends little better than mythical.¹ We are in equal ignorance as to the author, but from different little things in the tale, as well as what Caxton says in the beginning of his Prologue, the writer was probably an ecclesiastic.

¹ Like Virgil's 'Aeneid,' may we say!—F.
AFTERWORDS BY F. J. FURNIVALL.

Our kind helper Mr. Culley unhappily died from a disease in the throat, before he could revise his Preface, written before—by the help of Prof. P. Meyer, Brunet's Manuel, 1814, and the Huth Catalogue—I had found out the wrongness of Mr. Blades's statement that no copy of the French original of the Eneydos was known. When Mr. Culley—who had always taken interest in the E. E. Text Soc.—told me that he had kept up his Oxford classics, I asked him to edit for us this Caxton's Eneydos which Mrs. A. Furnivall had copied for the Society. As I agreed to read it for him with Caxton's print, revise his side-notes when needed, and get the index and glossary made for him by Mr. T. Austin, Mr. Culley agreed to help us, and he saw the text through the press. When he came to London to be under his doctor, he was too ill to collate the English with its French original, and so I did it, Mr. Alfred H. Huth continuing the kindness which his father always showed me, and for which I heartily thank him. Would that the Ashburnhams were like the Huths, Spencers, Crawfords, and the other generous owners who so freely grant the use of their treasures to us literary antiquaries!

As Dr. L. Kellner will treat thoroughly Caxton's syntax in his Introduction to our old printer's Blanchardyn—which I hope will go out with this Eneydos, for the text has all been long in type—I need do nothing more here than refer the reader to my collation of the English and French texts of the present version of Virgil's poem on pages 188-214 below. He will see that Caxton often keeps up the earlier English custom of using two equivalents for one French

1 The misprints in the French text both amused and comforted me, so I left them, to show that Le Roy was more careless than Caxton.
INFLUENCE OF FRENCH ON ENGLISH

word,¹ though he sometimes (but rarely) reverses the process, and puts only one English for two or more French.²

Dr. Kellner’s contention, that though Caxton imported French words freely, he did not import French constructions, I met by citing Caxton’s ‘the his’ (23/19) for the French le sien;³ and I suppose that arrangements like ‘the Jugemente that to hym was fortunat’ (25/16), are due to French influence, son iugement que luy estoit fortune; but Dr. Kellner is no doubt right in the main. Still, I never felt how largely French construction has influent English, till the often-by-me-sought source of our ‘How do you do’ turned up one day in the old French

["COMMENT LE FAITES VOUS, comment vous portez-vous?]

Lors li dist la dame, comment
Le faites-vous, bliaus tres douce sire?

Roman du chastelain de Couci, v. 3488.

Il li demandent de lur pierre,
Et coment le foisait lur miere.—Lai d’Haveloc, v. 562.

Que fait [How does] mes sires? est-il sains et haïts f?

Roncevaux, p. 159.”


Since this, I’ve always felt humble when I’ve met a Frenchman; and if he’d claim all England and English Literature as French, I

¹ sorowfulles and bywepte, esploures, 19/1-2; chasse and hunte, chaoc, 51/35; apparrayd and couerd, couerre, 53/27; &c., &c.

² ‘places’ for lieu et places 26/32, ‘maydens’ for puuelles ou ieunes filles 29/27, ‘the owle’ for la voix de la freaxe auirement d’il cheveche 80/14, ‘techer’ for enseignersse et doctrine 85/5, ‘kynge’ for roy et sire 114/24, ‘wente’ for vindreant & errerent 123/28, ‘wyxes’ for faeons & manieres 123/55. See also tue & occis pour sa grand forcererie, slayne, 153/2; moult tire & courroux, sore angrred, 143/6; ainstances ou appendances, appurtanances, 164/25; &c., &c.

³ On the other hand, he gives hors du sens its English equivalent of ‘beside hymself’ 59/33, tho’ he renders forcee by ‘mad and beside herself’ 97/9-10. (A woman) enseint is englisht ‘wyth chylde’ 117/5, vers la bout de la ncf is ‘vpon the forecastell’ 116/26, and paree is ‘made fayre’ 83/6.

When Caxton thinks his literal understanding of the French may be misunderstood, as in describing Dido’s moderate-sized nose, he enlarges le nes moyen into ‘a mane noose, not to grete nor to lytell’ 112/28. So also expicis aqus is renderd ‘logges wyth sharpe yron atte the ende’ 138/22-31.
should hardly have dared say that they belonged to us. Who too
would have thought that we owed 'mother country' to France? Yet
there it is in the *Enéides*, 'la douce terre mere,' p. 192 below,
29/4-5; and that Caxton actually left out the *mer* and englisht 'the
swete countrye' only! However, we'll forgive him, for his delight-
ful bit about the egges and eyren at the Kentish Foreland, p. 2-3,
his praise of Skelton, p. 3-4, and his touch 'when we halowe ony
solempnyte in the tyme of somer' (17/22), to be compared with
the French, p. 189, col. 2. If only Caxton would have written us
an account of the England of his time, how gladly we'd have done
without his englishing one or two of his dull foreign books!

The other point on which I wish to information to be given in this
edition, was, what is the relation of the prose *Enéides* to the early
verse *Roman d'Énéas*, and of that to Virgil's *Aeneid*. Luckily
Prof. Paul Meyer reviewed in the last number of the *Romania* Dr.
Salverda de Grave's Introduction to the edition of the *Roman* which
he has been for some time preparing. And at my request Dr. de
Grave has been kind enough to write us the short essay which
follows, and for which we all thank him.

On pages xxi—xxxI I have added a few extracts from the
Italian prose shortening of the Aeneid, translated (?) from the Greek
of Athanasius in 1476. The student who wishes to follow the
Middle-Age changes of Virgil further, should read

1. 'Virgilio nel Medio Evo, per Domenico Comparetti, Livorno,
1872 : Parte prima, Virgilio nella Tradiziona Letteraria fino a Dante;
Parte seconda, Virgilio nella Legenda Popolare.' See the Table of
Contents (Indice) at the end of Part II.

1 Our good friend Prof. Paul Meyer is now writing an Essay in which he
claims that in the early part of the 14th century, French had almost driven
English out of England. He thinks it 'a very great pity' that his French did
not wholly conquer, as then all Britain, America, India and our Colonies would
have spoken French, and we should all have been saved the trouble of learning
it. Chaucer, Shakspere, Milton &c. would have written in French too (poor
things!), and French would have been the ruling tongue of the world.

2 Our old worthy's worst-looking rendering in his translation is 'tygres in-
fernalle' for the French *tiges* stocks (families, deities) of hell; but as Prof. P.
Meyer doesn't acknowledge *tiges* as the right word here, Caxton probably found
*tigres* in his original, which is occasionally better than the printed text.

3 The man. For the *Aeneid*, see M. Parodi's book, p. xxvii, note 1, below.
2. *Master Virgil.* The Author of the *Aeneid* as he Seemed in
the Middle Ages. A Series of Studies by J. S. Tunison, 1889.
(Robert Clarke & Co. $2.00.)

'The Studies discuss the diabolism, the superstitions, and science
of the middle ages, and the magical and prophetic character of the
author of the *Aeneid*, from its rise in fables to its outcome in the
legends that were generally accepted at the close of the mediaeval

The English black-letter *Virgilius* of about 1520, which was in
Lanham's or Captain Cox's famous Library, and which I sketched in
my Introduction to L.'s *Letter* of 1575 in the Ballad Society, was
reprinted by Thomas in his 'Early Prose Romances,' Pickering, 1827.
The old title is

'This Boke treateth of the Lyfe of Virgilius, and of his Deth,
And Many Maruayles that he dyd in his Lyfe Tyme by Whychcrafte
and Nygramancey thorough the helpe of the Deuyls of Hell.' The
colophon is 'Thus endeth the lyfe of Virgilius with many dyuers
consaytes that he dyd. Emprynted in the cytie of Anwarpe By me
Iohan Doesborcke dwellynge at the camerporte.' 4to, 30 leaves.
*Bodleian* (Douce).—Hazlitt.—F. J. F.

3 St. George's Sq., Primrose Hill, N.W.
May 24-5, 1889; 1.40 a.m.
ON

THE ENEYDES AND THE ROMAN D'ÉNÉAS.

BY

DR. SALVERDA DE GRAVE.

The inquiry naturally arises, 'Did the author of Caxton's original, the French prose Eneydes, use any of the numerous Middle-Age versions of the Aeneid, or did he work—as he says he did—from Virgil's own poem?' The many changes that the French writer made in Virgil's story—see p. vii—xix above—favour the view that at least some of his alterations were due to former hands, but my searches for these have been hitherto in vain, and I doubt whether any future student will be more fortunate in discovering them, though I hope he may be.

Meantime, among the earlier versions of the Aeneid already known to us, the verse Roman d'Énéas presents itself in the first place: it is the oldest existing version of Virgil's poem in the vulgar tongue. Being occupied in preparing an edition of this Old-French romance, and having already published the results of my researches on its relations to Virgil,1 I have been asked by Dr. Furnivall to add to the edition of Caxton's Eneydes some observations on the Roman d'Énéas, and to see whether any relation exists between it and Caxton's original, or if they are independent of one another. As to the latter question, if there is any connection between them, it is so remote that it is of very slight importance. However, I will say something of the Roman d'Énéas, because of the literary interest in comparing how the same matter is treated by a poet of the twelfth century and by one of his prose compatriots of three centuries later.

There is no doubt that the Roman d'Énéas (the author of which is unknown) was translated directly from the Aeneid of Virgil. The supposition of a school version in prose as the immediate original of

1 Introduction à une édition critique du Roman d'Énéas. La Haye, 1888.
the Old-French romance is inadmissible. The two poems are so entirely alike, not only in the main lines of the narrative, but also in most of the particulars, that there is no need to separate the French romance from the great Latin poem. However, the translation is far from being literal. The various episodes of Aeneas's voyages and wars are to be found in it as well as in Virgil, but the manner in which they are told is completely different. Indeed, the poets and artists of the Middle Ages, instead of treating antiquity with the same respect as we do, try to adapt the adventures of classic heroes to the customs and usages of their own later age; to them the local colour was little; and so they regenerate Aeneas, and turn him into a 'chevalier' surrounded by his 'barons,' who fights in just the same way as the hero of a 'chanson de geste.'

This is the chief reason why the Old-French romances imitated from classical poems preserve such an individual character. Another reason is this, that the Old-French poets don't content themselves with the marvels they find in the original, but add to them still greater prodigies, and overload their translations with the description of marvellous tombs and magnificent costumes, which appear to us puerile, or at least misplaced in a masterpiece of antiquity.

The anonymous translator and converter of the Aeneid into the Roman d'Énéas is a great friend of such descriptions and interpolations. In my Introduction I have tried to find the sources whence he got the materials for his additions. Certainly not in the glosses of an Aeneid manuscript; for in no such manuscript did I find glosses that could be considered as having furnished material to the French writer. I believe, therefore, that he took them here and there, and I have pointed out three sets of sources that helped him: 1. the classic authors (Ovid, and perhaps Lucian and Statius); 2. the 'Bestiaires'—for instance, that of Philippe de Thaïn;—3. the 'Chansons de geste.'

The beginning of the 'Roman' is different from the Latin: instead of throwing us in medias res, the French poet takes from the Second Book of the Aeneid the history of the destruction of Troy, and places it in the front of his translation. It has been said that this change was made in order to couple the Roman de Troïs, by
CHANGES FROM THE AENEID IN THE ROMAN D'ÉNÉAS.

Benoît de Sainte-More, with the *Roman d'Énéas*. However, this alteration of the beginning is common to many of the medieval Aeneid translations, and it is probable that they all made that change for the same reason, namely, the irregularity of the proceeding of Virgil in not beginning *ab ovo*, and in presupposing as known to his readers particulars that he has not yet mentioned. The prose *Enéides* too changes Virgil's beginning. Moreover, it not only consults the Second Book of the *Aeneid*, but it takes from the Third Book the account of Aeneas finding Polydorus's grave. The *Roman d'Énéas*, on the contrary, passes by the whole of Virgil's Third Book.

I will now enumerate the most important additions and changes of the *Roman d'Énéas*:

1. The judgment of Paris. The same episode is related in the Romance of Troy, with some differences.
2. The full description of the palace of Dido.
3. *Aen.* I. 656. Venus takes Ascanius to her, and gives his shape and figure to Cupid, who must excite Dido's love for Aeneas; the *Roman d'Énéas*, on the contrary, says that Venus gives to Ascanius himself the power of inflaming Dido's heart.
4. The priestess of whom Dido speaks to her sister becomes a sorceress.
5. The description of the infernal regions is very different from the Latin.
6. The skill of the tame stag of Tyrus's daughter Silvia.
7. Long description of Camilla.
8. Accounts of the adultery of Venus and Mars: this episode was probably taken from the *Metamorphoses* of Ovid.
9. Turnus, having killed Pallas, takes a ring off his finger.
10. Description of Pallas's tomb.
11. Description of Camilla's tomb.
12. Love of Aeneas and Lavinia. This is undoubtedly the most important addition; the love-scenes and monologues of this episode occupy nearly a sixth part of the whole romance. The addition is important for Old-French literature, because it brings the *Roman d'Énéas* near to Benoit's *Roman de Troies*, in which an analogous episode has been inserted.
These few observations will enable the readers of Caxton's translation to remark the difference between the manner of treating antique matters by the poet of the Old-French romance and that of the author of the prose *Enèydes*. The chief difference is this, that the candour, the spontaneity of the *Roman d'Énéas* have disappeared; this is also the principal reason why the prose *Enèydes* is infinitely less interesting for the history of literature than the Old-French poem.

The influence of the *Roman d'Énéas* on later Virgilian literature has not been so great as might be expected. M. Parodi, in his interesting studies on the Italian translations and versions of the *Aeneid*, after having proved that only one translator used the *Roman d'Énéas*, has given a very probable reason for it, namely, that no translation could rival in popularity the *Aeneid* itself, and that therefore, whosoever occupied himself with the *Aeneid* went direct to the original.

After this digression I return to the question I placed in front of my little essay. I call the attention of the readers of Caxton to a version of the history of Aeneas that has been pointed out by M. Paul Meyer, in Vol. xiv. of the *Romania*, p. 36, &c. This version forms a part of a Treatise on Ancient History, very popular in the Middle Ages, as is proved by the great number of its manuscripts that M. Meyer speaks of. This version offers an interesting coincidence with the *Enèydes*.

Turnus, after having killed Pallas, takes the belt, richly gilt, belonging to his vanquished enemy, and adorns himself with it (*Aen. X. 495*):

[...]

&c. laevum pressit pede talia fatus
Examinem, rapiens immania pondera baltei
Impressumque nefas. [...]

In the Twelfth Book of the *Aeneid* (line 941) Aeneas has vanquished Turnus; he takes pity on him, and is near pardoning and

---

1 I rifacimenti et le traduzioni Italiane dell' Eneidi di Virgilio, prima del Rinascimento. Studii di filologia romanza.
2 It is a history of the World, from the Creation to Rome, but deals chiefly with the history of Troy.
sparing him; but he sees Pallas's belt on the shoulder of his opposer; this view excites his rage, and he kills Turnus:

. . . . infelix humero quam adparuit alto
Balteus, et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
Pallantis pueri.

In the Histoire Ancienne, instead of the belt, it is the ring of Pallas which Turnus takes from him; but, in the last episode, it is said that Eneas sees 'the girdle and the ring' of Pallas, worn by Turnus. How to explain this contradiction matters little, but it is remarkable that exactly the same terms are found in the Enéydes: on the occasion of Pallas's fight with Turnus, the author of the Enéydes mentions the 'ring,' p. 140 below, line 16; and in the episode of Aeneas's fight with Turnus he speaks of 'the girdle and the ring,' p. 162 below, l. 15.

Unless we take this coincidence to be fortuitous (which is very unlikely), it can only be explained by accepting a common version from which both the Histoire Ancienne and the Enéydes descend, or which both knew. Perhaps though the author of the Enéydes took the difference above-named from the Histoire Ancienne itself. Tracing back higher still, we find in the Roman d'Énéas the belt also changed for a ring; only, in both episodes, the poet speaks only of a ring, and omits the girdle in the second. So we can say that the hypothetical version of the Æneid we accepted for the Histoire Ancienne and the Enéydes is remotely related to the Roman d'Énéas.

As to the Enéydes, the only fact we can assert is this: it is possible that its author had before him the Latin poem itself, but he used at the same time a former translation or version of Virgil's work.1

Paris, May 20th, 1889.

1 I do not find in the Italian translations, or in the Latin or Italian versions of the Æneid spoken of by M. Parodi, one single particular that indicates a relation of any one of them to the Enéydes.
THE ITALIAN PROSE VERSION OF 1476.

This little Italian Quarto—a m in 8s, n in 6—contains the Italian Translator’s Prologus giving his reasons for setting forth the book, then a short sketch (9½ lines) of Eneas’s person, &c. ‘Qui parla la natione ele fatezze de Enea, and naming ‘Virgilio / il cui libro scruere intendo,’ followed by the Prologue of the Greek Athanasius’s prose version of the Aeneid, which (I suppose) the Italian says he will translate:—

Questo e il prologo dil greco athanagio

[8 3]


1 On a 2, after the heading ‘P. Maronis Virgiliî Liber Eneidos feliciter Incipit.’
2 Sign. a 3 back.
THE ITALIAN PROSE VERSION OF 1476.

Compendium omnium librorum eneidos.

Primus habet lybicam / usui Quant ut Troes in urbem.
Erodet excidium Troie: clademque secundus.
Tertius a Troia uectos cauit equore Teucros. &c. &c.

Then a Compendium of the 1st Book on a 4; 4 lines of 'Principium quo usus est Virgilius. sed decisum fuit a Tuca. et Varro.' Then

Sequitur verum principium.

Roma urumque cano: Troie qui primus ab oris
Italiam fato profugus [&c, 4 lines]

Quiui incomencia Virgilio, el quale narra le aspre bataglie
et li facti de Enea.

Elle aspre bataglie / Io Virgilio in uersi narro / ei facti di
quello homo il quale fugito prima usene de le contrade di
troia fatatamente in Italia / et alidi de lauina. Colui fue (a s) molto
gittato per terra et per mare, per forza de li dei, per la concordeuole ira
de la crudele Iuno. E molte fatighe in bataglia patie. Infino chelli
edifico la citade / e portoe li dei in Italia. Onde discisse il sangue
latino / e li padri dalbana / e lala roma. O scienza recha nela mia
memoria la cagione quale doita fue offesa. e per che la regina de li dei
dolendosi chaccioe lhuomo chiaro per pietade auolgiere tante fortune /
et entrasse in tante fatiche. oue furon cotante ire neli celestiali animi.

[Headings of the Chapters.]

(I. 2) Qui nauicando perdi enea una naue per aspera fortuna.
(I. 3) Come li troiani riuarono nel porto di libia. [a 6]
(I. 4) Risponso che diede Ioue a Venus di facti de Enea. [a 6, bk]
(I. 5) Come Venus aparue ad Enea nela selua. [a 7, bk]
(I. 6) Come Venus narra a Enea la morte de Siciego. e come dido
uene a carthagine. [a 8]
(I. 7) Come uenus condusse Enea a cartagine doueli trouo
duempiagni. [a 8, bk]

1 The initials P and E change places in the original.
(I. 8) Come Ilioneo parlo a Dido.  
(I. 9) Come Dido receuete itroiani.  
(I. 10) Come Enea se manifesto a Dido. et offreseli richi doni.  
(I. 11) Come Dido si inamoro de Enea.

P. Maronis Virgilii Libri Primus Explicit.  

Incipit Libra Secundus  

[Vnora Dardonie narrat: fletusque secundo.  
Conticuere omnes: tunc sic fortissimus heros . . . .

and so on to the end, finishing with this last Chapter and Colophon:

[last Chapter, on n 4]

Come Enea fue facto signore, e fecie alba, e la sua fine.

Acte queste cose, rifermato fue Enea signore di tutta la hered-}
itate del Re dopa ala sua fine per lo Re medesimo. Et inaur-
enza stette Enea suo uolere, e quando [a 4 bkc] alui piaque di partirsii 
quella parte del regno elesse che lui uoole per lo suo habitare. doue 
heedificoe la grande Alba, citta nobilissima. Ne la quale regno molti 
anni. et in quelli tempi alla sua signoria peruenne la terra tutta di 
Latino / Hauendo elo finita la lunga etade. Si che tutta Italia ala 
sua ubidienza permaneua. Poi dopa la sua magnanimita essendo il 
suo excellentissimo corpo riceuuto de la gran madre regno Ascanio / 
E poi regnoron apresso di lui li gran magnanimi significati ad enea 
dal suo padre Anchise nel deliso. Che come a lui disse cossi uenero 
magnificenti / exaltando piu et piu la infinita / et gloriosa fama de lo 
eterne Imperio. Et in questo tempo heedicata fue lalta Roma / 
per Romolo / e Remulo, suoi suciessori. Da cui dopa molti anni 
disciese il nobile Iulio Ciesaro.

DEO GRATIAS AMEN.

[Then follows the Colophon, and after it two pages of 'Publil 
Maronis Virgilii Epitaphia.']
O uoi periti / et anche uoi non docti / che legiereti o uer aseoit-
aretì la nobile opera gia in uerso componuda per lo famossissimo Poeta
laureato .P. Marone Virgilio Mantuano, ad honore / et laude de
Octauiano Augusto secundo Imperatore de Romani : et da puoi de
uerso in lingua uulgare reducta per lo litteratissimo greco Athanagio
per consolatione de Constantio figluolo de Constantino Imperatore /
Veramente senza dubio alcuno remanereti tutti lieti et contenti
neli animi uostri per la intelligentia de li excellenti et mirabile facti
de Enea como ne la presente opera si contiene : non meno quanto
altra uulgar opera se potesse per consolatione legiere et audire ;
La qual e stata impressa ne la famosa cittade de Vicencia, per
Hermanno Leuilapide da Colonia grande / ne Iano dil Signore
.M.CCCC.LXXVI. adi Marti .xii. Marcio.

Iam presens opus hoc mille Athanasius annis
Eneadum eccinit : lege dulcia carmina lector.

.P. B. C. O.
CAXTON'S PROLOGUE.

After dyuerse werkes made / translated and
achieved / hauyng noo werke in hande, I, sittynge in
my studye where as laye many dyuerse paunflettis and
4 bookys, happened that to my hande came a lytyl
booke in frenshe, whiche late was translated oute of
latyn by some noble clere of fraunce, whiche booke is
named Eneydos / made in latyn by that noble poete
8 & grete clere vyrgyle / whiche booke I sawe ouer
and redde therin, How, after the generall destruccyon
of the grete Troye, Eneas departed, berynge his olde
fader anchises vpon his sholdres / his lityl son yolus on
12 his honde, his wyfe wyth moche other people folow-
ynge / and how he shoipped and departed, wyth alle
thystorye of his advenstures that he had er he cam to
the achiuement of his conquest of ytalye, as ait a longe
16 shal be shewed in this present boke. In whiche booke
I had grete playseyr, by cause of the fayr and honest
termses & wordses in frenshe / whyche I neuer saue
to-fore lyke, ne none so playsaunt ne so wel ordred;
20 whiche booke, as se me seme, sholde be moche requysyte
to noble men to see, as wel for the eloquencce as the
historyes / How wel that many honerd yeris passed
was the sayd booke of eneydos, wyth other werkes,
24 made and lerned dayly in scolis, speccyally in ytalye &
other places / whiche historye the sayd vyrgyle made
in metre / And when I had aduyed me in this sayd
boke, I delybered and concluded to translate it in-to

1 This heading is in an 18th century hand.

EN E N Y D O S.
England, And forthwith took a penny & yoke, and wrote a leaf or twyne: Whyche I oversaw again to correct it: And when I saw the fayr & straunge termes therin: I doubted that it sholde not please some gentylmen whiche late blamed me, sayeng that in my translayons I had over euryous termes whiche coude not be vnderstande of comyn peple: and desired me to vse olde and homely termes in my translayons. 8 and fayn wolde I satysfye euer man: and so to doo, toke an olde boke and redde therin: and certaynly the englyshe was so rude and brood that I coude not wele vnderstande it. And also my lorde abbot of west-12 mynster ded do shewe to me late, certayn euydences wryton in olde englyshe, for to reduce it in-to our englyshe now vside: And certaynly it was wretone in suche wyse that it was more lyke to dutche than 16 englyshe: I coude not reduce ne bryngye it to be vnderstonden: And certaynly our langage now vseyd varyeth ferre from that whiche was vseyd and spoken when I was borne: For we englyshe men: ben borne 20 vnder the domynacyon of the mone, whiche is neuer stedfaste: but euer naueryenge: waxynge one season: and waneth & dyscreaseth another season: And that comyn englyshe that is spoken in one shyre varyeth 24 from a nother. In so moche that in my dayes hap-pened that certayn marchaunts were in a shippe in tameye, for to haue sayled ouer the see into zelande: and for lacke of wynde, thei taryed atte forlond, and 28 wente to lande for to refreshe them; And one of theym named sheffeld, a mercer, cam in-to an hows and axed for mete; and specly he axyd after eggys: And the goode wyf answere, that she coude speke no freyne. 32 And the marchaunt was angry, for he also coude speke no freyne, but wolde haue haddede eggys: and she vnderstode hym not: And thenne at laste a nother sayd that he wolde haue eyren: then the good wyf 36
CAXTON'S ENGLISH IS NOT OVER-RUDE OR OVER-CURIous.

sayd that she vnderstod hym wel / Loo, what sholde
a man in thyse dayes now wryte, eeges or eyren /
certaynly it is harde to playse eury man / by cause of
4 dyuersite & change of langage. For in these dayes
eury man that is in ony reputacyon in his counstr, 
wyth vttre his commynycacyon and maters in suche
maners & termes / that fewe men shal vnderstonde
8 theym / And som ho^nest and grete clerkes haue ben 
wyth me, and desired me to wryte the mooste curyous
termes that I coude fynde / And thus bytwene playn 
rude / & curyous, I stande abasshed. but in my ludge-
mente / the comyn termes that be dayli vued, ben 
lyghter to be vnderstonde than the olde and aunycent 
englysshe / And for as moche as this present booke is 
not, for a rude vplondysaV man to laboure therin / ne
16 rede it / but onely for a clerke & a noble gentylman 
that feleth and vnderstondeth in faytes of armes, in 
loue, & in noble chyvalrye / Therfor in a meane 
bytwene bothe, I haue reduced & translated this sayd
20 booke in to our englysshe, not ouer rude ne curyous, 
but in suche termes as shal be vnderstonden, by god dys 
grace, accordyng to my copye. And yf ony man wyth 
enter-mete in redyng of hit, and fyndeth suche termes
24 that he can not vnderstande, late hym goo rede and 
erne vrygh / or the pistles of ouyde / and ther he 
shal see and vnderstonde lyghtly aV / Yf he haue a 
good redar & enformer / For this booke is not for
28 eury rude and 1 vnconnyngge man to see / but to clerkys 
and very gentylmen that vnderstande gentylnes and 
scyence & Thenne I praye alle theym that shal rede 
in this lytyl treatys, to holde me for excused for the
32 translatyng of hit. For I knowleche my selfe ignorant 
of connyngge to enprye on me so hie and noble a 
werke / But I praye mayster Iohn Skelton, late created 
poete laureate in the vnyuersite of oxenforde, to oversee

* orig. dno
Caxton prays Skelton to correct his translation.

and correcte this sayd booke, And taddresse and expowne where as shaHe be founde faulte to theym that shaH requyre it. For hym, I knowe for suffycyent to expowne and englysshe euer yffyculate that is therin / For he hath late translated the epystlys of TuHe / and the boke of dydororus syculus,1 and diuerse other werkes oute of latyn in-to englysshe, not in rude *and olde langage, but in polisshed and ornate termes 8 craftely, as he that hath redde vyrgele / ouyde, tuliyse, and all the other noble poetes and oratours / to me vknown: And also he hath redde the ix. mues, and vnderstande theyr musicalle scyences, and to whom of 12 theym ech scyence is appropred. I suppose he hath dronken of Elycons weH. Then I praye hym, & suche other, to correcte, adde or mynysshe where as he or they shaH fynde faulte / For I haue but folowed my 16 copye in freshe as nygh as me is possyble / And yf ony wordes be sayd therin weH / I am glad; and yf otherwyse, I submytte my sayd boke to theyr correc- tyon / Whiche boke I presente vnto the hye born my 20 tocomyngs natureH & souerayn lord, Arthur, by the grace of god, Prynce of Walys, Duc of CornewayH, & Erle of Chester, fyrst bygotten sone and heyer vnto our most dradle naturaH & souerayn lorde, & most crysten 24 kynge / Henry the vij. by the grace of god, kynge of Englonde and of Fraunce, & lord of Irelonde / byseching his noble grace to receyue it in thanke of me, his moste humble subget & seruaunt / And I shaH praye 28 vnto almyghty god for his prosperous encreasynge in vertue / wysedom / and humanyte, that he may be egal wyth the most renommmed of affe his noble progeny- tours ¶And so to lyue in this present lyf / that after 32 this transitorye lyfe he and we affe may come to euerlastyng lyf in heuen / Amen:

1 The MS. of this translation is in the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. It has long been copied for the Early English Text Society, but still needs an Editor.—F.
[TABLE OF CONTENTS.]

* ¶ Here foloweth the table of this present boke

How the ryche kynge Pryamus edifyed the grete cyte of troye. capitulo primo [p. 10]
How the cyte was cruelly sette a fyre & flamme /
   And how Eneas, armed, bare his fader oute of the same cyte. capvn. iij [p. 14]
How Eneas sacrfyced to his goddys in the place where Polydorus had be slayn. capvn. iiij [p. 17]
How Eneas in makyng the forsayd sacrfyce, hewe yv tronke of a tree, oute of the whiche yssued bloode.
   And how polydorus declared the sgynefycacyon of the sayd myracle, and the wyHe of the goddys. capitulo iiijv [p. 17]
Thobsequyes of Polydorus. capvn. v [p. 21]
Here begynneth the historye how dydo departed from her countrye. capvn. vij [p. 22]
How dydo arryued 1 in Lybye, a strange contrey, & bought as moche lande or grunde as she myght conteyne wyth yv space of an hide of an oxe / in whiche she buylded and edefyed the cyte of Cartage / ca\n [p. 30]
How a kynge, neyghbour to Cartage, dyd demaunde to wif the fayr dydo / quene of Cartage. yv whiche, for the loue of her late husbonde, had leuer to sley her selfe than to take the sayd kynge. capvn. viij [p. 33]
A comendacyon to dydo. capvn. ix [p. 36]
How Iuno, for tempesshe thooest of eneas whiche wold goo into ytalys, prayd yv goddes of wyndis / that

1 orig. arryned
everych bi him selfe sholde make concussyon & torment in thayer. ca. x. [p. 39]
How dydo counsell'd wyth her suster Anne. capo xij. [p. 41]
Thansuers of anne to hir suster dydo. ca. xij. [p. 43]
How Eneas, after grete fortunes of the see, arryued in cartage. And how dydo, for his swete behauoir & fayr spekyng, was esprysed of his loue. capytulo xij [p. 46]

*How the goddes accorded the maryage of Eneas to dydo. capitulo xiiiij [p. 49]
Of the gret tempest & storme at maryage of theym. ca. xv. [p. 52]

How yarbas complayne hym to Iubyter, of Eneas, that edysed the cyte of Cartage / And how Iubyter sent sodaynly Mercurius toward Eneas, for to make hym to retorne in-to the contree of ytalye. capo. xvij [p. 60]
How dydo, knowynge the departyng of Eneas, ranne through the cyte of Cartage, as a woman dysperate and from her selfe. capitulo [x]vij. [p. 65]
How dydo sorowfully bewayled the departyng of Eneas, bi swete & amyable wordes. ca. xviij [p. 66]
How dydo, sit in a rage, complayned her to Eneas and to the goddy. ca. xix. [p. 69]
How dido, wyth grete cursynges, gaaf leue to Eneas. capytulo xx. [p. 72]
How dydo fyl doun in a swone / and how she was borne awaye by her wymen / and also how dyligently the nauye of Eneas was made redy for to goo in to ytalye. ca. xxij [p. 73]
How Eneas brake the ooken tree of the grete loue of dydo. capytulo xxij. [p. 77]
Of the wordes of dydo to her suster Anne. ca. xxij. [p. 84]

How dydo, in grete bewaylynges, prayd her suster to make a grete fyre in a place most secrete in her
palays, for to brenn y* harnoys and raymentes of
eneas / and how by dyuerse sortes she supposed to
haue destroyed hym. ca. xxiiij [p. 86]
How dydo made her lamentsayons repreuyng the
periurement of laomeden. ca / xxxv [p. 90]
of y* vysion that eneas had for to departe towarde
ytalye. capitulo. xxvj [p. 92]
How Eneas encyted the patrons* & maystres of his
shyppes / for to departe. cap*. xxvjij. [p. 95]
* How dydo, ful of grete rage, & dyspoureyd of
wytte, slewe hirslyfe wyth the swerde of Eneas /
& how be it that to-fore is made mençyon of this
occysion, It was no thynge but for to shewe the
dyuerecyte of fortunes / And here theexecusion of the
dode is shewed. capitulo xxvijij [p. 105]
Of the beaute of dydo. capitulo xxix [p. 111]
How Eneas sayled / and how by tempest he aruyed in
Secyle. capitulo / xxx. [p. 114]
How eneas toke y* see for to seke y* regyon of ytalye.
ca. xxx[i] [p. 115]
How kynge Egeus lete falle hym selte in-to the see for
the deth of his sone Theseus. cap°. xxxij [p. 119]
How Eneas aruyed in ytalye / ca. xxxiiij [p. 120]
Here it is shewed how many kynynges had ben in
ytalye, to-fore that Eneas came thyder fyreste. ca°.
xxxiiijj [p. 121]
How Eneas byganne to bylde his fortesse vpon
the ryuer¹ of tonyre. capitulo xxxv [p. 122]
How Eneas sente his messagers towarde kynge latyne.
capitulo xxxvj [p. 123]
How kyng latynus made grete Ioye and good chere to
the messagers of Eneas. capitulo xxxvij [p. 125]
how kyng latyn sent cartayn presentis to eneas. ca.
xxxvijj [p. 126]

¹ orig. thyre-uer
THE TABLE OF THIS PRESENT BOKE.

How Turnus sente for his folke, for to chace and dryue  
Eneas oute of his lande. cap° xxxix°. [p. 129]

How Eneas wente to seke socours of the kynge  
Euander / cap°. xl°. [p. 130]

How grete a sorowe was made whan Eneas and Palas  
departed from palence. cap°. xlij°. [p. 131]

How Turnus com tofore the casteH of Eneas for to  
assaulte hym / cap°. xlij°. [p. 132]

How Vysus and Eryalus made theym redy to entre  
vpom the hoost of Turnus / cap°. xliij°. [p. 133]

How Vysus and Eryalus entred into the tentis of  
Tur°nus hooste, and made grete slaughter and de-  
struccyon : capitulo xliiiij°. [p. 134]

How the two felawes loste eache other in the forest /  
whan the knyghtes of laurence chased theym /  
cap°. xlv°. [p. 135]

How bolcus slewe Eryalus / & how Vysus his felaw  
sole slewe bolcus. Of the deth of the sayd Visus / And  
how the hedes of the sayd two felawys, Eryalus and  
Vysus, were broughte vpom two spere a-fore the  
fortresse of Eneas : capitulo. xlvij°. [p. 136]

How thassaulte was grete atte gate of the castel. ca°.  
xlvij°. [p. 138]

How Eneas cam ayen from palence wyth moche folke  
for to socoure his sone & his peple ayenst Turnus.  
ca. xlviij [p. 139]

How Eneas fought Turnus ahte aboute the batayHe, for  
to sley hym for the deth of palas. cap°. xlix°. [p. 140]

How Eneas smote Merencyus wyth his spere in his thie  
a grete strooke. cap°. I°. [p. 142]

How Merencyus made grete sorowe whan he sawe his  
sone deed. cap°. li°. [p. 143]

How Eneas sente the body of Palas in-to the shippe,  
and sente it to his fader. cap°. liij°. [p. 145]

Of the messagers that Turnus had sent to diomedes.  
ca. liij [p. 146]
THE TABLE OF THIS PRESENT BOKE.

How kyng latyn counselled for to make peas wyth
Eneas. cap.  liij [p. 148]
How Eneas cam to-fore the cyte of laurence. ca
lv. [p. 150]
How the quene Camula was slayn in y* batayle.
ca.
lvj [p. 152]
How Turnus cam to y* felde, & his folke wyth hym.
ca.
lvij [p. 153]
How the Conenaut of the batayle was made bytwene
Eneas & Turnus. cap.  lviiij. [p. 155]
How Tholomeus made the batayle to bygynne ayen,
grete & horryble. cap.
lix. [p. 157]
How Turnus dyd grete damage to eneas folke. ca.
lx. [p. 158]

* How the quene Amatha hanged her selfe by despera-
ción. capitulo
lxj. [p. 160]
How Eneas and Turnus fought, body ayenste body, in a
felde, one ayenste that other. capitulo lxij. [p. 161]
How Eneas wedded Lauyne / And hadde the royalme
of ytalye. capitulo
lxiiij. [p. 162]
How kyng Latyne deceased / And Eneas soone
after hym / And how Ascanius was callyd Iulyus:
capitulo
lxiiiij. [p. 163]
How Ascanius helde the royalme of ytalye after the
deth of Eneas his fader. capitulo
lxv. [p. 164]

Explicit
To the honour of God Almighty / and to the
glorious virgin Marye, moder of all the grace /
and to the vtylyte & prouffyt of all the
polycye mondayne, this present booke, com-
pyled by vrgyle, ryght subylyl and Ingenious oratour
& poete / Intytuled Eneydos, hath be translated oute
of latyn in-to comyn langage / In whiche may all
valyaunt prynces and other nobles see many valorous 8
fayttes of armes. And also this present boke is neces-
sarye to all the cytezens & habyaunts in townes and
castellis / for they shal see, How somtyyme troye the
grauyte / and many other places stronge and inex-
pugnable,\(^1\) haue ben be-siuged sharply & assayled,
And also coragyously and valyauntly defended / and
the sayd boke is atte this present tyme moche neces-
sarye / for to enstrucyte smale and grete, for euerch 16
in his ryght / to kepe & defende / For a thyng more
noble is to dye / than vylanously to be subdued /

\(^1\) How the ryght puysant kynge pryamus
edyfyyd the grete cyte of Troye

Capitulum primum.

For to here / opene / and declare the mater of
whiche here-after shal be made meneyon / It
behoueth to presuppose that Troye, the grete 24
captaff cyte / and the excellentest of all the cytees of
the countrre & regyon of Asye, was constructe and

\(^1\) orig. inexpugnable
CH. I.] PRIAM KING OF TROY. TROY BESIEGED BY THE GREEKS. 11

edefyed by the ryght puyssaunt & remoned kyng Pryamus, son of laomedon, descended of thauncyen stocke of Dardannas¹ by many degrees / whiche was 4 sonne of Iubyter & of Electra his wyf, after the fytctions² poetique / And the fyrrste orygynaH begynnynge of the genealogye of kynges. And the sayd Troye was enuyronned³ in fourme of siege / and of excidyon, by 8 Agamenon, kyng in grece, brother of menelaus / whiche was husonde to helayne. *The whiche agamenon, assembled and accompanied wyth many kynges, dukes/ erles / and grete quantyte of other princes & grekes 12 innumerable, hadde the magystraeyon and vnyuersaH governaunce of alle the exoerite and hoost to-fore Troye:

D Vryng the sayd siege / Pryame habounded in lygnage of one & other sexe so remommed of 16 beaute, wyssedome, and prudommye / scyence, prowesse, valyaunce, prophecye / and other vertuous proprytyes / that alle the worlde coude not ynoogh

20 mirrorlyte / How god and fortune hadde emprysed to 24 endowe a mortal man wyth dowayres so hye & vertuous / But the prudence of pryame, knowyng to-fore / that the aduenements and aduersite of warre be doubtous, and vnder the honde of fortune / the whiche, after his mutablelyte, gyueth vyctorye / To that one encreaceyng honour, glorye / tryumph / and gladnesse / And to that other she gyueth to be subjette to the 28 face of the ryght blody swerde, in grete effusion of blood & dymynycion of prowesse and of theyr genealogye the mutable captyuyte of theyr prosperyte & aduersite or euyl fortune:

P Pryame themne wyH teshewe & helpe for thynges doubtous for to come, to that ende that his 32 Royalme shalH not departhe oute of his honde ne fro his blood / Yf it so happened that he and his

¹ † for Dardanus ² orig. fyctious ³ orig. enuyronned
children were overthrown from his name by force of
sword or of the siege. First he dyd do departe one
of his sones named Polydorus, the xiiiij sone, & fyrste
of his name, In hopynge that to hym / his name & 4
vengeance, ye it were nede, sholde be kept.

Polydorus thenne was sente wyth a grete multytude
of noble company, full of youthe & of stronge
courage, wyth rychesse ynoogh of golde and of syluer / 8
money / tresour * and Iewellis / vnto a kyng named
plasmator, kyng of tarce / whiche, enduryng the good
fortune, shewed hym right socourable to the sayd
kyng pryme / In offerynge hym selfe to socoure hym 12
ye he had nede in ahe poynte, in whiche the sayd
pryme wolde require hym. But the prosperous
fortune of the kyng pryme turned in-to aduerse. The
said plasmator chaunhappyng his wyHe / and ahe thamyte 16
whiche longe tyme hadde endured, & promyseed to
holde to the sayd kyng Pryame, as ye shal here after.

Now thenne plasmator receyued Polidorus so mag-
nyfycally, & wyth soo grete honoure, that by 20
wrytyng it maye not be recyted, ne the thynge
desryued / And after whan Pryam was subdued, and
putte vnder the sharpe domynacyon of the grekes, In
somoche that they had slayne thenne some of the sones 24
of the sayd pryame, and many kynges to hym alyed /And that into the cyte many were wyth-drawn for to
grye to the sayd pryam ayde & comforte, and the sayd
troians myserable semed better to lose, and indygent 28
of force, than to haue apparence of victoryus glorye.
And thys comen to the knowleche of plasmator,
thoughte in his mynde, and consepyred the deth of the
sayd polydorus / And in fayte, the said plasmator 32
broughte the sayd polydorus vpon the Ryuage of the
see, which was sondy / and a place secrete ynoogh fro
the syghte of men / in whiche place the sayd plasmator
slew polydorus wyth a darte whiche he bare. The 36
whiche, so traytously slayn, was by the sayd plasmator buryed in the same place wythin the sonde. Upon whom was so moche sonde layde / that vpon poly-
dorus somed to be a lityl hille or montycle / And afe this was doon by the sayd plasmator, to thende
that his rychesse, whiche was brought to hym for the
gouernaunce of y* said polydorus / sho deste abye wyth
8 hym for to accomplyshe his auarice Insacyable. And
syth he sawe that the force and strengthe of the
troyians was thenne soo perturbed by the pryckynge
of fortune, that it semed to hym / that for the cause of
12 this excessyue occysion / lityl damage and hurte myght
come to hym:

But thenne, whan the noble cyte of Asye was
broyHed and brente by the subtalk accyon of the
16 fyre putte in-to it by the grekes, In so grete largenesse,
that for the thicke tenebrosite of the blacke smoke
whych the place hadde enbraed and yssued oute, The
sterres of the heuen hadde wythholden theyr clere
20 illustracyons, And had no faculte ne power by theyr
natural lyghte to enlumyne the sayd place / And
that none eye of ony persone coude perceyue ony
thyng / but afe onely by the domagueous clereness
24 of the fyre denouryng the pompe of Troye. Now
was that pyetous cyte / somtyme example in afe
goode vertues aboue afe other cytees of the worlde,
afe brent, and putte in desolacyon suffretous / Abydyng
28 onely one of the yates of the same town, named in theyr
langage the yate stex, whiche was made soe misterly /
that the Ingenious subylte of maistres of masonrye
carpentreye / that of all y* countreye of Asie it passed
32 afe other in efforte and strengthe It was made of
soo hye and excellente ourage:


CAP. II. ¶ How the cyte was cruelly sette a fyre, and on a flamm; And how Eneas, armed, bare his fader oute of the same cyte.

¶ capitulo. iij. 4

By the same yate stex, thenne sette in fyre and flamme, And smokynghe the totall desolacyon of the sayd plase of Troye, lyke as the goddes and fortune hadde enterpryssed to destroye soo artys- 
fycesse a werke vnto the laste stone and foundemente of so bye a place / *And by horrpyble and cruel indygnacyon to throwe doun / destroye, and confounde the pompouse and proude noblenes of thynhabytants 12 of Troye / and also theyr possessyons and haunyir, cuyles and other / And vnder the tenebres and derkenes, departed Eneas, armed clerly at all pieces in the facyon of a cote armour vpon his harnoys / 16 The despyole of a ryght horrpyble and moche cruel lyon, Whiche the said Eneas hadde kyled and slayne. And the sayd enes bare vpon his sholdres his fader Anchises / the whiche thenne, by olde age and luyynge 20 many yeres, his bloode was waxen colde soo moche, that he myghte not walke ne helpe him selfe by moeynghe / And thus Anchises, trussed vpon the sholdres of his sone enes, heide a coffre weill rychely 24 adourned wyth many precyous stones in facyon and manere of a shryne, In the whiche were the goddes of Troye, and grote and diuerce relykes / whiche were the thynges / In whiche the famylye of Troye / the people 28 and comynalte of Asie, hadde fixed theyr socoure / and thalegment of theyr anguysshous heynesses. ¶And Eneas, thus charged wyth his fader whom he bare wyth magnanymyte of courage, as sayd is / 32 broughte his sone yolus by the ryght honde / beynge of the age of xij yere, soo fayr and so wele com- posed, that it maye leefuly be sayd that nature
hadde doon her denoyr, and holpen to the procresacyon of such a fygure for a patrone of mankynde.

¶ What shal I saye more of Anchises and yolus, lyke as sayd is / ensiwed creusa his wyf, vncuryously aournd / Nothyng appertenaunt to thestate RoyaH / hir vysage mate by frequente sources of grete teeris / And hir heyr, whiche by manuel artysyces hadde
dyligently be enryched, let them hangynge indyfferently and alle rufflyd on alle partyes, wythout any hope of amendemente / It sholde be an *harde thynge to many one, to putte in forsteyng her swete firste

lyf, and now her deploracyon / It is a greeuous thynge to me to passe over so lyghtly the lamentabe circum-
stancess of her sorrowful heynesnes in soo fewe wordis / Now here after we shalH saye consequently

that / that comynalte, and confusion of people alle
bywepte / noble / vnnoble people, men, wymmen and
cchildren fleynyng, ensiwed Eneas, soo berynge his fader
as sayd ys. It were a thynge inhumayne to beholde

thym wythoute pyte / but yet more pytous to telle it
lyke as it was doon in dede / This companye vnhappy yssued oute of a ryght goode and habundaunte place of alle thynge concypysible to thappetye of theyr
desire / And so moche incertayne, after this dolourous excyle, in what regyon myghte happen the ende of theyr malerousse and vnhappy destynes.

T
His noble companye troian, somtyme in reste / and
now vacabonde and fugtyf by the fealdes dardanike, came and aryued in a porre of the see named simoys / and there, ryght pencyf, entred into the see, and by troblous revoluycyons of the vnnades or wawes
were broughte into the Ile of Anchandron, and passed thorugh the foreste of yde, whiche is in the sayd countrey of troyo / And here we shalH finyshe to speke of the sorrowful and tedyous fleynge of the poure meschaunte
and myserable troians / whiche hyder-to hadde folowed
Eneas / Eneas, by force of oores, and of the wawes of the see / arryued in the Royalme and countrye of Trace / lyke as the power of wynde, after the dysposi-
yon of his desteny, In-to the said place hadde broughte 4 hym.

In the whiche place of Trace, Polydor hadda be vylaynously slayn by Plasmator, kynge of the same Regyon of Trace. ¶ In this cuntrye of Trace, Eneas, 8 whiche hadde *grete tresours of the rychese of Troye /
beginne to edyfye a cyte named Eneade, takynge it of his name. Neuertheles, by cause that Eneas sawe the
cyte by him bygonne, come not by the dylygence and 12 operacyon of the werkmen to his perfecyon / And
that the sayd operacyon and dyffycyle werke myghte
not in so shorte space of tyme to come to suche auaunse-
mente and perfectyon / wythathe the dylygence, fauour / 16
and goode wyhte of his goddys / the whiche, thauh
they hadde ben horryble and cruel, and wythathe pyte
to the troians to-fore the confusion and utter dysstruc-
tyon of theyr noble and honorable cyte / Nevertheless, 20
in this caas partycular, they shewde theym selfe fauour-
able ynoough / And entendynge to gyue conforte, ayde
and counseyl, to thendemeses and engynes of the werkmens, whiche the cyte Eneyde bylded and edifyed, 24
And therfor wolde and dysposed Eneas to halowe a
daye præfexed in makynge sacrificces to his goddis /
after the solemnyte in suche a caas by the troians
accustomed. And he hym selfe, as prynce and example 28
of his people slewe a white bufte as crystall, to-fore the
face of his goddys / And of the bloode that yssued
of the same, wyth herte deoute bysprange ryghte
humbly, and by grete loue and ardour of dyylection, the 32
hostel vpon the whiche the goddis were sette:

1 orig. besprinkled
¶ How Eneas sacryfied to his goddis in the place where Polydorus had be slayn:

Capitulo. iij.

Now, peraurenture, it happened that Eneas made the celebracyon of the sacrifyce to-fore sayd, in the selfe place / where as Polydorus hadde be slayne and buryed in the sande / by the see syde, By the in-
humanyte and wyckednesse of Plasmator / In whiche place there hadde be accumyeld, or heped, of sonde a
lytyl bylle or mountycle / vpon whiche * by the space of tyme / aboute eyghte or ix. yere, were yssued oute of
12 the erthe smalhe bushes or lytyH trees, by hymydlte
and hete, deeply enrooted in the erthe, and vpon the
lytyl hylls grownen on heyghte, the whiche trees were
named in frenshe murtyHers cornyHers. And on the
16 side of the hilfe was an hye plotte, so nyghe that it
shadowed by grete space the place where as was made
the sayd sacrifyce: Thoo trees apperceyued by Eneas
came thider in entencyon to cutte and hewe down some
20 of the bowes and braunches, for to apparyHe / and make
fayr the place of his sacrifyce / Lyke as we englyshe
men doo whan we balowe ony solemnpyte in the tyme
of somer / In strowyng wyth herbes, and settyng vp
24 of grene trees and bowes, in the churches and chappeHis
for to refresshe the people there assembled, by cause of the fest & solemnpyte there to be halowed

¶ How Eneas, in makyng the forsayd
sacrifyce, hewe the troncke of a tree / oute
of the whiche yssued blode: And how
Polidorus declared the sygnyfycacyon and
the maner of the sayd myracle, and the
32 wyH of the goddys. Capitulum iij

ENYDOS
CAP. IV.

Eneas thenne, by ardeur of grete deuocyon, and for affection that he hadde humbly to halowe this festuyyte, as sayd is / toke an axe cuttynge on bothe sides, And as I suppose, it was after the facion of a 4 glayue or guyssarme / wyth whiche he Hewe and smote doun wyth grete myghte those trees, for to arraye and make fayr the sayd aultuer. The whiche trees, soo cutte and entamed by the sayd Eneas, yssued oute in an 8 habondaunte cours a source of blacke bloode droppynge doun to the erthe / And on the same axe, in manere of grete droppes of bloode; by whiche *shewynge, Eneas was gretly abasshed and dredefull, merueryynge what 12 thynge that myghte sygnyfye. And for to haue knowleche of this myracle and of alle the faytte therof, The sayd Eneas knelyd doun on bothe his knees, bi grete humlyacyon of herte and 1 deuoute affectyon, his 16 hondes Ioyned, to foerre the sayd aultuer, in makynge requeste vnto the troian god dys and to the god dys of the forestes, that they, by theyr diuyne and ineffable inspyracyon, wolde gyue to hym knowleche of this 20 materyaHe vysion / The whiche prayer ended, and wythoute hauynge anuer of the god dys troians by hym adoured and caHid on / After, by courage more haultayn, wythoute ony proude thoughte / purposed in 24 hym selfe to arache or plucke vp a gretter tree whiche was there, whiche empesshed and letted hym / by force, vygour / and naturaHe myghte, wythoute socoure of ony instrumente artifycyaHe. And for to demene this to 28 affecte / Eneas sette thenne one knee upon the sonde, and that other ayenste the branche growen and comen oute of the lytyH hylle where as was burred Polydorus / And on that other side he toke the branches of the 32 sayd tree, and by grete myghte and bodyli strengthe / enforced his puyssaunce for to arache and plucke vp the same tree. Durynge the whiche efforte, was herde

1 orig. aud
CH. IV.]  POLYDORE ADDRESSES AENEAS FROM HIS GRAVE.

a voys feble, as of a persone aithe sorrowfullhe and bywepte / and nyghe aithe fayled and deed. The whiche sayd, “alas, Eneas! this is but lytyll provesse to the,

4 to proue and excursion thy robuste pyuyaunse ayenst a body pryued from his lyf / or vpon a deede corps to take vengeaunce soo Inutyle / And by cause, my ryghte
dere brother and my goode frende, I, very sorrowfull

8 whiche so moche haue loued the whan the lyf was in me, and that the naturel het of blood humayn com-
forte my membris, & made *theym vegytalle wyth sencybble moeyeunges / I awere to the, by the goddis

12 wom thu servest / & wom thou now in profounde deuocyon hast requyred, that thu cease to trauayHe and pursiue me deed: For herof I make the certayn /

that I am Polydorus, sone of Pryame, kyng of Troye,

16 he luyinge / whiche haue ben by cruel deth and trayson, hidde & couerde vnder holy amyte, putte oute of this worlde by plasmator, kyngé of this cowntree and Regyon / For the aueryce Insacyable whiche was in

20 hym, And that had hardynesse to commyse and doo this cryme soo moche defhamed, and full of so excerceable cruelte arrettyd / O cursid and false deceyuuble auaryce / whiche blyndeth the voluntes humayn / and maketh

24 by his subtyl arte the ryche men suffretous and poure;

and further for to gete rycheesse, to commyse cryme and homyside by damnable treasen / And I, Polydorus,¹

furthermore shewe and manyfeste to the / that the

28 haboundaunce of bloode whiche thou hast seen yssue oute of the trees / which woldest haue cutte and plucked vp / is not orygynamy of thyse trees / but the sayd trees have taken theyr foundements and firste

32 begynnynge of theyr rote in my body; and by that moyen is the sayd bloode largely comen, and hath arouned the ethche, and yssued oute of my body, and nowher cHis / And for this cause I the exhorte and

¹ oryg. Plyodorus

CAP. IV.

Polydore then
speaks from his
grave.

[† B 5, back]

Tells them who he is,

and that the
blood from the
trees is his.
POLYDOR TEETS AENEAS HIS DESTINY. [CH. IV.

CAP. IV. Polybiore reminds Aeneas of his marriage with his sister,
counceyHe / that thou ne defoyHe nomore thyn hondes wyth my bloode. And holde it by cause of my suster crusa, the whiche was gyuen to the for wyf, of my parentis and frendes, in maryage / 4

And by cause that thou, Eneas, haste bygonne to edyfye and bylde a newe eytee in this Royalme of Trace, in the perfection of the same thou procedyng, hast now, vpon ye grete materyal foundements, made 8 bastes of werke & ouerage maynyfyke: but ye wyf of the goddis haue ordeyned *and concluded by a counseyl emonge theym selfe, that this lande shal not receyue ne socoure the / But shal he be chased and 12 fugytys fro Troye / but bi the sentence irreuocable of theym / is destenyed to the / the swete countrey of ytaly, ful of fruytes / for there to be releued, And to conforte myserable heuynesse whiche thou haste longe 16 suffred, by cause of thyne exyle / Soo departhe thou themne fro this londe, maculate, and full of fylthe and ordure, by the blody faytte vppon me doon by the false and cruel Plasmator, kynge of thys Regyyon / And goo 20 thou in-to the countrey whiche is ordeyned for the and thyne, by the prouidence, benyuolence, and prounyson of the goddis."

So moche Polydorus hadde opened and declared 24 to Eneas the secrete of his vysions / that eneas was surprysed wyth dere Inestymable, afe in a traunce, And soo abode a longe tyme ynough, lyke a corps wythoute entendemente / And wythoute party- 28 cypacyon of sensityf moeuynge. And for tymorousite, and thynge not acustumed, merueyllous & Insolute, as sayd is, his tonge abode & cyued to the palate of his mouth in suche manere / that durynge the 32 langorous tyme that polidorus tolde this vysion myserable, It was inposyble to hym to excercyse thoffyce of his tonge to hym destynate by nature / neuertheles, after that nature hadde stablysshed his 36
wyttte and spyrritte, and giuen to ech of theym faculite & power to exercishe theyr offycy and worde / The sayd Eneas ordeyned that the cause\(^1\) of Polydorus, 4 yssued of his bloode and genealogye, sholde be restored and halowed honours funeeralde / And to his goddis make sacrefyces apperteynyng for to gete the grace of theym / that they might rendre theym selve 8 benyoge, mercyful / deboynyr / and propyce vnto the helthe of polydorus.

* * * Thobsequyes of Polidorus.

Capitulum V.

12 For the obsequies funeral of Polydorus to bryng to effecte, so was the asler establyshshed for to halowe the sacrifice / And therupon putte & sette the goddes of troye / which were of colour sanguyn 16 & reed; and eneas, & his felsaushyppe chosen by hym for to make and exhibete the sayd sacrefyce, weren alle generally symple, & enuyronned wyth bendes of his whiche enuyronned vnder the throte, mountynge 20 vppe to the temples bytwene their frontes & eres, vnto the toppe of the heed / And vpon theyr hedes they had chapelettis of braunches of cyppresse, whiche grewe nygh the montycle or lityl hylle where as Polydorus was buryed / which is a tree sacred and ordeyned to the ende that, by the vehemente odour and swete smelle of the same tree, maye surmounte the infecte odour of the caroynes of the dede bodyes / And the 28 wymmen of Troye whiche had folowed Eneas whan he departed fro troye, were tofore the sayd asler with oute apparyle, ne wythoute retchyngye ought by theym selve in ony wyse. For the sayd wymmen were alle 32 dysheuelled, or bare the heed, makynge meruelogus synacles, as theyr custome was in that tyme in that countre also, and semed better, wymmen oute of theyr wyttes, than porueyd of countenaunce or constaunce.
CAP. V.

For * consommacion of the said sacrifice, eneas ordeyned to take many cymphes, *that* ben vessels ordeyned for to make suche sacrifice, & ben in maner of lityl bokettis, or lytyl shippes, of a strange stone, & 4 of dyuerse colours / as isapre, porphire / of whiche som were full of blood of bestis sacrified, & other ful of mylke clere & clene / the whiche vessellis, in habundaunce of deuocion, they cam about *y* sayd 8 modestyl or lityl hit of polidorus / in recomendying *y* sayd. polidorus to *the* debonnayr clennence and merciful yustyce of the goddis.

Henne Eneas and ait his sequele made theym 12 redy for to accomplyshe & leue the sayd countrey of Trase, by the admonestement of the sayd Polydorus, sone of pryame, kynge of Troye / mounted vpon the see. And was there long and many1 dayes / 16 Sco thenne we shal leue to speke of Eneas / And shalle retorne to speke of dydo / And firste to shewe the dyfference of Ioyn bochace and of vyrgyle, to putte in bryef the faHe of the sayd dydo recounted 20 by bochace / and after by the sayd virglye.

¶ Here bigynmeth thistorye, how dydo departed from *y* countrey. ¶ ca .. vj:

CAP. VI.

That other daye, in passyng tyme, I redde the faH 24 of noblys / of who mHo bochace hath spoken, & in brief, *y* aduentures of fortune harde & dyueryal excercrable / & in ait destrucciue of theyr personis / honours / goodes / and chyuaunches; of whom the 28 somme haue ben cause of ther harme & euyl, & of the destrucction of whiche some be yet, and how be it that thei ben pournayed moche more *that* it apperteyneth to theym, seen theyr scyence, prowesse, valifyantye or 32 seruyce after thestate & their vocacion, in the whiche eche ought to holde and be content / like as saith

1 orig. many
thappostle, wythout doyng grief or ony nyusaunce / ne to bere dommage, ne myssaye ony other / this not-wystondyng, alwaye they be in awayte / & delite 4 themselfe to seche often tymes meanes for to grieue, & to saye wordes detractiues / wherof foloweth y* perdycion of moche peple, & of them selfe in the ende / whiche therin haue medaeld ¶ And after 8 certayne space I hadde been in beholdynge the peryHous aduentures / and fortunes ryghte sorowfulle / of many kynges, prynces, or knyghtes, and many other / I fonde the falle of dydo, somtyme quene and 12 foundresse of the noble cyte * of cartage; the whiche in redynge, I was abasshed, and had grete meruelle / how bochace, whiche is an auctour so gretyly remonned, hath transposed, or atte leste dyuersified, the falle 16 and caas otherwise than vyrgyle hath in his fourth booke of Eneydos / In whiche he hath not ronder the reason / or made ony decyson, to approoue better the his than that other. And yf ony wolde excuse 20 hym, and saye that he hadde doon hit for better to kepe thonour of wymmen, And wolde not treate ne saye thynge of theym dyshoneste, but that myghte be to theyr auuarecemente, ¶ This reason hath noo 24 place: For he hath putte in many places other grete falle, ouermoche infamous, of some quenes and ladyes / and hath not suffycyd to hym to speke affe in generall, but hath made expresse chapytres / In 28 blamynge the complexxions of theym; By the whiche partyculerly he sheweth the dyssolucyons and peruerse condycyons that ben in the sexe femynye / And for to shewe eydently vpon the sayd caas and falle, the 32 dyffereence whiche is of vyrgyle and of bocace, I haue enterpyrsed to shewe affe a longe the texte of vyrgyle / The causes and ocassions of the laste extyntcyon, and dolourous deth and despyte of the recomyne of dydo, 36 otherwise callyd or named Elyss or Fenye ¶ But Boccaccio often shows the per-verse conditions of the sex femin, Boccaccio's Fall of Noblys.
CAP. VI.

fyrate and to-fore, for better, and to vnderstande the mater, I haue purposed to recyte here the caes / and falle, after the oppynyon of John bocace, whiche sayyth as here after shal ensiewe and folowe:—

YF In ony maner fayth oughte to be adioustad
yno the wrytynges and dyctes of olde and
auncyente cronycles or historyers / Or to theyr letters,
cronykes and historyes / Vnnenh maye men fynde ony 8
of soo grete langage ¶ And dygne to yeue magny-
fycence / *and somoche deuyne renommee / as to the
hye name of Fenycy / whereof the rayson maye be
this / how be it that thauctour putte not precelyly 12
dedycte wythoutte texte / by cause that the Fenycyes
were the fyse Inuentours of carecterys dyfferencyng
that one fro that other, of whiche were fourmed letteres
for to write & redyng in remembranc perpetual, y* 16
thynges that they desireden to late be knownen to
theny frendis / or otherwyse for the conservacyon of
theyr dedes / fayttes, & scyences / to thende that they
myghte redyuyne in souuenaunce or remembranc, by 20
thynspection and lecture of theyr wrytyngys, that
whiche by lengthe of tyme, & debylyte of entendement,
sholde be wythdrawen / Or otherwyse sholde haue be
forgotten it, and put in oubliaunce, that the fenycyes 24
fonde to note wyth rede colour or ynke firste the sayd
letteres / of whiche our bokes ben gretelyy decorate,
sooured & made fayr. We wryte the grete and firste
capytall lettres of our volumes, bookes and chapytres, 28
wyth the tynture of red colour:

The name thenne, and Royalme of Fenycy, hath be
moche hiely decoryd by merueyHous artes / and
myrfyke / In ioyouse preysynghe and laude wherof, 32
the clerenes and fame of his ouuraghes hath ben
dynuylged & shewyd ynto the lase climatge of monde
habited wyth lygnage royaH ¶ Oute of the whiche
Fenycy and prosapye auncyenne / as it is to byleue by 36
theyr wrytyngys / yssued a kyng named Belus / After the dethe of whome / one his sone, named pygmalon, succeeded hym / And obtayned the Royalme of the

4 Fenyces ¶ He hadde also a daughter named Elysse, whiche afterwarde was named dydo, & was maryed to one named Acerbe / otherwyse called Sychee (his vnclce was proest of hercules), honoured wel in the royame of

8 thy*re, and the gretest of aLL the countreye after the kyng of the same / This gentylman was moche fayr to byholde / yonge / & playsaunt, of grete reveuer-
ence / ryght honorable emonge them of the countre / of

12 grete audaciete / and of name magnyfyque, ryght moche byloued of Elyse / Thenne his wyf, whiche thenne he loued also moche of fyne lone wythout fayntasie, whiche sone after fayled by his deth anguysshous, whose the 

16 wherof thenne it happed after the Iugemente that to hym was fortunat / that he was so bienewrouz that he was emonge all other estemed to be most in Ioye & gladnes, consideryng the beaute and bounte of dydo

20 his wyf, And also of grete rychesses / of whiche Acerbe, otherwyse called Sychee, was moche endowed, & hadde preemynence in ryght grete habundausce:

B Y the couetyse of whiche goodes & rychesses / pygmalon, brother of Elyse, and kyng of the countrey, was sore espred / For whiche cause the deth was conspyred of the fayr Sychee, the sayd pygmalon thynkynge in hymselfe to doo slee hym,

28 And by this moyen he sholde atteyne to thende of his desire & wyf insacyable and full of couetyse, And soo to hym selfe he sholde atte vsurpe his grete & Innumerable rychesses / and lyke as he thought / he

32 dyd / and dyd do slee Acerbe or Sychee / Thenne dydo, his swete & amyable spouse & wyf, bare it moche inpacientli and sorrowfull / & in suche anguysehe of herte / that she swowned, syncopysed, 36 & syghed / And oute of her fayr swete eyen / &
tendre, flowed teers assyduallly, that they better seemed two grete sourges wellynge vp grete affluence of teerys, whiche ranne down by hir fayr & freshe vysage / And thus the sayd dydo suffred 4 grete payne for the grete and harde syghynes & heuy-nesses, by cause of y* grete, horri[b]yle / nephande / & *detestable cryme, perpetrated and commysed in the persone of sychee, her swete and late amyable husbonde / 8 longe tyme demeaned she suche clamours wythoute ony hope euer otherwyse to lyue; And alwaye she considerynge the causes of the sayd cryme / and the couetysse of her sayd brother pygmalyon / And that 12 many tymes by dremes and other admonestements was ofte tymes incyted and courseyfled to seche some place sure and secrete / And thanne of thobeysaunce of the sayd pygmalyon / for the surete of hir persone, 16 she commened wyth the prynces of the same contrey, & specially wyth the pryncipall whiche hadde be frendes of Sychee, late hir husbonde / and shewed to thym the causes by the whiche she hadde conceyued this 20 grete hate ayenste her brother pygmalyon / whom she drewe to her part and side, and were content to doo alle that / whiche by hir sholde be aduyzed / for to wythstande the cursed enterpyse of hir sayd broder, 24 whiche had concluded in him selfe, and to-fore thought / Thanne sone after a wyke, Elyse faynynge that she ne myghte no lenger duyte in the hous of Acerbe, late her husbonde, by cause that she was ouermoche moleste 28 and greued by recordyne continuall in remembarunc pietous of the swete mayntene and semblance of the sayd Sychee, her pretertye husbonde, But she incyted, frequented ofte the places in whiche she had firste seen 32 her true frende and loue sichee / And therefore wyth alle the hauoyr and other goodis of the sayd Acerbe that he posseded in his lyfe, ryght gladly she wolde dispose hir self to goo vnto the Royame of fenye, the 36
CH. VI.] DIDO PREPARES TO DEPART, AND SELLS.

countrey of her nayssaunce and byrthe, vnto pygmalion
hir brother / whiche, whan he heerde of it, was moche
Joyous / supposyng by that moyen to come to his
4 insacyable and curyed suaryce / for to haue all the
rychesses & other goodes to-fore sayd. Forthwyth
* the sayd pygmalyon sente vnto his suster dydo a flote
of shyppes, well manned and garnysshed, for to brynge
8 wyth her the goodes and rychesses of the sayd Royame
of Thir, in-to fenyce vnto hym / But dydo / by other
barate, as she then hadde ordeyned / and that alwye
thoughte to eschewe and gaynstond the fraude of hir
12 sayd broder, toke and hydde priuely in a certeyn
place of hir shippe alle the grete tressours & hauoys
of hir sayd somtyme husbonde sicke. And in the
place where they were, she sette many sackes full of
16 brasse & coper, the whiche, alle manystely or openly
in the presence of alle hir people, whiche supposed
thenne / that it hadde ben the tressour of her late
husbonde / And dyd it to be taken from then, and to
20 curye and bere hit to the shippe at euyyn, wyth thoo
people whiche to-fore is made menycon / And the
messagers of the sayd kynge pygmalyon, whiche were
comen to fetche hir / mounted vpon the sayd shyppre
24 for to goo in-to fenyce. And whan they were well on
the waye oute of the lande, in the hye see, she com-
maunded to caste oute the sackes of brasse and coper /
where they in the ship hadde supposed that it hadde
28 ben the tressours that she broughte wyth hir; And
that doon, she sayd to theym, wepyng, these incitatyf
wordes:

"Dere felawes and frendes of our nauye / I doubte
32 nothyng but that ye haue the wyte for taccomplyshe
that whiche I commaunde you: wythoute to aske or
wyte to knowe ony wyse this whiche ye haue doon /
But for to saye & telle to you the cause whiche haue

1 orig. supposyng. 2 orig. grodes.
moued me thus to doo, I haue moche lieuer to haue
loste afte the richesses of Acerbe, late my frende &
husband, the whiche ye haue now drowned wythin the
bely of the see / than I sholde delyuer them in-to &
the handes of the ryght cruel kynge Pygmalyon, my
brother; for the whiche rychefles to haue \(^1\) of me /
after that he hath taken the lyf awaye fro my swete
and true husbonde, he hath sente you hider for to &
brynge me to hym wyth his shippe / And thefore
thenke veryli that it behoueth you presenly to doo
and holde me companye, or ells deye / or fle from
hym / ye haue \(^2\) knowen ynothe his grete and cursed 12
auaryce, And how he hath doo sée Acerbe or Syche,
my late husbonde, for to haue of him his tresours.
Wherfor I doubte not that now, after the rycheles
loste, yf we goo to hym / he shaH be soo surprysed 16
wyth angre and furyouse woodnes / when he shaH
see hym selfe soo decyued & put fro his entente, that
he shaH moche sore tormente vs / and at thende put
vs to deth ; the whiche, sith that he hath wythdrawen 20
& taken awaye hym / whiche was afte my wele / I
shaHte take it in gree & gladly. But I haue compassyon
of you, whiche in this caes haue no culpe ne blame /
of the grievous paynes & myserable torments of 24
whiche he shaH make you to haue by afflcytyon / And
therefore late vs treate by one acorde / yf ye wytte
flee from the coustrey of my brother wyth me / and
eschewe his gret furoour / I shaH abandoune my lyf 28
wyth you, my good cytezyns, whiche be here in
dangeour of myserable deth / And offre my selfe to
brynge & conducte you in-to some other place of
surete, where as we shaH lyue more at our ease, in 32
places of Ioyous dwethynge, wythoute to haue more
drede of hym / ne of the grete doubte & fere of his
cruel tyrannye'' / thus were moued & attyre by thex-

\(^1\) orig. hane.  \(^2\) orig. hane.
horte and prayes many monyons and pyetous prayers / and the manners of one accord they the other, in the shippe. How well it was to them. They had a thynge to hande and leave the swete countrey of theyr nativity / And that notwythstanding, they accorded and agreed to do all hir wyf / and the prores or forshep which lay toward the countre of thir, *tourned anone towards the Royame of Cyprye, for to woe in to that countrey / There fonde they the prest of Iubyter, wyth his wyf and hir his meyne, vaticynaunte or prophecying thynge moche merueyldous, in pronostycacyon righte happy of their fleynge and voyages; the whiche, wyth hir wyf and meynage, wente anone wyth them, and not knowynge in to what countrey, for to soiourne and passe for the theyr yongthe, in some place of pease and of suretye for to abide. Also to theyr name pershe not wythoute remembrance for faulte of lynge / And a while they abide in the countrey / whiche were wel pleased wyth theyr concusacyon, and maryages of theyr daughters to them, in escheyenge to faile in to old age, not socoured wyth children & meynage / whiche shold yssue of theyr lynge for tenhabyte the countrey, and maintene theyr name and remembrance perpetuall / And in conclusion, they descended from their shippes to the lande, and at the ryuage of the same they toke indee 1xx mayduns, and anone putte them in to their shippes, the whiche, after the custome auncyen of the cypryens thider comen, receyued for to wynne y* duete of maryage wyth men of all countries and nacontons that thider came fro all partyes / And syth after, made festes and sacrfyces to venus the goddesse. For after dulynge their maryage / to be observed, holde and kepte chaste all the tyme of theyr lyf, as yf they offered to the sayd venus theyr laste sacrfyces & obsequyes for to goo oute fro hir
CAP. VI. subiectyon, and to be from her exempt from thenne forthon:

CAP. VII. ¶ How dydo arrayed in Lybye, a straunge countray, and bought as moche londe or grounde / as she myghte conteyne within the space of the hide of an oxe. in whiche she byyled and edysied the cyte of Cartage / Capitulum viij. 8

[* sign. C iii]*

A Nd from thens departed dydo, wyth ahe hir nauye, in passeynge the see; and always wythusdrawynge fro the sayd londe of fenye, arrayyd vpon the Ryuage of affryque for to repayre hir shyppes / 12 And there boughte of thynhabitaunts of the same countray, as moche lande or grounde / as she myghte enuyronne wyth the hide of an oxe / whiche dyd doo corroye weff, and after dyd doo cutte hit soo in a 16 thonge so smale and longe, that she enuyronned moche more quantyce of the grounde of the sayd countray than the Inhabytantes seHars supposed sholde euer haue ben. In the sayd place, duryng the tyme that dydo and her 20 felawshyppes, whiche by longe tyme hadde ben in grete trauylyfe vpon the see / whyche moche hadde greued them, and throwen them in mani dyuersse countrys, were thenne vnder the protecyon and swete reconsily- 24 acyon & rest / they dyd doo repayre theyr nauyre / & sette it wyth / grete peyne, ahe in poynte, wyth ahe thynge to theym necessarye. Thenne thenhabytauns and theyr neibourys by / began to treate wyth theym 28 curtoysly, and ofte vysited theym, wythus te doo to theym ony grief / moleste, or thynge that oughte to dysplease theym / but wyth ahe gre and frendlynes, wythus puttyng on theym lothlynes as straungers. 32 They of the countrey byganne to holde parlyamente wyth theym, and toke amytyes & alyanye wyth theym /
CH. VII.]  

DIDO FOUND THE CITY OF CARThAGE.

& admynystred to theym marchaundyses, and dyd alle the other thynges whiche is accustomed to be done bytwene neyghbours and good frendes: Thenne dydo & hir 4 barons, seeyng the fruytfull dysposicion and bounte of the sayd place, semed to theym that they oughte to make an ende of their fuyte or fleyynge / and anone elysse or dydo, to theym dyscouerde the fraude that she 8 had don / & shewed wherfore she had throwen in-to the see the sackes a-forsayd, ful of brasse & coper / se- mynge that hit had ben the tresour of Sychee, her late husbande / whiche thenne she shewed to theym, wherof 12 then they were moche lyoyous, & gretly encouraged wyth goode hope / & concluded anone to buylye & edefye a newe cyte there / And caste & toke the foundement for to make a cyte there / and there they abode aft to gyder / And in soo makyng, they fonde wythin the grounde, in diggyng to make the foundamentes, the hed of an horse, whiche gaaf to theym hardynes / courage & destyne to preysinge of the place to be propyce and 20 acceptable, the whiche was thenne purposede to be closed & enuyronned wyth waHis autentyke / And the cyte was named, as some saye, Cartage, by cause that the cyrcuycyte of the place was enuyronned wyth the thonge 24 of a skynye or hyde, as to-fore is sayd. And the casteH of the towne was named biose, takynge his name of the hide of an oxe / whiche they hof Tir called burse:

28 THis cyte in shorte espace, for the commodyties of the same, and situacion plentiful, was strongely inhabited wyth moche folke & peple / Of whom dydo was lady & quene, and gaaf to theym lawes & manere 32 of lyuyngne, and gouernaunce of goode maners / & admynystred entiere iustycye to hir subjettis / in hir housholde & menaige / she maytened her ryght honestly / And the purpose of hir holy chastite, she 36 entereteyned & kepte wythoute to breke it / thus thenne

CAP. VII.

Dido shows her people that she had deceived them, and still has her husband's treasure. (* C 111, 26)

They found a city, called Cartage, and its castle is called Bioso.

Derivation of the names.

Dido is Queen of Cartage.
DIDO REIGNS PROSPEROUSLY IN CARTHAGE. [CH. VII.

CAP. VII.
elysse, presidente as quene ouer all the people / cam to hir entente desired / & in stede of wepynges, vnmesur-able sorowe whiche she had suffrid, & had ben in gret afflyction in Thir, for the nephande deth of hir sayd 4 sonytyme husbond / she was in that place, cartage, wel adourned of vertues / wherof thence hir good fame & renomee florysshynge, shone & resplendysshed merueyl-ously in the countreys circumiacent & neyghbours, in suche wyse that they whiche had lyued after the maner of that countree, whiche was all dissouindt & dishoneste in regarde of that of dydo, toke the guyse / the facons / & the industries of the cartagyons, in 12 leuyng their sancienc customes / whiche anon after vanysshed awaye as thei neuer had be vsed / But this notwythstanadyng, fortune inpayente, whiche maye not sufre the pe[r]sone longe to dwelle prosperous / ne 16 good werkes wyouthe enuye / sette & imposed vnder the feet of the righte chaste quene, thyng sluypper & lubrik, for to make hir to ouerthrowe, & to brynge hir in-to exyle lacrymable fro the place where hir glorye & 20 exaltacion ought to be replenysshed, encreased, & manysted. for lyke as euer daye the beaulthe, chastyte & prudence augmented vnto all nacions straungers ferre & nyghe / and the delectable name of hir cyte grewe 24 & reysed in prayng / A certayn kyng of the musi- taynes or momysdes, neyghbour to that countrey, was right ferently espresed in y* loue of this quene, thence beyng wydowe / as sayd is, of hir firste husbond sychee / 28 and sente to some prynces of that cyte, whom he requyred to haue this quene dydo in maryage / suyenge by grete menaces, yf he had her not / that he sholde reduce that cyte into ruynye, & sholde put all the people 32 therof in-to exyle / This thyng, seenge the sayd prynces, & knowyng the ferme purpos permanable, whiche y* quene had to enterteyn hir pudseyque chastyte in perpetuall wydowhed / duret not at y* firste manysted 36
the petycion & desire of the sayd kyng, but by subtyl
means extenye dang to drawe from hir som wordes
seruyng to theyr intencion / & vpon the whiche they
myghte fynde foundement & rayson indycatyf for to
moone terto the sayd dydo / they reported to hir that
the kyng, for to lede a lyfe more honeste / demaunded
them for to have some prynce of thyre or thyrayn / for
10 tenstructe hym in doctrynes & good ma*ners & con-
duczson, to lyue after the manere of theyr countre,
whiche to hym semed more honest & aggreable than
his owne / whiche for to doo they knew no man con-
12 uenyt & propyce, for so moche that none of the
countrey, but yf he were constreyned, wolde leue his
owne londe for to goo vnto suche a kyng, that vse
so vyle / terrryble & straunge lyf ; And alwaye, yf ther
16 wente none to hym / he menaced and thretenyd to make
warre & fyght wyth theym, wherof myght faHe other
auenger & grete peryl to their newe cyte. The whiche
prynces, the quene reprened / shewynge to theym that,
20 for one man onely, ought not be cause to lose aH thother,
& to habandoue theyr countrey & lyf accustomed, and
to vse suche as beestes saung doo / as werkes synystres
& barbares / "O right good cytezeyns, yf it happened
24 that one mushte deye for the salute & wele of your
countrey, be ye not coneluded so to doo & suffre / For
he is right vnhappy, that for his partyculer wele wyH
leue y* publike & comyn-wele / & contrary wyse, he is
28 blesseyd that Jeopardeth hym to the deth for y* comen
wele of his countrey :"

¶ How a kyng, neyghbour to cartage, dyde
demauende to wyfe the fayr dydo, quene
of1 Cartage, the whiche, for the loue of hir

1 orig. yf:
Boccaccio's Story. Dido Asks Three Months' Delay. [Ch. VIII]

Cap. VIII

late husband, had lieuer to slee her selfe, than to take the sayd kynge.
Capitolo. viij

And thenne seeynge the sayd wordes seruynge right 4 wel to theyr purpoos, & to hir prejudyce / Notefyden vnto the quene / how the sayd kynge had requyred her in maryage / and had made to theym the sayd menaces / in caas that they wolde not soo accord 8 to hym. The whiche knowleche to be achiued in the sentence by her pronounced, And that she her selfe was cause of her perdicyon, byganne moche strongly in flegyble lamentacyon to caffe longe by dolour and 12 * exessyue sorowe, the swete name of Acerbe hir preterit husband / But in the ende they hadde deter-myynge, consyderynyge that hit myghte be none other wyse, but she muste promyse to make this maryage / 16 the whiche she accorded to theym, and helde for greable / And demaundedy Induces and space of thre monethes, In whiche tyme she sholde doo her dylygence for to accomplishshe afe theyr wyHes / In 20 this tyme duryng, as it maye be presupposed, yf ony deffence was in the cyte whiche was not sette and ordeyned in couenable fortyfycacyon / She dyde it incontynmente to be sette in poiyn. And after this, she 24 blamed longe her beaulite, in cursyng it by grete exeracyon, wyth the grete enuye that fortune hadde vpon her, and the Joyous adventyres, and prosperuous, whiche were in late tyme comen to her / So that the 28 grete playsaunce whiche she hadde taken with the swete reste of her thoughte / in whiche that she had repelled thauaryce of hir brother, by her weyl happy fleeyng,1 and her noble cyte edyfied newely / whiche 32 themne was accomplysshid, & wyth grete people en-habyted, afe subgette and obeyssaunt vnto the lawes

1 orig. fleeymg
of her seygnorys / thenne convurued and chiunged in-  
to grote anguysshe myserable. After whan the terme  
of thre monethis approched, the lady whiche was faffe  
ayen in lacrymous and playnyng sorowwe whiche she  
had hadde in tyme passad for the deth of Sychee, her  
somtyne husbonde, Dyde doo hewe doun and gader  
to gyder a ryght grete multytude of busshe and woode /  
for to make a cruel fyre terrible and meruellous in  
the hieete place of the cyte / and faynyng to mak  
sacryfyce in the pyetous commemoracryon playsaunte to  
the pryue goddys for the laste obsequyes of the funerall  
servyce of Acerbe or Sychee, her sayd husbonde, In  
payenge the extreme tribute *of remembrance yterat-  
tuye / ne other wyse in ony maner the fagottis or  
woode clouen and broken / toke the swerde in hir  
honde, & mounted vp alse on hie vpon the woode redy  
for to sette on fire, in the presence of al the peple.  
byholdynge by grete admyracyon what she wold doo,  
bigan to say: "my ryght good cizelzyns, after your  
ordynance I goo to the man;" that is to saye, that she  
was disposed to goo and marye her to the kyng for-  
named / & sodayuly al attones she lete her seife fafhe  
upon the poyn of the swerde / whiche termyned &  
ended in that hour hir lyf. Thenne for the deth, & hir  
inocente blood whiche maculate & byspranghe al  
thyn that stode by, she extryped al thyngez sinystre  
whiche had mowe torne in preuidyce of the cyte &  
peple of cartage, for the refuss of y* same maryage /  
yf any wolde haue gaynsayd it / The whiche thynge  
seeng, they of cartage consideryng the charge soo cruel  
whiche the sayd sorrowful lady had suffred for to kepe  
hir cyte & the cizelzyns vnfurt & exempt from  
oppresyon of y* peple barberyke / in whom they  
were subcombed by cause of the sayd marriage, yf ony  
had be made / maden grete wepynges & right long  
lamentacions in lacrymous playntis, sygynges, by-
CAP. VIII. Dido was greatly lamented, and afterwards worshipped as a goddess.

Waylenges, and other sorrowful words. Thence all the peple were concluded & brought to, by cause of the deth of theyr quene dydo / bywaythynge & halowyng, funeraH exequyges continucl by many dayes / longe 4 tymes after bi grete waiHynges, in pyetous remembrance of theyr rynght goode quene / whom they caHyd from thenne forth on moder of theyr countrye / & enforced them to attribute all honours humayne & deuyynes by manere of the cruelte of hir deth / whiche hath broughte theynge welte fortuned to the prosperous lyf of hir cyteryns, was by theym in pyetous commemo-

cacyon recompensed / And after that they hadde ryght 12 affectuously *recommaneded her vnto the souerayn goddis, and inferyours / that she myghte be blesseyd as longe as cartage sholde abyde inuyncyble / And they shold make temples & sultres dedyd & halowed in hir 16 name / In whiche she sholde be enbraced & honord as a goddesse.

¶ A comendacyon to dydo: Capitulum ix

O

thefortytede viryle of wymmen, or looc & pryce 20

of chastyte femynynye, digne & worthi of honour,

celebred & magnyfied in grete loange & preysynge,

wythoute ende perpetuell. thou louest, & haste lieuer to

submyse to fortune adventurous of deth cruel, for to 24

kepe thy pudyke chastyte vnburte, wythoute any

spottte / than to rendre or yeilde thy selfe in applycacion

of lyf peryssable to dyshonoure, ne to make foule the

holy purpose of thy castymonye / by thantrue note of 28

lubryke & slyper luxurye / O quene / ryght venerable,

wyth one onely stroke / thou hast wyHed to termyne

and fynyshe thy labours mortH / By whiche thou

hast goten fame & renomee eternal of the grete kyng 32

barbaryn / by whom he is repressed fio his lybidynous

desire / the countrye is in surety, deluyerd from

bataylle by thy ryght dolorouse deth, whiche hathe
quenched the playnsaunt fygure of thy grete beaute. by
thy fruytful deth, & placable to thenhabytants of thy
noble cyte, hast destyfled the blood resplendysshansnt
ysuyynge aste oute of thy breste chast & not corrupte,
in tytle flourayshyng of thy loange / preysynge / &
good renomme / of whom the spryite, by thy lyf
fynysshed so moche made fair wyth sorow myrifyke,
was translated to the sieges & contrees therto ordeyned
after thi demerites / To the, thenne, in all affection
crynyue, I addresse my thoughtes deprecatyue / Yf in
ony wyse that haste strengthe or puysaunche towarde
the goddys of hyghe magestrye in theyr pryue maneyon,
whyche for *the, wyle some thynge doo / that it maye
playse the to entend to the correction of the maners
hubryke / Inconstaunte and euyl, of our matrones
inpuddike and folysh / and to rendre theym from
theyr lacyuyte, in-to pudike / mystike, and shamefaste
chastyte / and in-to benygne & ury obeyynce, so
moche that they abyde wyth the / in thy name and
fame venerable / The whiche, wythoute ende knowyng
eternely, we maye see by thy merytes thonesete of
chaste cliennesse maternalHe to be augmented & growe
in honour.

He which caas here presupposed, is in accordaun
ynough, which speketh of the lygnage and
maryage of dydo / Of the deth also perpetrated by
pygmalyon, kynge of Thir, in the persone of Sychee,
firste husbonde of the sayd Elysse or dydo. And after,
of her departynge / of the maner of doynge. How after
she bare awaye the tresours of her somtyme husbonde
Acerbe. and of her comynge in-to Lybye, vpon the
ryuage of the see in the place where she byganne firste
to edyfye Cartage, And of the fortunes adventurouse
whiche happened in that soo makynge, that byfelle to
her and to theym of theyr companye ¶ But for to
shewe the difference that I fynde of the deth of the
CAP. IX.
Virgil's version of Dido's story.

Persecution of Aeneas on his voyage by Juno, on account of Paris's judgment.

[* leaf C T]
She engages Aeolus and Neptune to raise a storm to hinder Aeneas's voyage.

Promising them rewards.

seyd dydo / I shall rehearse here after now in a nother maner, which is to be presupposed was moeued of the gret e hate & euil wyth that Iuno the goddesse conceived ayenst parys / his frendis, parents / & alyes. and by cause of ouer sodayn iugement that he made / when he gaaf thapple. to venus, as the mooste fayrest of theym aH / & to him holden & moost dere. bycause of whiche hate / whan eneas, sone of venus, & nygh kynnesman 8 of paris wold departe from troye / after the siege of y* same, for to goo into the conquest of the provynce of ytalie, to hym promysed by the goddis at request of his moder; & Iuno, y* ryght noble *goddesse, wyHyng 12 tempesshe and lette his gooynge / dyd doo caffe and assemble yolus and Neptunus, goddis of the wyndes and of the see, prayenge & exhortynge theym moche swetely, that it myghte playse ech of theym to putte 16 theym in payne, & doo theyr deuyr, to empeyshe the goynge of the sayd enterpysse, and makynge to breke and destoye aH the nauye, in plongynge vnder the water and pareHys ayenst the roches, for hastely to 20. drowne and destoye aH the hooste of Enece, the sone of venus, which enforced hym to make werre in the goode Royalme of ytalie, which was in his desire pryncypally aboue aH other. In whiche thynge soo 24 doyynge, she wolde rewarde theym wyth suche guerdons as apperteyneth to gret e and his goddys to be sty-pended / and shaff doo honoure to theyr frendes / and treate theyr lygnage and veray alyes / and socoure 28. theym wyth aH he myghte / whiche that the goddys hadde graunited to hir right gladly. And they made theyr preperacyon, eueryche in his regyon / for to warre vpon Eneas:
CH. X.] VIRGIL: AENEAS’S FLEET OVERTAKEN BY A TEMPEST. 39

॥ How Iuno, for tempesshe thooste of Eneas
whiche wolde haue goon in to ytalye /
prayd the goddys of wyndes / that
4 eueryche by hym selfe sholde make con-
cussyon and tormente in the ayer.

Capitulo  x°

E
N
e
a
s
 thenne sailynge bi the see, was recounted
by yolus, whiche smote wythin the sayHes grete
assaultes, efforites & batayHes in many maners / And
made to come the foure windes to gyder / one ayenst
another, wyth aH thayr sequele / Of whom was sur-
12 prysed aH the nauye, and terrible troubled ॥ There
mygite ye see sayles rente, Cordes and ropes broken,
And crampons of yron wrythen a sondre and plucked
oute the shyppes ॥& vassayHes lyfte vppe highe in the
16 ayer / and after plunged in the see in such wyse that
neur was seen suche a merueyHe / On that other syde
cam vpnon theym Neptunus wyth aH his vorages, &
wawes atte fulH of scume / as a wulfe enraged brayeng
20 in the botome of the see, his grete guHe or throte wyde
opene / redy to swolowe & to denoure aH thooste,
crayenge & brayenge vnder the shippes, temppestes
horrible of the woode see / oute of whom ysueed in-to
24 thayer on his a clowde, and after decended impetuously
vpnon the flote, whiche semed somtyme aH to be
drowned & couerde wyth water / And anone after, they
were lyfte vp on his wyth the wawes / whiche sodaynly
28 braken & departed / that aH the nauye descended
nyghe to the bottom of the see / whiche were anone
recuyeHed by other wawes, & remysed in a momente vp
on highe / and separed & transporte in-to dyuere
32 places, And in dyuere wysses were tormentd wyth-
oute hope of socours / Longe tyme dured this
troublesome torment / which caused grete fere &
drede vnto the countreyes nygh neyghbours, & also
erre of. This assemble, the whiche after grete losse
& perdicyon, as wel as Anchises, father of Eneas, as 4
other dyuerse / and also fortunes whiche longe be to
recyte, passed / Then auyued almoste aile tobrauked vpon the coste of the see of lybye, nygh the sayd
place of Cartage / whiche Elyssse dyd doo edyfie / by 8
grete and subtyll moyens, of the whiche I passe ouer /
And in descende of the andre lande in to that
countrie, was reculed and recysed by dyde, And
opteyned her grace for to soiourne for to refresse aile 12
his people and his nauie ¶ In which doynge, he toke
grete acqueyntaunce / and ofte repayred vnto the
palay / and wyth the ladys byhaued him soo queyntli
swete and curtoys / plesaunte and amysable, *fayr and 16
well byspoken / merueyllous hardy in fayytes / a grete
enterysere, lound of aile men, & preyed of his
people / he was moche noble / and a ryght fayr persone.
by cause wherof, dydo toke grete playseir in his con
uersacyon / and deuyased wyth him moche gladelie /
wherof folowed that she was greuusly hurte wyth the
darte of lune / And the wounde nourysshed by longe
tyme embraced wyth the swete assemble Incuncible in 24
hryr stomacke, considerynge the grete vertues of whiche
his persone was decorate / his nobleenes & honour of
the peple of Troye / his grete beaute & swete
langage / whiche she epuynted in her remembranaue / 28
that her membres refuseden the swete reste of slepe /
And kepeth this thoughte in her selfe by ryght longe
tyme, in suche a wyse / that in a mornyng / after that
the lyghte of the daye rebouted & putte a backe the 32
shadowe of the nyghte aboute the lampe / and the sonne
rysen for to shyne on the erthe,
CH. XI.] DIDO CONFESSIONS HER LOVE TO HER SISTER ANNA. 41

How dydo counseylid wyth hir suster anne: Capaculum xj

T His lady bythoughte herself, and purposed to dys-
4 coure and manyfeste her faytte vnfo one hir suster,
whiche was named in that tyme Anne, sayenge to hir
in this manere / "Anne, my suster and frende, I am in
ryght gret thoughte strongly troubled and incyted /
8 by dremes admonested, whiche excyte my courage
tenquiere the maners & lygnyage of this man thus
valyaunt / strong / & puysaunt / whiche deliteth hym
strongly to speke / in deuyng the hie fayttes of
12 armes & perillys daungerous whiche he sayth to hau
passed / ne-wel hit hither comyn to soiuene in our
counstreeys. I am so persuaded of grete admonestments
that all my enteadement is obfuaked / endulyd and
16 manyshed / I hylene certaynyly that the man of whom
I speke to you ys nyghe kynne and parent of ye*
goddis / or that verytable by one comyn assentmente
*tthey haue assembled theym selve to destyne his berthe
20 in deuyerynge and guying to hym affone alle
the highe vertuouse yestes, whiche nature hath of custome
partycularly to yene to dyuere creatures / and maye
be supposed that she hath produced hym in excellent
24 dygnyte, for to make one fayer chief werke / to
thexemplare of alle other / For they whiche ben
borne of basse parentage, ben ouer moche ferdeful &
couerte in theur fayttes / and drede theym fleynge,
28 and kepe theym oute of the palayces & courtes of grete
lordes / And yf it happen theym to entre, anone they
retourne or hide theym in corners vnder the tapytes, or
byhinde the grete fote of the yate, for to yssue and goo
32 oute first wythoute makynge ony bruyt or medlyng, ne
seche nothyng but thysssue for to flee, yf there were
ony medlee / ne neuer by theym was there ony
valyanunc proued, as it is sayd / But god forbede that
CAP. XI.  it may be sayd of Eneas, that fortune, vaynquysheur of
grete bataylles, comyng to the chief of her enterpyses,
to haue reproche by ony of our sayd wordes / For yf it
that ne were that I haue purposed fermely in my 4
courage to abyde and be in wydowwede she the tyme
of my lyf / after the deth dolourouse & cursid of my
somtyme husonde Syche, whiche bare awaye my
firste loun wyth hym / whan he was leyde vnder 8
therthe, by thenyvous remors & greuous remembrance
of my passed maryage, wherin I haue had so many
goodes of honour and curtosie, of whom the remem-
brance sleeth me & scourgeth me alway / I sholde 12
lyghtly haue consented to thallyaunce of this man.
Anne, I confesse for trouth that, sith the myserable
deth of Sycheus, & wycked to saye, commysed in the
hous of my broder / of whiche the goddyes be alfe 16
maculate / This man onely hath molyfied my wyttes,
and perturbed the corage of my opynyon firste, and
hathe *reduced to remembrancse the delicyouse traces
of myn anncyent loun. But not for that / I desire and 20
wysshhe that erste thabysme of thobescure erthe swolowe
me / or the grete fader almyghty to plonge and sub-
merge me vnder the botomes of the depe palusse
infernalhe, rather than to my pudique chastyte sholde 24
be don by me ony wronge ne vyolence / nor that thy
ryght I sholde contrarye nor breke, for no thynge that
ever can happe to me by no maner wyse in thyse worlde/
Alas, he that me spoused firste / hath my loue entierly 28
wyth hym / wherof irrencocable a yefte I doo make to
hym; soo byssche I hym to kepe hit wele wythin his
graue vnder the colde marbly stone, and not to be
separed from his soule." This requeste, sightnyge, made 32
she to hym / and tendrely wepynge, called ayen the
olde sorowe, whiche smote and wounded her to the
herte, so moche that the bosome of that sorowful lady
was entynerly Replenysshed alfe wyth teeres:
Thansuer of Anne to hir suster dydo

Thansuer of Anne to hir suster dydo, Cap. xii

Han Anne, her benygne suster / hauynge pyte of her sorowe, consideringe the waye salutary to reuerte soone her sorow in- to gladnesse / sayd to hir in this manere. "O suster, more loued of me than the lyghte illumined wyth grete bryghtnes / How haste thou determyned to lyue alone, consumyng thyn yongthe in perpetuahe heynesse? Remembre the of the swete dysportynge, the grete consolaciones and Ioyful playsures wherby the children reioysshen their moder / the swete kysshynges and the fayr pase-tyme that they take therat / Also the ioye and consolacyon that the men do on-to theyr swete spouses. putte awaye this sorowe / thees lamentacyons, thees grete sighynges and sorowful teeres; take ayen corage, and make thy selfe ferme wyth hope / Troweste thou that the bones of Sycheus, or his tombe / the shadowe of his soule. take peyne, or care, to kepe thy loue / thinke it not no-

more than the sperke yswuyng oute of the fyre wyth the smoke / which is soone reduced and broughte to noughte, wyouthout to haue ony vygoure more, ne other puyseante, to make fyre, lyghte, nor flamme / Lyke wyse whan the soule of Sycheus was oute of the body, and from hym separede / alle his werkes and wordly volumpetes were extyncted and broughte to nought / Nor wyth hym remayneth nother free arbytre or wyte of gode or suyhte / care ne solcytyude of thy loue / And yf thou wylte lyue in sorowe & heynesse, or that otherwyse were / that thou dydeste marye / and woldeste vse thy dayes in maryage, alle is to hym as ryght noughte / and no thyng there nys that coude lette hym, or doo hym ony socours / but onely the
meryttes of the werkes by hym made, conuersynge in
this worlde / Nor noughte for so moche, that thou
makest caulynges, complayntes, shigkynges / and lament-
acyons suff of reuthes noyous, vpon a damnable mynde 4
and folyshe remembrunce of thynges that ben inpos-
syble, thou canste not drawe nor brynge oute of the
infernalle mansions the soules of whome the shadowee,
or otherwise the asshes / ben wythin the tombes 8
separed from the bones, for to reuys and putte hem
ayen in-to the bodyes longe syn destroyed & converted
in-to poulder / Syth that it is so / and also of that
other side, that neuer man, how grete a lorde that he 12
were, kyngge Yarbas, pygymalyon of thyre / they of
lybye / many other of Affryque, the rychc countrie that
norysseth soo many prynces / myghte neuer moeue thy
courage to be byloued of the, And that to this man 16
which is so moche remonned / preu and valaunt,
thy wytte is enclyned in swete loue, wythoute ony
contraryete of free wythe that ther vnto admonesteth
the, wyth thou commyte & *vndresset the lyberal 20
arbytre to thynges Impossyble, Repulysynge ayenst the
incitacyons moeued by nature thy dylection, which
commen of thy self, with out ony othre induction?
Hast thou proposed to moeue werre ayenst thy persone / 24
gaynseyng thyn owne wiHe / inclined to the loue
dsayred / In plaisaunt Remembrance of suche a prince
puysaunt, dygne of this meryte / Haue in mynde and
recordaunce the setuacyon of thy cyt, newlye fownded 28
in this lande among the most crueffe folke of the worlde.
they hast at the one syde the citees and the people
geteles / which ben folke insusperable, Ryght daunger-
ouse in bataylles, and inuynckle in armes / atte the 32
other syde ben the myrowdes, that are folke without
Rule and without mesure / And than the Cirte regyon
and the deserte countrie, whiche is all inhabited by
defawte of folkes flodes or ryuers that shulde tempre 36
the erthe that is all drye, and as ded for thurst / After, is the people of Barches, all furiose and vaguant In the countrees, Hauynge noo certaine mansyon to dwelhe 4 Inne / And more, there is the Region of thire, wherfrom we haue wythdrawen and brought furtuely all this people that we haue / Whiche shaH mowe of lyght aryse, and make were ayenst the, with the helpe of thy 8 germayn Pygmalyon, whiche the wolde haue frustred of the grete tresours & Rychesses that he awayteth to haue of thy somtyme husbande Sychee / Thynke in thy self, who shaHe mowe the defende, a woman all 12 alone / ayenst somoche folke, without any other helpe of somm prynee puyssaut? In certayne I bylene truly that the goddes in their destynacyes haue fauvour-ished the welH with Iuno, y* grete goddesse, for to 16 transporte in-to this regyon y* ryche nauye of troye / thynke, my suster, what shaHbe of thy cyte, & in what domynacion *puyssaute shaHe thy Royame be, by the alyaunce of one soo grete a maryage / Consyderynge 20 the glorye and honour of Cartage, whan she shaHe be Ioyned wyth the troians / and by them defended / Where is he that shaHbe be soo myghty for to vnder-take to make warre ayenste the, thus alyed / take 24 agayne courage, rght welbyloud suster, & putte oute of thy remembrauence y* fortunes passed / crye mercy vnto the goddis, yf by ony wyse afore this thou hast offended theym / pryng theym that it wolde playse 28 theym to be vnto y*1 favoroule to the perfourmyng of this alyaunce / atyse & drawe theym by sacrificyes / Requestes & oblaycons of herte contryte, & carefulH thoughte; & be desinours to serue theym, all thynge 32 layde a side, in that / whiche thou shalte mowe knowe vnto theym aggreateable. Aduye for to fynde the meanes to make Eneas to abyde / deuysyng vnnte hym, that he oughte to doo soo / Scyng and consideryng and persuade Aeneas to stay.

1 thee
46 ANNA ENDS HER PERSUASIONS. THE SISTERS SACRIFICE. [CH. XIII.

CAP. XII. 
Anna shows Dido how the stormy season is approaching.

the wynter that is ahe dystempered, the grete orages, the sygne of Oryon that rendreth the watres to be proude and cruell, Also the shippes that ben ahe erased of the grete tornementes that haue hurte theym here before, saylyng in the see, The influences of the heuens so spyteth & dyuerse contradyction movuable, one apposite ayenst another, causynge dyuersite perturbatysse in the lowe elementes / whiche myghte be cause of his destruction, yf he vndertokes any voyaede atte this tymes, passyng the see from one lande to a nother / By these Raysons, and other that by the desirous affectyon of thy wythe shalle be vnto the aduyse and 12 shewed, to the perfektyon of thyng thyng, thou shalt mowe peruerste the oppynyon of Eneas for to seiiourne in this countrey, that byfore was ahe determynded for to goo." The whiche thynge, & other persuasions 16 seruyng to the mater whiche enamled the corage of Elyssse, espyed wyth breynyng loue towarde Enee / gaue a stedfast hope to her sorowfult thoughtes, leuyng by dyspense abstractyue / her first vows of chastetye 20 promysed /

¶ How Eneas, after grete fortunys of the see, arruyed in cartage; And How dydo, for his swete behauoure and fayre 24 spekyng, was esprised of his loue.

Capitulo / xiiij.

But the togidre of one assente, went the two sustres 1 fore named, to the synagoges and temples, where 28 before the aulters thei ofrred sacrifices with grete suplycacyons and prayers / and slewe sheepe weders for to doo sacrifyces destynatated vnto the noble goddesse Ceres, to Appolyne, and to Bacchus / and especyally vnto 32 Juno, the goddesse of wedlocke / whiche is lady / mas-

1 orig. sus-sustres
CH. XIII.]       DIDO IS MADLY IN LOVE WITH AENEAS.        47

tresse, and wardeyne, of the connexes or bondes aminici-
cules / to whome they offred in pacifique Immolacion a
white cowe, by-twix the horns of the whiche / Dydo,
by grete deucocyon, shedde the fyole fulle of the holi
libacion / makyng the consecration over the sacrifyce,
there deded and doon in diuere wise, by solemnnyte
merneyHouse, aftre the custome that was vset at that
8 tyme / Dydo wyth her suster Anne¹ went In to the
temples and symulacres, knelynge before the awters,
makyngg Requestes and prayers, and aftre loked In to
the entrylles Interiores of the bestes there slayne /
12 For to fuldo the sacrifyce, In delyuerynge and
sechynge / aftre the moseuynge of them / the comynge
of the future maryage / But what ouerserche nedeth
more to be enquered / wherof thys folysshe thoughte
16 cometh to the woman thus a-tysed wyth *the swete
flamme of loue esprised in-to the mary and synewes,
whiche inseparably goth thrugh the bones, as depe as
the veray hertys roote / To goo sekyng wythyn the
20 symulacres the consentynge of lyght whych is alredy
determined for to be accomplysshed. Thys lady hathe
norysshed pryuely in her thoughte the wounde of
ambycyouse desyre / whych is so procured that she
24 can not hyde it noo lenger / She is grassed and
myserably sette waunynge and tournynge here and
there wythin her cyte, embrassed and take wyth loue
insacysable in contynueHe thoughte / As a personne
28 furyouse, lyke as an hynde that is rought to the herte
wyth an arowe / goeth rennyng by the forestes and
mountaynes / Thynkyng vpon her sore onely / wyth-
oute to conceyue ne comprehendhe the wele of her
32 abdyngne / Aftre, wyth Eneas / goeth thys lady
deuysynge thrugh the towne, to shewe hym the grete
rychesse that she hath broughte from the partyes of
Thyre, asketh hym his aduyse of the edyfycys of

¹ ory, Aune
Dido Endeavours to Entertain Aeneas. [CH. XIII.

Cartage, cheryseheth and enteretyneth hym to her power in alle thynges that she thynketh to be playsaunt and agreable vnto hym / and atte last, she yet spekynge, her speche deffaylith alle soodeuly, and can not kepe 4 purpuse ne countenaunce, as a persone transported from her vndrestandyngye, and owertake wyth oure grete loun inseymable / Of it that other parte, she dooth make grete appareylytes for to feeste Eneas ryghte highely in 8 dyuersities of metes entermelld wyth some Ioyous dyseportes, playsaunte, and in syghte aggreable. After she taketh a delectacyon in his talkyngye playsaunte / requyrnyngye hym that, for her loun / he wyth recownte 12 some grete *fayettes or other adventyres that he hath seen in hys tymé in the werre of Troye; And taketh her Ioye and consolacyon in his swete wordes and drawynge / that atysen and entereteyne her in a con-
16 tyneuhte thoughte towarde hym / Soo that after theyr departynge from ech other, that tymé the mone obscure comyngye in his ordre / supprymeth the lyghte of the sonne, and the sterres launchynge theyr bryghte spark- 20 eles, excyte the appetyte of slepe / The lady that alone entreth to her chaumbre / tryste and pencyfulle, lenyng her bedde reste, syttyngye vpon tapyscryn werke / or other parte, alle solitare and desolate, as 24 a thyngye habandouned / Desiryngye the presence of Eneas by Imagynacyon impraynten wyth-in the fauntasme of her entendemente, Her semeth that she seeth hym there presente, heringe after his wordes 28 playsaunte / And deyseynge wyth hym / and there she passeth ouer a parte of the nyghte in suche medytacyons and contynuuff thoughtes.

* And emonge, she taketh in her lappe Ascanus, 32 the sone of Eneas, otherwyse calleth Yolus, and holdeth hym bytwyxe her armes / byholdeth / kysseth and colleth hym, Considerynge the beautye. and grete delectacyon of the fadre, In whiche she is raunysshed 36

She is madly in love with him.

At intervals, she nurses Ascanius.
CH. XIV.] OWING TO DIDO’S INFATUATION, BUILDINGS ARE STOPPED. 49

by the representynge of his sone: And no thynge there ys soo gretyly greuable, but that it is aHe ynough he facy.He vnto her to be exerymented for the entre-
teyngnge of her lone, wherinne she myghte be deceed for the grete serce that she doeth wyouth ceasse for to eschow aHe thynge that in this caas myghte be nocible and contrayre to her:

8 • A nd for by cause of the whiche forsayd occupacyon or contynuell He thoughte wherinne she is Inex-
plycable occupyed, as transported and rayysahed, AHe the werkes and doynges of Dydo are taryd, and lefte
12 in the astate of Imperfection. The werkes of the grete yates / toures, and othere edyfycys that were begonne for the perfectyon of Cartage, be lefte wyouth ony more werkyng, aHe Imperfyt: the exercise of armes is
dyscontynued; the noble men were robuste and rude, wyouth exercis of fayttys of werre; The brydges / poortes and passages ben lefte wyouth warde / And the deffences ben voyde and\(^1\) empty wyouth entre-
teynyng / redy to receyue the enmyes wyouth ony contradycyton: AHe werkes ceassen and appyeren interrupte for defaulte of conductours / The stones of the waHes that are bygonne, whiche appyeren aHe
20 awry sette, croked, bowed, and counterfette / by cause thei be not fully made and polisshed. Shewynge theyr teeth to threthe and byte in to the other stony redy to be masonned / whiche oughte to haue be contynued and
24 Ioyned, to perforryme the enterprise thus lefte as aHe to-
cutte and peryshahed. The grasse growthe faste, and roteth on theyr heddes / theyr teeth ben spredde wyth mosse aH to-toune / rusty and fuHe of lothlinesse.
32 The grete edyfycys are lefte vncouvered in dyuerse places / And shortly, alle falleth in-to ruyne, by cause of her grete furore.

¶ But Iuno, the noble goddesse, wedded wyff and

ENYDOS.

\(^1\) orig. add
Juno proposes the marriage of Dido and Aeneas.

CAP. XIV. Juno, perceiving Dido's love, and not wishing Aeneas to go to Italy, proposes to Venus the marriage of Dido and Aeneas, which will put a stop to all differences.

and give the two goddesses entire control over Carthage,

spouse of Iubyter, seeynge that the goode remonne of Elyssye myghte notte contrysts ayenste her grete desire embrasid wyth the swete flamme of loue / Considerynge also that the goodely and grete chere of Dydo myghte be cause to make Eneas to abyde in Cartage / wythoute to passe any further towards ytalye / wolde spake to the goddesse Venus for to doo conuenycyon of Eneas wyth the sayd Dydo / and thenne byganne to saye 8 vnto her, by a maner of deryson, the wordes herinne wrytten / "Certies, Venus, thou and thy sone Clypydo are gretyly to be praysed, and ye shal doo a grete conqueste, wherof ye shal be hadde in perpetuell 12 remonne / ye a woman myghte be by you two vaynquished, wherof the motyue that hath attysed you to that / & the cause whi ye haue ynoughge induced elysse to condensende to the loue of eneas, ye, 16 to my semyng, come for the drede that ye haue of the tyrantes, and of theym of affryque / & also of theym of the highe waftes of our cyte of cartage. For the wytyche drede to pease, ye wyth doo alyauce wyth 20 theym by meanes of the marryage of dydo wyth eneas, whiche thynge myght be broughte to effecte / so that ye wyth be favorable and gracyous towarde eneas, wythoute to bere hym fro hens forthe eny moleste or 24 lettynge / And for ahe debates to accordre and pease / and to bryngre ahe noyes atte an ende, I gyue myn assente to a pees eterneHe, for the constructyon and makynge of the sayd marryage as ye doo desire; to the 28 whiche shal he mowe dydo easly acorde durynge this / that the grete furour enflammed wyth breynnynge desire of loue espyased wythin her sinewes / perse ye* bones of her presently; & thenne, of one comyn assent, 32 we, Iuno and venus, goddesses, shal have aH the domynacyon & goyermonte entierly of thise two peoples / that is to wytte, of the troians, in soo moche as toucheth 1 orig. cause
Venus's Cautious Answer to Juno.

theym of Eneas, that shalle be taken in dowayr to Dydo for her maryage, and lyke wyse them of Thyre, that are comyn wyth Elyss, shalHe themme be subgette vnto Enee, the whiche we shalHe Ioyne togydre; And of theym two, we shalHe make alle one people / Whereof Cartage shalHe be peopled, and also the countrey:" He whiche thynge thus sayd / Venus, that doubted lest Iuno wolde accordre the forsayd maryage, to the entente that Eneas sholde abyde in Cartage for this cause, and sholde leue the enterprysy by hym made, to goo and conquer the royalm of Ytalye / that Iuno sayd that she hadde in her gouernance / was weel gladde, ferynys to vnderstande otherwise the entencyon of the sayd Iuno, wheronto she puruyed weH afterwarde; And annsuerte vnto her, sayenge / "he that wolde gaynsaye this alynaunce / and wyth the, Iuno, to stryue, for to lette thy deliberacon / sholde weel be oute of his wytte. Yf thou woldeste accomplyshe be effecte, this that thou maynteneste be thy wordes / but I am not weel certayne / yf Iubyer, the puyssante god / that hath / the dysposicions of alle thynge in his hande / shalHe be contenste that the tyrnys and the troians shalHe people in comyn this cyte of Cartage wythoute some deuyson; And also yf our maryage and alynaunce for to speke, shalHe be vnto hym aggreable / And by cause themme, that vnto the, Iuno, that arte his wyffe and felawe, apperteyneth more better than to ony other to knowe of hym hys playsure, Thou shalte yndertake this charge, yf hit playse the to goo wythout taryng, and I shalH folowe the aif of nynghe /" Wherof Iuno, takynge in hande the conduytte of this werke / was wel content / & sayd in this manere: "wyth that I haue taken the charg of this werke, I wol telle and shewe clerly howe the thynge shalHe move be broughhte aboute. Eneas, and dydo sore taken wyth his loun, haue purposed for to goo chasse and hunte the wilde bestes,
Juno's Design to Bring Dido and Aeneas Together. [CH. XV.

Aeneas and Dido shall propose a hunt early next day.

Juno will raise a tempest and disperse the hunters.

so that Aeneas and Dido shall meet together in a cave.

unless Venus were unwilling, in which case Aeneas had better go at once.

Incontineny that the sonne, makynge to morowe hys rysynge, shal haue transmysyd hys shynynge bemes for to IHustre clere aHe the erthe / And when they shal be to the vttir-moost of the game, weHe chaffed after the 4 bestes, I shaHe sodaynly make the ayer to weeke obscure, and aHe blacke replenysshed with hayle / rayne, and horryble tempeste by the ayer, and by the erthe wyndes and grete orages / I shaH girde aHe the heuens wyth 8 thondres, lyghtnynges choruscacyous⁠¹ and merueyHouse tourments that shaHe rayne the coutrye ouer ryghte Impetuously, so that aHe the ayer shaHe seme to be coveryd wyth the nyght fuHe blak and obscure / Thenn 12 shaHe aHe the hunters flee awaye, and othre, fro the sayde chasshe, wyth so grete haste that they shaHe not wene to fynde sone ynoogh a place for to be in saute / And by thys manere I shaHe doo that the duke Eneas 16 and Dydo fluyng the wedrynge, shaHe rendre hemself bothe togydhe aHe alone, as by veraye destynacye, and by renountron of aduenture, vnder a grete hyHe, withyn a caue atte the end of the forest / And there they 20 shaHe fynde me, Iuno, that am lady of the maryages, and doo couple them two wyth my sone hyemen, whiche is named the god of wyddynge / And / therfore, yf I wyst that thou, venus, were not of accordo fo[?] the 24 maryag of enea to dydo, I shulde make hym fyrst to departe wythout eny respyte /”

¶ Of the grete tempest and storme⁠² atte maryage of theym /

¶ Capitulu Decimoquinto

[Venus was thenne weHte contente, wythoute ony contradyctyon / and byganne to laughe strongly of the perfyte beglynyge that Iuno hade fonnde soo 32 soone for to accomplyshe this maryage / Wherof she

¹ (!) for choruscacyons
² orig. storme
was syn after we He decayed, by cause that she made it
to couertely and close, wythoute testymonage / and
wythoute the knowleche of Iubyer: The whicke
terprise thus made / after that the spryng of the
daye and the poynte of the sonne hadde putte awaye
the nyghte tenebrose, the brackener hadde distourned
the herte in to his busshe, and caste his trayne / The
hunters wyHe that men sprodde and sette the deffences,
putte theym in grete appareyHe for to goo to the woode /
where as sholde be the chasse / Assembled theyr ren-
nynge houndes, two and two togyder / and chose theym
one from the other, for to assorte theym beste in the
pathes; Some wyth the brakkenere, for to be atte the
reysynge of the beest, for to renne after; The other
for to be sette atte the release; and the other for to
termedde and redresse theyr brackes, retches, and
bloode houndes, for to take the beste better wyth force.
Toke theyr stauce, and theyr hornes, and other thynge
necessarie for to fulle make and accomplishe the better
a fayr dysporte in huntynge, behouynge to a chasse
royaHe ¶ And after, of a nother parte, the barons, the
knyghtes and esquyres of the noble quene Dydo, dyde
putte theym in araye, and came there to the palayse
aHe redy, waytynge that she sholde come oure for to
monte vpon her fayr palfrey, whiche, wyth other for
her ladyes and gentylH women, was in the courte aHe
preste, appareyled and couered wyth a grete cloth of
purpre, gnawynge his bytte garnysshed wyth botones
of golde, aHe charged wyth the scume of the horse. And
soone yseued outhe the lady, moche nobly accompanyed,
that hadde a grete maunteHe of veluett cramoysin, pour-
fyHed rounde aboute wyth brawdreye, moche enryched
wyth precyous stones, after the custome and manere of
that tyme / Her herys bounden wyth thredes of golde /
and her ryche gyrdH, that appyered moche precyous,
aHe a-boue her raymentes / She hadde also a fayr
CAP. XV.

tarcays, couered wyth fyne cloth of damaeske, aHs fulle of arowes / and therwyth thhe bowe for to shoothe to the wylde beestes, and otherwyse atte her playsonce. Thus appoynted / she mounted on horsebacke for to 4 goo to the sayd chasse, wyth hir barons, knyghtes, and her gentylH women / and also the lytylle Yolus or ascanyus, that hadde putte hym selfe in poynte for to conduytte the quene wyth hys fader Eneas / the whiche, 8 wyth a ryght grete and fayer companye ridyngge afore the lady, appyered aboue aH the other, wyhout ony compeyrson, the moste fayre / Lyke as the beaute of the god Appollo, that is, the sonne, doeth appyere and 12 shewe upon the fode of Exanoe, when he cometh in wynter in-to the cyte of Pathere in lycye / to gyue his aunsweres,1 and keppe the courte of his grete godhede /

And fro then, when the syx monethes of the wynter 16 ben passed / and that he wyhte retourne in to the Isle of Delon, for to make semblable his aunsweers duryng the syx monethes of the somer, the places parcycular of Creto, as Agatyre and Dryopes, doo ryse and goo 20 ayenste hym / for to see his grete beaute / whan he, comynge, casteth his bemes uppon costes and mountaynes of the countrey in manere of golden heres descendynge from his hed, and as the lighte of torches *sparklynge, 24 weft enflamed, wherby aH the thynges renewen them at his commynge, as the trees that to theym maken garlandes of leues greene / the erthe taketh a newe cote ful of subtlylly weued a fere y* werke of fyn gras, powred 28 with flouris of a hundred thousande maners of colours / The byrdys renewen theyre swete songe graciously / The bestes comen fyers, and of proude manere; The ayer purifyeth and clenseth hym selfe for to receyue the 32 Impressyons of influences of this god Apollo, to his newe commynge, whiche is so fayre and sore desyred of aH thynges / Lyke wyse in aHs excellens surmounted

Yolus exceeds

1 orig. answere
the yonge yolus all the other that were in ye ladies felauship for to goo to the sayd chasse. And when they were come in the dales and narowe wayes of the 4 busheis, vpon their courses for to destourne the bestes that yssued oute of their densse, with grete efforctes renny[n]ge in the playne valleys and mountayneys by dyverse places, the one opposyte to the othe in confu-
sion merueyllouse / The lytyH Ascanius or Yolus, that in this toke grete playsure, Ranne aftre vpon a corrageous hors always Redy for to renne, so that he ouer Ranne often the bestes, and was before them / And some tyme 12 abode behynde, aHe wrothe of the grete cowardyse of these bestes / Desyrnyge to Recountre a wyde bore, or some lyon that fledde not, for to fyghte with hym / ¶Durynge the tyne of the whiche chasse, And that 16 aHe the assistents were departed, And stronge chaffed, rennynge aftre the bestes In many and dyverse count-
trees / Juno the godesse, wy HYngge accomplyshe / the marylge of Eneas to dydo, thrughhe suche meanes as ben spoken here aboue, byganne to make the ayre to be troubled, And to couers the blew the cote of the *heuen auzerd, with cloudes blacke and obscure, fulH of wynde Impetuous / of Rayne and of heyle / of thondre & 24 tempest, aHe medled togydre / Of the whiche the for-
sayde hunters apperceyued them not, nor made no force for it, withstandyng the grete entermysse and besy occupacion that they had In hande, to the poursiwte 28 and destournyng of the bestes, wherof euer of hem was atte astryffle who sholde doo best, for to be prayed and acqueried the grace of the ladys / vnto the tyne that the sayde cloudes were weH thyk gadred with the 32 stronge wedrynge that surprised them aH sttones, and soubdaynely enuasyshed them and tormented Rygth asperly with Rayne myself, and grete heyle stones amongst / Aftre, cam a stronge wynde lowe by the 36 grounde, that agetted theym in suche a wyse that they
were lyfte vp on hyghe fro the grounde / and were caste backewarde / forewarde, and atte eyther side, whan they wende to haue drawen hem selve, one towarde other, by the thondre and tempeste that descended 4
down from the clowdes, and ranne by the grounde afe
enf[1]zammed, in suche moeuynge and perturbacyon, that it appiered of prymesface / that the heuenes were broken and parted a sondre, wheroute yssued fyre ardaunte / 8
whiche llumyned attones afe the erthe / And aftrre that this lighte was goon, the ayer retourned in-to a
grete darknesse / for the grete Impetuosite of the orage, as though it had be nyghte / For the whiche cause, 12
the tyrnyng and the troiens, wyth the hunters / and other of the sayd chasse / and also the lityll Yolus, sone to
the sone of Venus / that is, Eneas, and neeue of dar-
danus his grete vnkle, whych was the firste prynce 16
that edyfied Troye / were constrayned for to flee / and
to seche, ery one after hys power, some vyllages or
habitacyons for to wythdrawe them selve, whyle that
the fahynge of the reyne russhynge doun from the 20
mountaynes descended in to the valeyes. Also of a
nother parte, the quene dydo and Eneas, in fleeyng, founden a caue vnder a grete roche, in y1 whiche they
bidde them selve bothe togyder alone / & ther the 24
goddesse Iuno, quene and patronesse of the commocions
rupcyate, by the assente of venus, that lightened the
torches for[7] to receyue hiemen, the god of weddyngs,
accompanied wyth the erthe, moder to the firste goddes 28
whiche for to doo this / hadde prepared that secrewe place, and the reyne wedre thereto / propyce and convens-
able whan they hem selve, goddesses of the watres &
fontaynes russhynge doun in grete haboundauence from 32
the toppe of the mountaynes / assembled & made
thenne the forsayd maryage / of Eneas and of dydo,
wythoute other wyntesses to be by / but the god & the

1 orig. y1 = that
goddesses that be declared aboue / wherof followed after / that this daye was the firste cause of the grete enuylles and deth of dydo, the whiche coude neuer be dyemoeuied from the same, by her grete vertues and merytes, ne her laudable renommee, and wolde not kepe her secrete, as she dyde afore / but in publique, for to gyue a coloure to her fathe / confessed hym to be her husbonde / And therof was grete spekynge made, that some ranke thorough the cyties of Lybie and of Affryque / wherby arose one euyllHe, goddesse caHyd fame or renommee, which is more lighte than ony other thynge / and by mobylite vygorouse encreaseth her force in rennynge / Atte the firste she is ryghte lityH, for doubte that she hath to be seen ; and anone after, she maketh her selfe grete, and mounteth vp in-to the ayer / And in vyagynge throughe the landes, hideth her hede betwyx the clowdes / And thenne she vttroth and sayeth aHe that she wyHe, by cause that she is ferre from the partyes. And it is not to be merueyled yt she be wycked, as I saye, for she was wickedly begotten, and for an euyll occasyon / the erthe, granmodre of the godde, was ones wrooth wyth theym, And for to doo hem a grete Iniure, engendred two horryble mon-stres / the fyrst hight Seceo, and the seconde Antheledo, which were geaunte, stronge and puyssant aboue aHe othre men of that tyme, and exempt from the subjectyon of aHe the dyyunite, and had a suster named renommee of aHe the dyyunite, and had a suster named renommee of aHe the dyyunite, and had a suster named renommee of aHe the dyyunite, and had a suster named renommee of aHe the dyyunite, and had a suster named renommee of aHe the dyyunite, and had a suster named renommee of aHe the dyyunite, and had a suster named renommee of aHe the dyyunite, and had a suster named renommee of aHe the dyyunite, and had a suster named renommee of aHe the dyyunite, and had a suster named renommee of aHe the dyyunite, and had a suster named renommee of aHe the dyyunite, and had a suster named renommee of aHe the dyyunite, and had a suster named renommee.
of feddres and fete and handes and body and hode, 
wherof was made a monstre fulle terrible, that hath as 
many eyen in her hede, euermore wakyng, and aste 
wyde open / as she hath feddres upon her, and as many 4 
orses / mouthes, and tongues in lykewyse, that spoken 
styhe without ceasse / And for her talkynge, neuerthe-
lesse cesseth not to herkes, and hereth wel [l]wayne 
that she hereth. Aste the nyght she fleeth betwix 8 
the clowdes / and renneth ouer the erthe, spred abrode, 
rushynge, and makynge grete noyse as thondre & tem-
pestes, nor can neuer wake so longe that she can gete 
luste to alepe She sette herself somtyme atte the gates 12 
of the townes, castelles, forteces, and of grete lorde 
houses, with the porters and mynystres, for to questyone 
theym what rewe is kept in the towne / of the astate 
of the kyng and of the princes, and of theyre moost 16 
famylyer servauntes / After she goeth vp in to the haf, 
and somtyme within the chambre and *hyde hers[e][l]f in 
corne[r]'s, and behynde the tapytes ; a nother tyme vpon 
the highe pynacles and toures / and wyth theym that 20 
kepe the day watches, whichbe beholden aste the towne 
ouer ; & notheyng is there so secrete, be it in house or 
in strete, but it is some manyfested vnto her / The grete 
cytees & bygge townes, she doeth trouble somtyme 24 
wyth sorowe and yre by her reportynge / Aste is goode 
for her / and aste is to her paye. Aste theynges wherof 
she aduyseth herself / be it good or euyl, trouthe or 
leyynge, she telleth and reporteth aste to her guyse. 28 
This meschyne of whome I speake, that Ioyeth her to 
recyt[e] aswel the euyl as the goode, and more leyyn 
than trouthe, byganne to renne by the townes, cytees 
castelles & other places / recountynge vnto aste theym 32 
that she fonde / how Eneas, of the lynee of the troiains, 
was come in Cartage, of whom the fyre dydo had 
emamoured herself, and bothe topydre helde hemselfe 
aste the winter, passyng the tyme in grete playsaunces / 36
festes / playes & sportynges, allt occupied In theyr delices / wythout to puruey to the gouernance of theyr Royalmes lordshypes, as though they had forgotten it, 4 ahte dedicated to theyr playures & wylles / how be it that it was other wyse / And in passyng throuthe the landes, reportyng allt this tidyinges, was aduertysyd that the kyng Yarbas, resident in the same contrey, 8 and sone adressed her selye towards hym the streyght cours / And to hym recounted the manere, How dydo hadde espysyd her owne herte wyth the loue of Eneas / and ahte the thynges her a-fore wryten / wherof this 12 Yarbas, that was kyng of the grete Libye, hadde a grete dysypte, by cause that this lady hadde somtyme refused hym, that was a grete lord / and of the lynn of the goddes, sone to god Iupyer a renouse, that men 16 adoured in Libye / and of one Nyuyse, goddesse of the fontayynes, * daughter to Gzamas, that had been rauyshed. This Yarbas was ryghte devote, and in his tyme had construiced, edyfied, and made an hondred temples wythin 20 his royalm, wyth an hondred othre sacraryes, in whiche he had conegrated the fyre brennyng without ceasse, that he called the daye watche pardurable of the godde : And made there contynuell so many sacrifyces, that 24 the erth ahte there about, was ahte made fayte and molyfied wyth the blode of the bestes that were there. Immolated to the honoure of the goddes / And replenished wyth a Hemanere of good odours & swete smellyng,1 28 for the grete haboundance of the garlandes made of floures that he gadred in that place. And when he was adcaryned of the dooyng of dydo and of Eneas, he was therof vttterly dysplaysed / wherby a grete acumu- 32 lacyon of yre and wrathe he begate wythin the roote of hys herte; and as tryste, sorowfulte, and besyde hymself, wyst not to whom complayyne / but onely that he wente in to the temple before the awter / and in Ioynyng his

1 orig. smellynge
handes togidre, made the prayer and requeste that foloweth: "O Iuppyte, almyghty god, for whom folke of Moryenne, where is made the roughe tapysseye in pycyte atte dyuerse: haue made an assemble magny 
fyque of metes and of wynes for to kepe a solemne feste in the worshyp of thy godhede / knowest thou not ore sorowe? hast thou for euer determyned to solace and dysporte thy self euermore wyth the thondre 8 and weddrynges, for to gyue vnto vs tremoure and feere / wylte thou feere vs onely wyth thy fyres, by the sodanyly sente throughe the cloudes in grete tempeste and murmure, and occupye thy self atte to that, wythout 12 rightwisnes to be by the made vnto every chone /

* How Yarbas complayned hym to Iuppyte of eneas that edefyd the cyte of Cartage / and how Iuppyte sente sodanyly Mer-16 curyus towards eneas, for to make hym to retorne in to the countrey of ytalye.

We complayne to thy ryghtwysnesse, of a 20 woman whiche is come in to the lymytes of our londe, habbandned & as lost, named fenyce or dydo / that hath take vpon her to edyfie a cyte of lityl pryce, that she doo to be called cartage, to the whiche 24 by curtoysie we haue gyven londe habtable, & lawes for to gourner her peple / and haue required her ofte tymes to be our wyf & spouse / but therof she made none acompte / and hath habbandned hersilfe in atte 28 manere poynetes to receyue the false eneas, as maister & lord of atte her londe / The whiche seductor of ladies, as parys that enwedded y* fayr heleyne, kepeth himself in manner as a woman, in their companye, wyth his longe 32 heres that he maketh to be enought & kemed for to be yelowe as golde, makynge theym to be bounden in a
CH. XVI.] WHO HEARS HIM, AND SENDS MERCURY TO AEneas. 61

coyffe rounde a-boute his hed / wythout to thynke
vpon none other thynges, but only the delites of
wymenly love, wherein he is contynueHi occupide wyth
her; and we, that aHe the tyme of our lyf haue serued
to thy temple / doon many sacrifyses & oblaycions to
thi lawde & prayseinge / are dyspysed & habandouned,
wythoute to bryng there-from some rewarde or a-
vauntage." the whiche yarbas, makynge this his com-
playnt and prayer within1 the temple, before the
awters, the god almyghty Iupiter, that wolde exalte his
requeste, tourned his loke a side towards the walles
and hab Yates of the cytes of Cartage, where he
knewe the two louers, wythoute remembreauce of theyr
first goode fame that they hadde forgotten: And thenne
called to hym Mercury, which ye * inter-pretour of
the goddes, And commaunded hym to doo the mes-
sage here wryten, saynge / " ¶ My sone mercure, goo
lyghtly, take thy wynges empared with fedders / CaHe
the swete wyndes, and goo doune wyth them towarde
20 Eneas, the duke troien, whychye is nowe taryed wythin
Cartage for to enhabyte there / hauyng noo mynde
ne recordaunce for to goo conquere the cytes that
by-fore haue be youen vnto hym / shewyng vnto hym
24 that his modre venus, the fayre goddesse, dyde not
promyttie vnto vs that he shulde be suche a seductor
d of wymen, and of lyf determyed to commynyque
wyth them / Whan atte her requeste we kept and
28 saued hym two tymes ayenst the grekes hys enemyes,
And gaffe hym vyctorye one tyme ayenst Dyomedes,
and a nother tyme ayenst Achyfes, whan atte bothe
the tymes he enterprysed for to doo armes ayenst theym
32 before the grete Troye / But vnto vs dyde promyse hys
sayde modre, to make hym more cheualerose than any
othre of hys tyme, in suche a wyse that he shulde be
dygne by excellence aboue aHe othre, to obtayne by

1 orig. wrthin
batayHes the conqueste vyctorious of the ryche and
second empyre of Ytalye / And that thrughe hys
grete worthynesse and hyghe fayttes, he shulde brynge
vp ageyne the grete and fyrst renomme of the troiens, 4
and aHHe the worlds subgeit to hys lawes / And yf he
had hys herte so harde Inclyned to the playsure of his
fowHHe delyces, That the desyre gloryouse to conquer
one suche lordshyp / coude not mowe bryng hym 8
there-to as touchythe honour of hys owne persone /
Atte the leste that he have consideracyon that his sone
ascianiis, to whome aftre his deth are due his grete
domynacyons, be not putte ther-from thrughe hys 12
deffawte / What mystreth hym to edfie cartage, &
embrabyte emponge his enimies, for to leue & forsake the
noble posteryte of ytalye, and the ryche possessyons
of lavyne / goo thou forth incontynent, to gyue hym 16
comauuement in oure byhalue, that he parfournyshe
hys vyage ; for this is in effect thy message, and ende
of thy legacyon /” The whiche Mercuryus, desrynyng to
acomplyshe the comauuement of his granfadre 20
Jupytter / appoynted hym self fuHHe soone for to fuHHe-
fyHHe his wyfHe / and fyrst he made fast atte hys heles
hys grete wynges ouer gill, that bare hym with the
wyndes, asweth ouer see as ouer erthe, hyghe and lowe, 24
where somenere he wolde be, and toke the cepter
ImperyaHHe of hys dyuynyte / by meanes of the whiche
he drewe some sowles out of heHHe, and made hem to
come vp ahyge to the lyghte / the other he toke out 28
of lyff, and sent hem in to heHHe / Also wyth his rode
he made some to faHHe a slepe, without neuere to wake ;
and the other he made to watche without ceasse / And
with this rode fleasyng, he deyisyed the fourre 32
wyndes, and departed the troublouse clowdes that he
recountred in hys waye / And trauersyng from one
lande to another, he perceyued in lokynge aHHe of ferre,
the hyghe sholders and sydes of the strong Athlas, that 36
CH. XVI.]  MERCURY ARRIVES IN CARTAGH.

susteyned the heuens vpon his hedde. This Athlas was a geant, strong and myghty a-boue alle other / & bycause that ye heuens were not stedfast of one syde, &
4 sometyme dyde bowe atte other part, the goddes dide tourne hym in to a hyghe mountayne, for to susteyne the heuens. And vpon his hed, in stede of herys, he is all garnysshed of sapyn trees and of hooly trees, that
8 be contynually beten & cast of the wyndes, and sore covered with clowdes fulHe derke / his sholdres are covered with snowe atte atte season of the yere; & out of his grete chyne, issues grete flodes, & fontaines
12 rening doune without cesse alonge his terrible berde, of whiche the borders and shores in stede of steeles ben garuyshed wyth thycke yse / And incontynent the sayd mercuryd drewe thyderwarde, for to fostye the sayd
16 athlas, that was his vncles brother, vnto his moder named baye / & sette hymself vpon his sholdres, where he was a whyle to reste hym / And after toke his flyghte as a byrde, streyght towards the see of lybye, fluyng lowe, &
20 syn hie, restynge hymself vpon the roches alonge the shores of the see, takynge hys dysportes as a byrde that pruneth or pycketh her / so that he cam by pro-
cesse of tyme, from a-boue the sholdres of his sayd
24 vncle, vnto the sandy shores of the see of Lybye / & from thens he entred wythin cartage, where he fomdo eneas, that buylded towres & other grete edyfices, all occupied for to make yp the cytes of cartage / and had
28 a bystoyre or wepyng crysolite / as it were a lityl swerde crosseles, that hafted was wyth iaspet, wel enryched & garnysshed wyth fyn golde, hangynge at a silken lase by his side / and hadde a sleue vpon his lifte harme,
32 of fyn golde cremoyisin alle drawn ouer wyth golde wyer, right wauntanly vouen / whiche the ryche dydo had made wyth her owne handes, & had gyue it to him; to the whiche eneas, the sayd mercuryd adressed him, &
36 said in this maner / " Man effemynate, wythout honour,
rauyshed in to dilecctacion femynyne, that hast lefte & forgotten thi royame, & habandouned thyne owne thynges, for tentende to yr strange; why wylt thou edfie this citee, thus moche magnysique, wherof thou hast taken 4 the foundementes in this place that is not thyne / That same god regnynge in the clere heyn, that of his godhed doeth moeue bothe the heuens & therth / hath commanded me to come hastely toward the, throug 8 the hie regons of thayer, to brynge vnto the his commandeundementes. What cometh to the byfore / that thou wyl rebuyldhe here? what hope hast thou to abide ydle in this landes of Lybye? wylt enhabyte thiselfe in a 12 strange contrey, and leue the conqueste of thyne cune herytage / And yf the glorye of this thyng / whiche vnto the oughte to be desiderable / can nöt moeue the therunto / dredynge the peye & the traeuyl of the 16 conqueste, whiche thou oughtest to atrybuthe to honour magnysique as to thy persone / atte leeste byholde wyth pyte thyn heyre Yolus / to whom the royame of ytalye / & the ryche contre romayne, are due after thy 20 deth by ryght heredytarie; & doo bi suche manere of wyse, that the loeuynge be vnto the atrybuthe / to haue made conquest therof /” The whiche thynges thus sayd, the sayd Mercuryus / yet spekyng, vaynyssed 24 oute of eneas sight, as a thyng that one see of ferre / always drawynge from hym abak, tyH that it is seen nomore: Wherof this eneas was sore afrayed, of the grete vysyon deyfyque that he had seen, soo that he 28 abode as a man rauyshed out of his wyte, wythout speche; his hoeres byganne to gresel, & dresse vpward / the arteres formatyue of speche were stopped wythin hym / in somoche that he myght not speke for the 22 grete horour & fere that he had had, desiryng abowe all thynges, to flec & leue this swete contrees of cartage, for to fynde a place of surete, thynkyng in hymselfe te be in daunger of his persone / as longe as he dwelHeth 36
CH. XVII.] AENEAS ORDERS HIS MEN TO DEPART SECRETLY.

there / wythstandyng the inuectyue moncyons doon to hym by the commanadement of the goddis, & knowe not what to doo / so moche he is esprysed of sodayn sorowe immense / nor by what wayes he maye notyfy thees thynges to Dydo, ne what termes he shal take at the begynnyng of his wordes / hymself to valyde, & to gyne a coloure to his byfaHe / & abode longe in this thoughte doubtouse and varyable, wythoute to sette his purpose to condescende to ony parte of that he wold do, vnto the ende that it semed hym for the beste to caufe thre of hye knyghtes / One named Nestor, a nother Sergeste / and the thirde is the stronge Cloant; to whome he commandd, that aHe secretly they sholde doo make redy his shyppes / assemble theyre folke / take theyre armeyes and aHe other appareylene, for to depart incontynten that he shold ordeyne; And that they sholde doo this courtely, in dyssymulyng their goyng / to thende, that yf it were aperceyued by some wyse / men shold wene that it were a manere of a feynyng:

¶ How dydo, knowyng the departyng of eneas, ranne throughe the cytee of cartage, as a woman disperate, and from herselhe.

24

Capitulum xvij

Te felawes right gladly dyd fulfyllye ryght soone the commanadement of eneas / the whiche, trowynge that dydo sholde neuer haune thoughte vpon yre brekyng of soo grete a loue, nor that he wolde habandoune & leue her, stroof wyth hymself / by what wayes he myghtes signyfie it vnto her, in what wordes / or what hour / and in what maner, moost honeste, for to gyue her lesse sorowe. But the queene dydo, aysed of the grete coustysse, enflammed wyth desirouse loue that can neuer be sacyate ynoygh / felte firste this barate / by cause that the fyne louer that always kepeth hym

ENEYDOS.
DIDO'S GRIEF AT AEneas'S APPROACHING DEPARTURE. [CH. XVIII.

CAP. XVIII. selfe wythin his warde, and fyndeth noo thynges soo sure but that he putteth it in adoubte, can not be lyghtely decayued. For fame, that euyH goddessse, reporteth vnto her that Eneas made his nauye to be 4 armed and repayred, wherby she ymagyneth fyriste / that he dyde soo for to departe / and goo ooute of her lande; & Incontynente, as sLyse furyouse, & oute of her wytte, toke to styre her selfe, & ranne throug y* citee 8 of cartage as a mad woman, as thyas y* grete prestresse dyd in tyme *passed, whan she wente to inceyte and somen the matrones and yonge maydens, to renne furiously and wythout shame, throughe the towne by 13 nyghte to the feest / and sacrifyces of the goddes Bachus and Venus, atte the days of theyr solemnyte

How dydo sorowfully bewaylled the de- partynge of Eneas, by swete and amyable 16 wordes

A Nd thus rennynge aboute, she recounted Eneas, to whom by grete dyscomforte, refoord wyth merueyllouse sorowe / wherof her herte was surprysed 20 in gret acumylacyon of extreme dysplaysur, she sayd these wordes, halfe by manere of a reproche, in dolaunte lamentacions, rewthes and complayntes / "O ryght dere eneas, sedycious & ryght cruel / how haste thou had 24 the herte so vntrue, to thynke so grete a teson / as for to wyHH departe out of my lande sodayny, wythout to make me a-kownen therof / Is there thenne nothyng in the worlde that can make the to abyde here? nother the 28 grete lous that is bytwyx vs bothe, wherof we haue somoche loued cche other, the grete recuel that I haue doon to the / the grete ayde & secours, the worship that thou hast had of me, whan I receyued the in-to my 32 londe / that tyme that thou come firste to me / as a man exyled and naufraged; nor the deth horryble & cruell that for the I must receiue, wherof I shaH redly
CH. XVIII.] DIDO ENDEAVOURS TO PERSUADE AENEAS TO STAY. 67

slee my selfe at thounge of thy departynge / nor the paynes & trouaylls that thonke I shal must endure. O man, of all other, the most forced out of thy wyte, 4 & doyled out of yt sure wyne / how in this hard wedder of wynter, that the wyndes ben in their furrye / yt se fol of tempest & of grete voraygous wawes, & the tyme aHe indisposed more than euere it was / hast thou purposed 8 to mounte uppon yt se, & to fle from my presence / for to goe with a lityl puuanence to *werre and bere greuance to ytalye, a strange londe / wher-from thou shalt be som expellet at thys tyme / For yt thy wyte 12 were to goe to troye, thyne owne londe / yt aHe were yet in her byng / & that thou were wele sure to be there honestly receyued / yet thou oughtest not to goe there, nor to take the see now, withstanding the 16 daungoeous afsayd / Alas, feste thou not from me! therof I requyre the, & admonest the, for pyt of the sorrow that I bere, and for the grete teirs flusheyng doyn from myn eyen, that this to dow incyten & somone the, 20 by the sweetnes / by thy wele wyHyng, and by the yeftes & aHe other thynges that I have done vnto the, aHe at thyn owne weh, in suche a wyse that no thyng I have resered for my selfe / but that it was aHe 24 habandouned vnto the, more redyli than to myn owne body / By oure kyssynge and swete cuHyng, by oure byhauynge and lonelie countenaunces / by our Ioyes and playseyes decyacous, in fyne loute bytwyxs vs 28 mutueH, wherof we have loued ech other soo that in noo wyse my dyligente thoughte hadde neuer no wyHe to be cruett animste the, but hath be atte aHe tymes desirous for taccomplyshe, wythout my gaynseyng, 32 aHe that I knewe was to thy playsur / And thonne yt I have deserued to haue some good of the / & yt thou euer toke playsusance in any thyng that by me cam, playse the, thonne, to haue mercy of this poure desolate 36 frende, that shalle be some broughte to the poynse

F. 2
CAP. XVIII.

recounts the
dangers his
going will
expose her to
from the
Lybians and
Tyrrians,

recounts the
dangers his
going will
expose her to
from the
Lybians and
Tyrrians,

laments the loss
of her good
name,

["leaf E 6, back]

fears she will
fall into the
hands of Pygma-
lion or Tarbas,

and laments that
she has no child
to remind her of
Aeneas.
wasted, nor alle togydre habaundouned, as presently I am /"

¶ How dydo, alle in a rage, complayned 4 her to Eneas and to the goddes.

¶ Capitulo xix.

Of the whiche wordes, Eneas not moeuyng hym self in newyse / but in holdyng hys syght alwayes / 8 Immobyle atte anothre syde than vpon dydo, & sighynge sore *in his herte for the loue that he had hadde to her, sayd in this manere / "Certes, quene, I answere not, but that thou haste deserued of me moche more of goodes than I can nombre, or by som wyse thynke ne tello; and so shal I remembre elysse as longe as lyffe shall abyde wythin me / and by cause that thou hast spoken first, I wyth tele & shewyd vnto the that I wold not haue 16 departed furtuely out of thy land, vnknown 1 to the, but sholde haue sygunysyd it vnto the / Also I am not come hider determyned to wedde the / nor neuer toke presumpcion in me for to do so, nor to take aliaunce wyth the for suche a cause. And yf the goddes wolde suffre that I myghte vse my lif to myn appetye, & to bo at my fre wyth / I sholde take habytacion in the grete troye, wyth mykysmen & other that are there 24 abyden, escaped from the distruction / And yet sholde troyes be made vp agayn by me / but the god Apollo of the cytee of tymbre, wyth the oracles, in short, preceptuye of the lande of lycye / commaundynge me to goo 28 in to ytalye, and syth that it muste be thus doon, it is my lande 2 & my desire to accomplishe ahe theyr wythe / And it semeth that thou oughte not in no wyse to rephende me, ne to haue 3 enuye vpon ther troians, of theyr 32 goyng in-to ytalye, a strong lande, out of theyr nacyon / sith that thou art of thire, come from the meane regyons

1 orig. unkonwen 2 Fr. pays. Strong, l. 32, is estrange. 3 orig. hames
of fenysce, to enhabyte in libye, & to take thy playsure in thy grete edysyces of cartage, that thou doost make presently for to preside in hit / forsakyng the swete grounde, moder to thy byrth. For to a peple yssued 4 out of strange lande, is lycyte to seke strange places for theyr / dwellynge. And it shold be a shame to me, that haue enterpyrsed the conquist of ytalye, to reside in this land of lybie, wythoute to accomplishe my wyse; 8 whiche thyngse for to doo, I am incyted in dremys by the soule of my fader Anchis / the whiche, atte aile tymes that the nyght obscure couereth the landes of her shadowes humyde / when the sterres togyder 12 maken theyr rysyng / apyreth before me vndre the speche of a terrible ymage / strongly indygned, and ayenste me sore moued. Also of a nother side I am sore conturbed wyth a drede meruicyHous, for the grete 16 Iniyrre that I doo to my dere sone Ascanius, whiche, by my longe taryenge, I doo pryue of the possession of the royame of ytalye / wherof the successyon is vn to hym due of ryghte heredytafe / and by veraye des- 20 tynacy after my deth / but there is no more / by cause that thou shalte not wene / that of my selfe I haue enterpyrsed this besines for to leue the / yet in trouth, and also I swere it by thy hedde, and also by my owne, 24 that Mercurye, the grete messager and grete Interpretour of the goddys, hath ben hastely sente fleyng by the ayer from Iupyer, souerayne god, whiche hath brought me maundemente for to departe aile incontynent / I 28 haue seen hym many festly, in lyght of godhed, to entre the walles of thy cytee / & aH clerly of hym herde his voys wyth myn eerys properly. Wherfore it ought weH to suffyce the / wythoute to presse me wyth wordes ony 32 more, sith that the goynge and enterpyrshe that I muste doo in ytalye, is not of myn owne wyfe:"

IN sayeng the whiche wordes by enceas / dydo lokynge
at one side, torned him eyen sodaynil, wythoute to 36
spake never a worde / as a persone furybourne & furious: and or ever that she coude saye any thyng, as rauysshed / holdeth her sighte all mobile, wythout to areste it vpon one thyng of a long whyle / and after, by gret yre, gadred by immense sorrow intristiuque wythin her hert, sayd to hym in this wyse: “o man right false and vntrue, that, what someuer men sayen, was never borne of no goddesse, nor procreated of Royahte lyne  
*comyng of the puiissant dardanus, fyrst founder of the grete cyte of troye, but arte engendred of Caucasus /  
whiche is a mountayne terrible in ynde, all ful of harde stones of dyuerse fygures, of merueylous height that recheth almost vnto the heuyns / soo that neuer ony birde myghte passe ouer / where groweth hungrer that was neuer satsyfied, to exstirpe & waste all the goodes comyng oute of the erth, The whiche, how be it that she hath chosen there her habytacion, for to deouure all thynges that comyn vnnde[r] her; all this nethelesse suffiseth her not / but sendeth down her colde messagers /  
as snowe / froste, heyle / & tempestes, transported & caste of the ayer by the colde wyndes into the lowe regyons, and after doeth persyhe the trees & the herbes, the corne, & all other thyngs growyng oute of the grounde /  
and this doon, when she hath no thyng more, [s]he parforseth hir self, wyth hir grete teeth to ete the rotes vnder the grounde, that hauue hidde hymself wythin the entrayles of therthe their moder / for to achiue that all were brought to destructyon / as thou wylte doo of me, in folowyng the condycions of y* subsiduous modre that hath made the to be norysshed and fedde wyth the mylke of the tygres of Yrcanye, that are made wythoute to haue pyte of ony thyng that is borne in this worlde; what holdeth me / but that I shalle sone goo fro my wyttes, replynysshed of grete madness / why is it that I dssynule to goo all oute  

CAP. XIX.  
Dido bitterly reproaches Aeneas,  
says he is neither of divine nor royal descent, but  
born of Mount Caucasus, where grows hunger that devours all things,  
and whence come cold, snow, etc., to destroy vegetation;  
or he has been fed with the milk of the pitiless tigresses of Hyrcania.

Dido uses violent language to Aeneas. [CH. XX.

CAP. XX.

Dido upbraids Aeneas's want of feeling.

[* leaf E 6, back]

prays to Juno and Jupiter,

recounts her benefits to him,

Dido

from my wyttes! wherto wylle I thence kepe my selue, nor lyue more from hens forth / syth that this eyther man / & a traytour, for what wepynge that I make, dayneth not gyue oute one only syghe, nor torne his 4
eyen to loke ones vpon me / nor haue no pyte of me, his sorowful loute / for to styre hym to one sigfigynge only, or to a tere desceadyng out of his eyen / what I ought to do / ne what parte to torne me, what I may 8
saye / to what ende shold my wytte mow begynne / nor where to haue recours / I wote not / O goddes celestial, and Iuno grete goddesse! O Iupiter, and ahe
othre goddes, gyue socours to me, thys vnhappy / and 12
wul permute rigoure to equyte, in this bihalue."

† How dido, with grete cursynge, gaf leue
to Eneas /  † Capitullo // xx

A

Las, I haue receyued this man, poure, myserable, 16
and naufraged vpon the ryuage of the see / and,
as eyther aduyed, haue kept hym, and wel entreated,
and lyghtly & gretly coloqued, aboue the moost grete
of my lande / his nauye I haue do make ayen, that was 20
reduced aht in peces ; his folke, that were ahe perissed,
and ahe lyuered to deth, I haue deluyered them therfrom,
and receyued in-to my cyte / not onely receyued / but entretyned / furnysched and susteyned, 24
as them of my house / And nowe, for to rewarde me therof, I haue the rage of furourous atte my herte. O
what anguyshe / what lesyng, what treson fuht of
desperacion / how he swereth that the god Apollo, 28
by his aunsueres and augurementes¹ / the sortes pre-
ceptyue of lycie, and the interpertour of the grete
god Iupiter, Mercurius, messager of the goddes / haue
pressed hym strongly, by ryght grete commaundementes, 32
for to goo ryghte sone in-to ytalye / O ahe puissaunt
lyght permanent / before whome no thynge, be it

¹ orig. augurementes
neuer so secret nor courtely hept, can not be hyd, how wencheth this man, by his false and deceyvables wordes, made stronge with right grete and horrible 4 othes, to make me to vndrestande / that ye afte ben aboute for to make hym goo from me, as that ye had now othere besynesse but only to send downe youre knyghtes messengers towardes hym / O, how thou art a 8 ryght stedfast lyar, that dreedeth not to calle the true goddes in testymonage for to confirme thy lesynge; and yet more, to Impute to theym that they ben cause of thyn vntroth / Now goo, thenme, syn it is soo / into 12 what someuer partyes that thou wylt / for I haue not the kepynge of the / I holde the not in no wyse / nor wyll not that thou abyde for me. crye strongly, and calle the wyndes / and doo the worste that thou 16 canst / calle after Yolus & Neptunus, for to lede the in-to ytalye! hie the, and make it shorte / mounte upon the see, and tarye no longer / For I truste that the goddes of equyte pyetouse, haue suche puyssaunce, thou 20 shalte abyde naufraged wythin the see / thy shyppe broken ayenste the roches / and shalte calle me often to thynye aythe, in grete complayntes & merueyllouse rewthes, that thou haste thus habandouned me, dydo, 24 dysplaytsante and desolate / that some shalle folowe the / by fyre mortaH he inflamed. & whan the colde deth shalH have sepaRed me, and taken awaie the soule from the body, my spyrite shaH aproche the nyghe in 28 als the places of thy flageHacyons, peynes & tormentes, for to see thy sorowes, and to here thy wepynges and sobbynges, and grete lamentacyons; wherof I shalle make my reporte vnto the pryne goddis, beyng in the 32 lowe shadowes:"

"How dydo felle doun in a swone / and how & in what manere she was borne awaye by hir wymen; and also how
CAP. XXI. 

dyligently the nauye of eneas was made 
redy for to goo in to ytalye.

Capitulum xxj.

In sayeng the whiche wordes, how be it that dydo 4 
hadde purposed to saye moche more / she brake 
her speche aHe atte ones by ryghte grete sorowe ; Toke 
and dystourned her eyen from the lyghte where she 
was inne / And felle in a sowne, as aHe ded to the 8 
grounde. she was soone take vppe by her wymmen, 
that bare her in-to her chambre marbryne, & leyd 
her vpon a lityl bedde. Wherof Eneas, * how be it 
that he had grete pyte and compassyon of her, and 12 
desired sore to conforte her wyth swete & amyable 
wordes, for to assuage her sorowe in grete sobbynges / 
for grete displaysure & sorowe that he had, to see 
his swete loue suffre suche1 a payne / Alwayes he 16 
determined hymself, & went his wayes for to see his 
shippes / Thenne whan his folke and maryneres sawe 
hym / they dyd hie hemselfe yet more fast to werke, 
for to haste their goyng / transported the moste parte 20 
of the nauye, that was talowed / & well garnysshed 
wyth pytche / oute of the hauen in-to the rode ; made 
oores of wood aH grene, comyng new out of the 
forest / and toke also ryght grete trees, and foyson of 24 
other tymbre, for to aprophe to their other businesse, 
in grete desire to departe some hens. ye shoilde se 
troians of aH sides, that ranne, some dounwarde / and 
other vpwarde, aHe of one wyhte to hauie furnysshed 28 
theyr shippes, euyn soo as psymers are woote to do, 
dredyng sore the wynter / whan they haue founde a 
sholke of whete or other corne, goo some oute of theyr 
nest, and aHe by one waye, for to bere awaye their 32 
proye / Some lade themselfe / som helpen the other, 
and other drawe after theim that / that they can not 
bere ; that other commaundeth and setteth hem aH in

1 orig. suche
ordre; a nother forseth hym self to swepe the place; a nother kepeth, that other bystoweth it; And the other incyteth to make dylygence / one renneth, a 4 nother cometh agayn / and that other seketh what to lade hym selve wyth affe. a nother hath somoche laden that he late falle som by the waye / And thensye he calleth for helpe, soo that the waye is neuer deliuered 8 of them, tyH that they haue doon theyr busineses.

¶ Alas, Dydo, where is thy wytte bycome, thy fayr maynteyn and swete countenaunce? what goode, what Ioye / and what playseure, nor solace of Ioyeful re-

12 membraunse, maye thou * haue, byholdyng vpon thysse thinges / What terys1 and grete sighnynges / what complayntes, callynges and lamentacyons, dyde yssue that tyme out of thy swete brest, whan thou were in

16 the highe loftes2 of thy grete towres, and sawe the see aHhe troubled and tournented with shyppes and orys /

¶ O right grete louse Importunate, to whomse aHhe thinge difficyle / semeth to be facilre for to come to her

20 entent / how hast thou so grete strengthe ouer the corage humaine? This dydo, for to serue the nowe, fonndreth all in teeris; after, parforceth herself by praiers; and after, submyytteth hersylf to aHhe daungers /

24 and to aHhe thinges dyuerse; leueth nothinge, how stronge that it is, how sharp, harde nor grete / but that she wyl parforce herself for to expermente them aHHe, or ever she delybere herself vitally to the dethe /

28 After she dyde doo caHhe anne, her suster germanye, and to her recyteth a part of her sorowe; and with grete rewthe byganne thus to saye vnto her/ "Anne! beholde and see how this folke haste hemself, & assemble from

32 euery syde in-to the hauen / they haue drawn vp alredy theire hyghe saylles vpon the grete mastes of theyre shippes, aHHe spred abrode ayenst the wyndes, desiryngge3 and waytyngge after the storme, for to

1 orig. treys 2 orig. lotfs 3 orig. desiryngge Dido in great trouble. The power of Love over human strength. Dido sends for her sister, and shows her the Trojans preparing for departure.
DIDO REQUESTS HER SISTER ANNE

CH. XXI.

CAP. XXI.

The Trojans' joy at going hence; Dido's sorrow,

which she can bear no longer,

so comes to her sister for help,

and prays her to go to the false Aeneas, and show him that she had no part in the Greek conspiracy against Troy,

neither has she offended him in any sort of way;

lede hens the nauye ahe attones, whiche they haue garnished wyth flouris, and garlandes, and with crownes in sygne of Ioye & gladnes, that maketh my sorowe and heuynes to be moche the greter / Ahas! yf I had well thoughte to haue fatten in the Inconuenient where I fynde now myself ynne, I wolde haue purneied therto in suche wise / That I shulde not haue come by noo ways to thys grieuous tourment of morteHe sorowe 8 where I am so ferre come, In to the bytternes of gret myserio / that by noo wyse I can not bere it noo lenger / socorus to the, must I thembe seke, my swete suster, & my right dere frende / * saue my body! saue 12 me my lyf! and for to doo this, I praye & requyre the, that one message only it playse the for to do for me, towarde that traytour, that man of euyl corag, that hath loued the gretly / and hath vitterd his secretes 16 vnto the entierly, so that thou knowest his condicions & his dedes / the places / the houre & mouementes, and the opportunyte of the tyme moost propyse for to speke wyth hym. Goo thenne anone, my suster, wyth 20 ahh humylite / to requyre myn enmye mortaH, the false eneas, whiche is ayenst me so fyers, shewynge vnto hym pietously / how I haue not be in no wyse / thynkinge nor consentyng in the cursed yle of Aulite, 24 whan of one assente ahh the grekes folke swore that troyes shold be destroyed / The harde conspyracion of the same gret excision was made ferre from my lande; and neuer socours me comforte by me, nor of 28 my suppore, was gyuen to theym, for to doo that my shippes nor my armye were neuer sent thyder for to gyue greuance to the trojans / nor neuer of me came euyH vnto them, nor no thyng that was to theym 32 nuisible. Also I haue not rented, vyolated me broken, the pyramyde of his faders sepulture. I neuer dyde anys, nor neuer offended ayenst hym / wherby he ought to leue me aside / Infestaunce obprobre me 36
vytupere to anchise, when he liued, that called hym
der of Eneas, nether to his soule after his deth /
were never doon of my behalue / Alas why, suster, in
shewyng thyse thynges vnto hym / wyte of hym /
why he hath me in suche indygnacyon / that he
refuseth to lene his eeres / for to understaunde my
wordes, that ben soo iuste and resonable, as thi self
knowest: O! he wyHe now goo soo hastely, atte this
tyme whiche is so daungerouse / atte leeste that it
maye playse hym to graunte a yfte to me, his sorowful
loue, that is onely / that he wyHe tarye and dyffere
12 his departynge vnto *the newe tyme / that the swete
wyndes shaHe putte hemselfe vp in pacifycation of
the see pestilencyaH, that thenes shaHe permyste hym
facely & lightly for to do his vyage safly. I do not
16 somone hym for taccomplysshe his promye similatyue
of the mariage of vs two / nor that he leue his purpose
for to goo in-to ytalie / but I requyre only that he
putte this thyng in delaye for a certayn space of
20 tyme / Duryng the whiche, I maye induce my self to
sroow, & that infortune admynstre to me my sorowes
by proces of tyme, one after a nother, wythout to
suffoke me now vttarl in-to the depe see of amaritude,
24 wythout ony resyng / soo doo, I praye the, my suster,
huing of me remembranuce / that it playse the to
goo & make vnto hym this my present requeste / &
thus doyng, I shaHe make thee myn heyre, to enjoye
28 & receyue, after my deth, y* renues of al my londa."

How eneas brake the oken tree for the
grete loue of dydo

The whiche thynges, thus sayd by dydo, Anne her
suster went incontynent towards eneas, to
make vnto hym her feble legacion. the whiche he
wold not graunt, by cause that the dyynye commaundemente
inhibytores, that had stopped his eeres of pite,
were contrarie to the same; and many goynges &
CAP. XXII.

Aeneas resists temptation as an oak does the tempest, despite all blasta.

[\* sign, F iv, back]
The older it is, the more firmly fixed are its roots.

So stands Aeneas, though sorely moved by pity for Dido, and her sister's remonstrances and appeals.

comynges were there made of the sayd aane from one parte to thother / that fynably were all frustratoire / and perscited eneas / like as a grete oke tre, antyque & in-utered of many yeres among the grete stones harde, 4 strongly roted, whiche is ofte caste of manynes & orages, wherof the foure wyndes happen ofte to assemble togider, one ayenst that other, for to onerthrawe hym doune, & wyth their grete blastes taken his hie 8 braunches, whiche they shake & bowe un-to y* grounde / & make hem to braye & crie by impetuous moeynges,\(^1\) tendyng to distroye hym vitterli / wherof y* gret tronce *anscient, that the more that he is olde / hie braunches /12 spacyouse & grete, the more thick & depper ben his rotes spred wythin therthe, & related bytwyx th[e] harde roches, abydeth euer styl ferme, & moeuth by no wyse. In lyke wyse dyd semblable Eneas, that, how be 16 it that he was strongli impelled in his corage by y* persusions & harde lamentacions confyte in pietous teeres remnyng doune the swete face of dydo / that he somoche derly had loued, & by her was restored from deth to 20 lyf / from anguishe & calamyte, in-to right grete prosperite / wherof y* remembranconc greued hym ryght sorrowfully by incytacion compatyble, whiche admon nesteth hym to socoure this dolant lady / the whiche 24 by her suster maketh hym to be induced to doo the same / by many exhortacions & pyetous remonstrances exctatiaue of aH well wylyng noryce of loue in dylection mutitae of swete charite / condolant ouer them 28 that ben affliged / aH this nethelesse, the resolucion intrisque of his corage is euuer reduced to thebeys ssaunce of y* goddes, & to their deuyne commandements, the whiche, aH thise thynges reiecte from hym, 32 he enterprised for taccomplyshahe after his power:

A\(^{nd}\) what wyHe y* swete fenysse, foundrynge in teeres / that for ony thyng that she may saye / do, or thynke, can not conuerde the courage of eneas? she 36

\(^{1}\) orig. moeynges
taketh her recours to wysh to deth, over moche nobeth
er to lyue lenger in this worlde / fleeth all mondayn
playsure / fleeth recomforte & all companyes, fleeth
4 y° palaces & her chambre arrayed, fleeth y° lyghtes of
y° daye / fleeth the soume, & the heyn shynyng / In
her closet hideth herself, sore sighynge, makyng grete
sorowe. But yet, for to augmente more her sorow in
8 desperacion, thus hid, & makyng her secret sacrifyses
wyth y° lyght of the fyre breanyng & esflamed upon
her pouldres of frankencens,1 wherof she decored her
oblacions for to Immole byfore thawtrees of her temples,
12 *she sawe & aperceyued horrable thynges that made
her fuloure affraied, moche more than she was to-fore /
that is to wite, the holy waters dedicate to the sacr[i]-
fice, became blacke & obscure, & chaunged in horrible
16 licoure. And also aperceyued how the good wyens of
swete odour, ordeyned for the lybacions or washynges
of the sacrifyses, were converted & tourned in spece of
bloode cruell, all dede, & almost rotyn, whiche for cer-
20 tayne was to her a harde thinges to beholde / wherof
a grete malencolie enuaded thesame her herte & her
wittes, all ynothge troubled of the thynges precedent /
whiche thinges she kept clos & shette withynne the
24 shryne of her sorowful thoughtes, without to notifeye
them to any body lyuyngge / all he were he neuer so
gretly her frende, not oneli to her suster anne, that
afore had weff knownen all her secrete thoughtes & other
28 pruye thinges; amoung the whiche she hadde a lytell
sacraire of marbell, made in manere of a temple, in
remembranc of Sychenes, that his brother pygmalyon
had putte to destruction / whiche, duryng the maryage
32 of hem two, dede haunte there fulf ofte / and made it
to be weft ernated & hanged with sayre tappiyes
white, & crowned weft rychely with crownes of
golde, weft enamelyed, & ryght curiosaly & proprely

1 orig. frankencens
CAP. XXII. kered / & of other somptuous thynges in grete honoure & reuerence / out of y* whiche sacrayre, w[i]hin the temple aforesayde, after that this dydo had utterly submyttet & dedicate her-self to eneas, out of the 4 place of maryage, in brekyng he first feithe promysed to sycheus / her semed that she herd come ther-out often some voyces of her sayde late husbande, Sycheus, hym complaynynge, and blamyng he by cryes and 8 lamentacyons, in right grete wepynges & quarelouse plaintes / and after, atte euyn, about y* gooyng vnder of y* somne, whan y* deryk night taketh y* landes vnder her gouernance / she, beyng alle alone *in her secrete 12 and pryue houses / vnderstode & herde at every owre the owle, which is a byrde flynyng by nyght, ferynge y* lyghte of the daye / wherof the song ternyneth in pytoys externacion, whiche dooth quake & fereth 16 thettes of the hereers, & constristeth theym wyth a sorowfул mynde ; wherby it is sayd that he is a byrde mortale, or otherwyse, denouncer of mortalite. And convuerseth often in the chircherde, vpon the temples &symulacre, & in places that ben solitare & pestylencious / this byrde a-boue declared, cam almost every nyght vpon the temples & his pynacles of the palayce & cyte of elysse, in syngynge of fynne manere, in 24 grete draughtes & of a longe brethe, his right sorrowfул 1 songs / soo that ryght often he moued of dydo the corage, in-to grete teres & sobbynges malencolyouse, ful of trystesses & merueyllouse thoughtes. and of another 23 side, come to her remembrance the grete iustices & dyuynacies presagious & aruspicyous, vnto her tolde, & somtyme denounced, by the auguryes & prenomystacures of her harde and aduerse fortunes, that to her 32 were frustrat / wherof the most parte she had well knownen & approued to haue ben veritable / that con- tryste her alwayes to sorowe more than afores. After

1 orig. sorrowfull
2 orig. anguryes
CH. XXII.] Dido's Miserable Condition. 81

whiles that she is lieng in her bedde, wenynge to slepe & take some reste, horrible dremes & cruel, comen tofore her in hir mynde / that tormente her in tremoure 4 merueyllous; her hert semeth somtyme that eneas foloweth her of nyghe, as alle forcened, repenysshed wyth rage & tormented in furoure, for to distroye her, & ytterly subcombe her in-to perseeucyon extreme / And 8 after seeth herselfe lefte all alone wythout companye, goyng by longe wayes, dystroyed, deserte & vnhabytet, as a woman loste, vagautnt aboute the landes vnknown to her / where she goeth. After, wyth this dreme 2 cometh to her aduysye, that her cyte and landes of Cartage are all dystroyed *and1 turned in eyhy / wherfore she fleeth, for doubte to be taken, and retourneth towards the marche of thyr, wenynge for to 6 come to a place of saule; but sodaynly commeth tofore her in her remenbraunce, the grete Iniurye that she hathe doon to the tyrynes / withdrawn their folke, & taken their goode, and alle the rycheesses of sycheus / 20 the whiche to be had, pygmalian, kyenge of alle the lande, made hym to be slayne and mordred falaly; wherfore she doubteth lest asmoche shulde be doon to her yf she went thidre. And thus she remayneth in 24 this poynyt desolate, without eny hope of some refute to haue, as all turned from herselfe for grete sorowe in-to a rageouse franeeye; even thus as was the sone of pantheus cardynus, whan, in his grete furyose, was 28 converted and turned by Acho out of his witte, so that hym semed that he sawe the felawes of the Emnendes and alle there excercyete / that is to wite, Thesynpho, Megere, and Atheleto, thei thre furyouse 32 goddesses, infernaHe, inceytyue to alle euyH thynge, that dystroyen and bryngen alle to nought, kuttet and choppen / breken and marren, alle the werke and subtyH artyfycye that men haue made / Clotho and also Lathoner,

ENEDOS. 1 orig. and

CAP. XXII.
Dido dreams that Aeneas follows her toRootey her,
also that Cartage is destroyed,
but she fears to return to Tyre, dreading Pygmalian’s vengeance.

She is like Pen-thenus tortured by the Furie.
CAP. XXII.

that neuer ceassen to spynne and weue / To sette to gyder
and to coagule aHe natives for generacyon / Wherof are
produced aHe the creatures that out of the erthe ben
heued vp to the ayere. Of another syde she saw also, to 4
her semyng, two sonnes shynynge one by another, that
presente hemself by symulacyon within the fantasme
of her entendement, aHe troubled in grote confusyon of
dysplaysures and sorowes excessyue, aHe dyuers in 8
contrary qualyte / And y° two thebes, grete citées
merueyHouse, that appieren in aduysion to be before her
eyen / whiche to her semyng are bothe properly one
lyke another / How be it that there was neuer *but one, 12
whiche a kyng of grece caHed cadinus, made somtyme,
that founde first y° lettres & the arte of writyng, whiche
he sent in to diuere countrie, & prayncipally in the
land of fenice, where he made scrupitures, grete bokes & 16
cronicles / lerned the folke to rede & to write / wherof
right grete lawde was to him attributed, to haue founde
by subtyH artysics suche a manere of waye, that men
may doo knowe aH his wiffe, & notysie it to whome he 20
wilt, by one symple lettre, be it nyghe or ferre, be it of
peas or of were, of amyte, or of eny other thing /
without to deporte himself from his place, but onely by
a messenger whiche is sent ther / whiche hapyly shalHe 24
knowe nothing of the matere / & aHe be he dombe or
specheles, yf he take the lettre vnto hym whome it
is dyrected vnto, howe be it that he were atte roome or
in nauarre, in hongary or in englande / he shalH therby 28_
vnderstande the desyre of hym that hath sente suche
a messenger vnto him / wherbi yet atte this owre, with a
good right & a Iuste cause, is lefte of the god cadynus
here in erthe his grete loenge and good renommee, that 32-
neuer shal be extyncted nor anychiled, nor here after
abolished. But in token of this, that the first lettres
wherof he was inventour, came out of fenys, equypared
to purpre coloure, By cause that in that countrey were 36-
the pourpre clothes fyrst made, and the coloure founde/
We wryte yet in oure kalendars the hyghe festes wyth
rede lettre of coloure of purpro / And the grete
capitalle lettre of the bygynynge and pryncypal of
the psalms and chapytres wythin oure bookes, ben aHe
mayde fayre ther wythath.

\[ But yet the grete trybulacon of Ælysse is equypared to that of horrestes,
the sone of Agamenon, welhe ofte recyted in the
comedies senoyse, makyng mencyn Howe, In sygne
of vangauge of the dethe of hys fader, And turpy-
adle *dyshonest of clytemestra his moder, after thoc-
cysion of her, & that he torned himself in-to furiosite,
him seend that he sawe incesauntli his saide moder
clitimestra / or proserpine of hefl, the grete godesse / or
the moder of y*f enmedes that I haue named aboue, aH
enflamed in y* face with fire brennyng / & the hod aH
fulH of right grete serpentes, graffed there-upon as thike
as heerys, that pursued hym at alle howres, in alle places,
for to distryste hym, in makyng vynidacion of the
deth of his sayd moder / And forto distourne & haue
hime[ll]f a-side from there waie / was conseuilied by
piladis for to goo or transporte himself in-to delphos, &
to flee anone hastily aH straighte vnto y* temple of
appoho / the wiche horrestes, twringe by this subtyl
meane to be escaped / whan he was come byfore y* gate
of the sayd temple, or there aboute / he fonde the
forsayd goddesses infernH, that sette there ouer thentre
of the sayd temple, as a-waytyng there after his
comyng, which was to hym more greuous a thynge
than it was a-fore / wher-by he lost thenne the hope of
his entent / The sayd elysse, vaynquyshed & overcoume
of the grete anguysshes, sorowes & heuynesses, whiche
dyde flowe at her herte in grete haboundance, one vpon
a nother / as admonestementes & incytacies whiche
somaly to procure y* deth / proposed thenne to

\[ orig. pryncypal

CAP. XXII.
Red, i.e. purple, letters are still used to signify feasts in our
calendars, and to head psalms and
capitares.

\[ * leaf F 6

Dido's sufferings compared to those of Orestes,
who for the slay-
ing of his mother
was horribly
wronged by
Proserpine.

and attempting
to take refuge at
Delphi, was an-
ticipated by
the goddess, and so
lost all hope.
DIDO SENDS FOR HER SISTER ANNA. [CH. XXI1.

CAP. XXIII.

habandounge herself, & utterly determyned for to dye / & dyd delibere in herself of the manere more honest / & of the tyme couenabke to that same, how & in what manere she myghte do hit / & shortly exposa herself to deth / & she beyng in this tryst thoughte, after her conclusion taken, & her fayt arrested/ sent to her swete suster annne for to come toward her / & covered her tryst thought wyth a manere of gladnes ynough, not 8 willyng to manyfes, ne bi no wise to declare/yn to her, the caas nor the conclucione that she had taken of her deth / but assone as she was com, went & said to her in

[* leaf 6, back] this manere:—

¶ Of the wordes of dydo to his suster annne.¹

CAP / xxiiij

Y right dere suster & parfite frende: wil ye reioysse my corage to the recomfort of my 16 sorowes and bitterness? Verly I haue enqyred yf it were not possible for to fynde som wyse to pease & make swete the grete euyHes wherof I am esprysed, & to departe myself without heuynes from the grete 20 loye that I haue to enes, or to make hym to remewe & retourne toward me without tarynge. & so moche I haue done by my diligent inquisicion / that I haue founde a thinge ryght merueyHouse / It is trouthe, my 24 swete suster, that about the lymytes of the grete see that men calle occeane, in the marches or the sorne goynge-vnder, right nyothe to that place where he lyeth at the endes, vpon his last part of theerth there habitable / 28 where conuerse thethyopes, is a certeyn contre of habitacion merueyHouse, where as men sayen the grete athlas, that susteyneth vpon his sholders thaxtre of ye moeuyng of theuen with his sterris bremynge, that 32 maketh hym to moewe & tourne to what syde that he wil / maketh lys princypaH dueHyng. In this

¹ orig. nne
place, thene, wherof I teffe you, as I haue be aduertised, is a right holy woman, whiche is a prestresse & wardeyne of the faire temples of the Operydes, whiche 4 are the doutheres of athlas / she is their maistres, theire tutryce and techer, that lerneth and enterteyned hem / & incytyeth & techeth them for to doo sacrifice to y* goddesse / & for her grete witte & knowynge, & also 8 for her grete science, that be knitte togider with that experience that she hath within her of aII thinges / was taken vnto her y* cure and governement of that tendyng & of the norrytyre of y* fiers dragon that had that 12 tyme the kepynge of the holy branches of the tree with golden frute, that bare apples aII of golde / & prepared to hym his mete, aIIe after his complexion, somtyme wete thinges humyde, whan he was weexed 16 leno, for to haue hym soone vp ayen / Another tyme, powdres and *graynes of poppy & other seedes, for to make hym soone a-slepe, when he was ouermoche trauysled / and admynystred to hym his metes after 20 that he was dysposed / This lady knoweth many thynges / and emonge other, wyth undertake, and promytethe, by her sortes and charmes, to deliuer pure and playne the affections and courages that ben bowuden 24 and enterlaced in loue one towarde an other, to them that she is playded, and hath theym attones, wythoute prolongacion ne taryng from y* grete loue merueyly-ouse; and to the contrarye, putteth loue sodaynly in-to 28 theym that happily thinketh not vpon. But yet this is a lityl thynge to the regarde of the other grete artys- fices and werkes that she can doo, as to tarye & areste sodaynli the flodes & grete ryuers, that they 32 goo no farther doune; And make their bygge stremes rennyng, to remouete vpwarde; the sterres also, and aII the fyrmmantene she maketh to retorn abacke / the soules pryuated & lowe, that be descended in-to helle, 36 constrayneth theym often by nyghte tyme to speke
DIDO DESIRES ANNA TO MAKE A GREAT FIRE. [CH. XXIII.

CAP. XXIII. wyth her / she maketh therthe to calle & crye, when she treadeth vpon, and somtyme tourmenteth it in so dyuerse manere that she all to-shaketh it, & pulleth oute the grete trees, & maketh them to falle downe & from the mountaynes, by her grete wyndes & terryle orages & tempestes that she draweth & sendeth in to dyuerse contrayes. But I swere to y*, my dere suster germayn, by alle thy goddes & thy hede debonayr / 8 that in alle chartes & scyences magicue, wherof this lady & prestresse entromytreteth herself[s] / I wolde neuer sett my selfe therto, nor enquire no thing therof / and this that I haue enterprysed for to doo / it is by grete 12 prayer & constraynt, & in my body defendyng / alwayses sith that I haue enterprysed fermly my wytyes therunto / it byhoueth me thenne to doo that alle that therto apparetynoth for to brynyge better oure werke to an ende / 16

[* leaf F5, back] And bi cause that it is of costome & necessarie to haue euer fyre without cease, I requyre the, my sweete suster, & praye, that in som place of my palaice moost secret, that men be not aware of it, thou doo a grete 20 fyre to be made / And the armures of y* man without pite, y* false enees, for whome I calle 'alas that euer he was borne' / whiche he hath left hanginge in my chambre, with alle his habiliments & other thinges, his 24 of owne, lefte behinde in my priue closet, where I was perished & lay many a night, he & I togider, must alle be cast in to that grete fyer, for to brenne & converte theym in to ashees / as doeth tehe & commandeth that woman of grete scyence / that men must doo perisable & obliche, distroye & take alle out of memorie, alle that is abiden behinde of that traytoure & cruel approved.

¶ How dydo in grete bewayynges, praised her suster to make a grete fyre in a place moost secrete of her palayce, for to bresne
the harneys & raymentees of Eneas / &
how, by dyuers sortes, she wende to haue
dystroyed him.  

Capitulo xxiii.

4 After ye whiche thinges, dydo kept herself still,
without eny wordes more to speke, all pale &
discoloured as a body that is taken out of yerthe, or fro
som grete & sodaine peril, wherof anne her suster was
8 moche abashed / always she doubted her self in noo
wyse, that her suster wolde entende to doo a neue sacrif-
cice, that afore that tymne had never be doon / that is,
to sacrifye hir self with funeraill mortaile, by fyre
12 horribile; & knewe not that she was accensed nor espried
in her corage of so grete a furour, nor that her sorowe
had be wers / than was that, that she suffered atte
the dethe of her late husband Sycheus. And went
16 and determyned her self for to fullfi the command-
ment of her sayd suster Elysse, and to doo a He by
ordre that that she had charged her for to doo / The
whiche thinges thus doon of the queene dydo / wiH-
yng to procede to *her sayd sacrifice, went to see the
place where the grete fyre shulde be kended, whiche
she founde aHe redy made, garnissed with a grete
quantyte of logges, and vnder hem and rounde aboute,
24 grete fison of drie fagottes & other smalH wood for to
kendle the fyre lyghtly / & toke hirself for to encense
it, and to suffouge the place / And crowned it with
garlandes made of herbes and braunches, that men haue
28 of costume 1 to putte vpon the cores of the dede bodies,
vypon theyre graues and tombes, and also ouer the
ymage and fygure of eneas, that she had doo make
after the semblance 2 of hym, for to be brente ther
32 with her. And toke the swerde that he had left with
her, that she hidded in the same place, for to accom-
plysshe ye werke that she thought for to doo / Aftre,

1 custom  2 orig. semblance
CAP. XXIV. she wolde goo with the sayde prestresse to her sacrifyce of magique that she had ordeyned to be doo / and were the temples and autiers vseHe prepared and garnyished, of oblacions and other thinges necessarype 4 and conuenable to this present obsequye. And thenne came out the olde witche of charmouse magyque, in her raymentes made in dyuurse maneres, aliche her hed shauen, for to fuldo the sacrificys / Atte the begyn-8 nynge of whiche, she inuoqued and calle thre tymes by hidous wordes, thre hundred goddes infernalit / and the grete habitacyon of heH sem-pyternaH wyth their confusion / the moder of magyque, in her triple pro-12 porcyon, and the thre faces of the mone that shyneth by the quarfours, somtyme wyth two grete hornes, & somtyme as it were cutte by the myddes / A nother tymes she appyereth atHe rounde, wherof many one ben 16 merueyed / By cause that they yignore the causes / the whiche, yf they knewe theym, they shold not happenly merueyle. Also from wythin it is obscured moche more in some places than in some other. So 20 that men myght saye that it encloseth, *that it is the trypse fygure of the vierge dyane, wherof maketh her Iniocacion this lady olde magicienne / And thus dooyng, she dide asperse the place with the waters 24 obscure, venemouse and blak, representyng the lycoure of the hydous fontaynes of helle / After, she maketh to be brought to her certayne herbes, freshe and newe mowen & taken by nyght whan the mone shyneth, 28 with sercles of coper, wherof the Iuse is passyng venym-ouse, and of couloure aHhe blake. And with this she tak-eth the lyteH skynn that remayneth of the secondyn in the forshed of the lyteH foole, that must be 32 scraped awaye from hyss forshed whan he is newly borne, afofe that the moder lycketh it of / whereof, after that doon, he shalle not be knowen of his sayde moder / as it is sayde, so that she refuseth to gyue 36
hym souke / as it were not her owne / And also it is named and called the skynne 'mortall love,' bi cause that after the saide prestresse, the foole shal neuer 4 haue luste to souke hys moder, but yf she liketh or eteth the secondying, or atte lesthe that same skinne that he hathe in his forhede; and men shulde saie that by the same cause shulde procede the moderly loue / 8 yf it were not that inclynacion natureHe purposed ageynst the same / But aHe that is sayde aboue, made the forsayde magicyenne, Dydo beyng ther present, that helde in her handes a grete stone aHe rounde, with 12 one non bare, and the other hosse on / AHe vngyrde, and vpon her knees, as a vassall that doeth hommage to his lorde, of a parfytte corage, as she that is redy to Immole herself vnto aHe the goddes, in syght of aHe the 16 sterres, that ben couplable of her faHe by their con- juctions, and moeuynge, and influences celesty[a]He, that sygnyfyde and denounce the dysposicion secret of the deune prouydence / saynge, that yf ther be eny mercy- 20 fuH god and pyteous, that medleth hym to receyue and beholde *the consideracyon of loungs, that maketh them to entereteyne weH togider wythoute varyaunce / that it wyH playse hym, for his pyte, to corrige and punyshe 24 thoffence that Eneas hath commytted ayenst her, and wyH retrimne hym iustely, aHe after his demertye. After aHe the whiche sacrifices / oblacions, prayers & requestes, thus made in grete deuocyon and affectyon 28 synguler, as aboue is sayd / and that the tyme after the daye is paste and goon, whiche is couenable in aH landes for the bodys humayn that haue trauyelled, to take reste, that thenne is to theym playssunt and 32 agreeable, was come to his ordre / that tyme that the grete woodes & forestes / the see also / and aH thynges that ben cruel & nysyble, take in hem selue reste and slepe / And whiles that the sterres ben in theyr courses 36 weH yocked, whan aHe the feldes ben in silence, the
Dido's doubts as to pursuing the Trojans. [CH. XXV.

CAP. XXV.

byrdes / and bestes brute; and when the grete poundes and ryuers, alle thynges aquyteque / the busses and the large playnes / & alle that the erthe conteyneth, are in grete ceasse, and in reste vnder the grete maunteH 4 of y* nyghte, that gyueth triews to alle labours / and by slepyng maketh swete alle peynes and traueyles that men hath suffred afore / Alle this neuerthelesse / she, fenye, elyssh, or dydo, that thenne abydheth dese-8 late and alone wythoute companye, can not by no wyse induce herself to gyue a reste vnto her eyen by a lityH slope, wherby she myghte aswage the presente anguysshes that she bereth atte her herte / but 12 redoublen her sorowes, and1 her trystesses enforce more vpon her / the fore loue reneweth hym selfe, that torneth soone to madnes, when it can not be recoveréd :

¶ How dydo made her lamentacyons re-16 preuynge the periuremente of Laomedon.

Capitulum xxv

[*sign. G J, back]*

TThis lady, by grete distresse tourmenteth & al to-
renteth her self. aftre, she thinketh in her courage 20
what she may do / ‘‘alas!’’ sayth she, ‘‘poure & wery,
where shalt thou mowe become / must I nowe themne / sith that I am alle ashamed / that I habandoune my selfe,
and retourne towarde them that firste haue requyred 24
me, and that I requyre humbly the companye of the
myrondes, & of them that so ofte I haue caste in-to
dyssdayne, & refused to haue me in maryge / Certes
I ought not to doo the same / and bettre it were to 28
me for to folowe the nayue of the troyens, and to
submytte myself alle togydre to theirs mercy / They
haply shalle haue recordaunce of the grete aydes and
benefaytes that ben comen vnto themy by me / For 32
often commeth in mynde, to them of good recordaunce,

1 orig. amd
the benefayttes that somtyme were doon vnto theym. 
And supposed that ene-as wold not haue me, nor take 
me in to his shippe, ther shal be some of the oost, 
after that he shal haue refused me, that shal be 
content to take me / but sorrowfull, caytyue & lost : 
who bringeth thes in-to this folye / to thinke that this 
might be / art thou madde, or out of thi mynde ? hast 
8 thou lost thi knowlege ? knowest thou not that the 
troienne folke is alle yssued & descended of the for-
sworne laomedon / this laomedon was the first fader that 
dyde enhabyte the grete troie, and brought there a grete 
12 nombre of peple that made right faire edifices, & also 
multyplied within a lитеH tyme in grete quantite, & wel 
grete in nombre, for y* good polycie that they kept, & 
also for y* fertlyyte of y* grounde of that countreye / 
16 And by cause that laomedon was aH ynooghe occupied 
for to make y* palayces & other edyfices intrinsique 
of y* cyte, & that hym thought over moche difficyle & 
to longe a thinge / to make the walhes closed rounde 
20 aboute y* towne, he made a composicion with phebus 
& neptunus, that ben *goddis grete and myghty / by the 
whiche he promysed theym, and conuenaunted by his 
othe, to gyue theym a tonne full of golde, yf they were 
24 playesed to make the walles rounde aboute the cyte 
of troye / The whiche goddes, hauynge confyndence in 
trustynge his sayd promyssse, dyde close hit wyth right 
fayre hie and grete walles. And thus doon, they 
28 somoned hym for to paye them, that / whiche he had 
promysed theym / wherof he wolde neuer doo ne.paye 
ony thynge / And for this cause they submytted hym 
to suffre, bere, & susteyne perpetuely for euer more. 
32 the detestable hate and reproche of a man forsworne.
Of the vysion that Eneas hadde for to departe towarde ytalye. Capitulum xxvi.

This lady whan she dyde remembre the fowrweyng of laomedon, of whom the troians are descended, made grete doubte to folowe theym / and struyung wythin her tryst thoughte to herself / sayd in this manere / "Alas, myserable sorowful! what may I doo now / oughte I to leue aH the fenyes, & theym that 8 I haue wythdrawen from thyr, for to goo wyth the troians; or that, by puysaunce & bi my hande strongly armed / I shold goo to destroye their nauye, & bryng theym to perdycon; wythout faueto, I wote not what 12 to saye; and me semeth to harde a thynge for to habandoun my good subgettes, whiche by weH subtyl meanes & grete dificulte I haue brought out of thyr, & out of the lande of fenye, to expose & bryng 16 theym now sone in daungers of the sec, & to the harde peryH of batayH / namly ayenste theym of Troye / whom they haue no quareHe / Verely, when I me aduyse1 / it is better that I deye, as I haue weHe 20 desered, And that my sorowe poure & myserable / be sone fynysshed by swerde. O, what hast thou doon, my swete suster germanye, of my teeres & emense wepynges / thou hast ben the first cause of the * grete 24 furore where I am now in / thou hast charged vpoun my sholdres aH the grete euylles that I bere & supporte; thou haste absorbed me, & reclosed, in the grete se of amarytude / thou haste founde me weH pesible, but thou 28 hast betaken me for to werre ayenst myn owne peas; thou hast broughte me from solysitude, & remysed into resolysitute; thou hast taken rest fro me, & hast brought me in-to ryght grete turbacion / thou hast abolyssed 32 my frauschise, for to entre in-to grete seruytude; thou

1 orig. aduy / seyt
hast dyuerted my honour in-to dishonest infamy / thou hast conuerted my cyte in feere & drede perdurable; thou hast all peruerd my wyttes, & reduced in-to 4 madness & forsenerie / thou haste deliuere me my traytour & peruerse enmye, vnder hope of loue & benyuolence. what eyleth me, tryst, poure / weri, & full of toerys. O fortune euyH fortuned / why haste thou not 8 permytted me & suffred, that wythout forfayte or ony cryme / I myght haue vsed the residue of my dolaunt lyf chastly, alone, wythoute companye of man, as the bestes in the forestes doo lye, as it spiereth full often, 12 all alone by theym selfe. Yf thus I had mayntened myselfe / I sholde neuer haue come ne faile in y* sorowes & displayasures / complayntes & clamours, where I am now in, all doled, & of grete furour forsened / 16 more than ever was woman of moder borne / vnto this tyme presente; but I beleue veritable that it is for to take vengeanuce of the feyth & of the grete othe that I had first promyssed to my husbunde sicheus / whiche 20 I haue violated falsy, & broken wyulfuly / wherof I am faile in grete tormente, replenysshed with langour mortall / Alas! what harde destynacye happed to me that daye / that I was so ferre doled from my wytte, 24 & so madde, to habandounse my selfe to a man alone / For whom I haue loste all in a somme / at one dayes & at one owre / in somoche that I abyde all alone wythout companye, habandouned fro all comfort" / thus 28 made this sonyce her rewthes & her sighnynges * in suche a sorowe & so dolant termes that she foundred all in teers / durante the whiche, alltre that all ye* nauye of eneas was takled, & weH nyghe redy for to departe, ther 32 appiered to eneas, that nyght that he entred his shippe & was leyde a slepe, a certayne god, in that propere fygure that mercure appiered to hym first, for to admonneste him of his departynge, in suche manere of semblance 36 of voyce / of coloure / of heeris of golde, as weH pro-
MERCURY URGES AENEAS TO DEPART SWIFTLY. [CH. XXVI.

Porcyned of membres & fayre facion / of yongthe & of fayre beaulte, that sayde to him in this manere / "O Aeneas, y^e some of a goddesse / how art thou so moche for- sented to take rest of slepe in this grete daunger when thou art now ynne? knowest thou not y^e fortunes & perillous aduentures that enuyronne y^e on ahy sydes? seest not thou y^e tyme couenable for to sayle, and the swete wyndes propice / why consumest thy self slepynge, without expoliyng y^e in thy vyage, thou knowest not / what the fayre dydo prepareth for the / whiche is tourned in turbacyon, thynkyng in herself what frawde or decepyon, or som grete myschef, for to doo to the a greuance / why feerest thou not lest she doo y^e to de- struction, sith that she wyl brynge herself to the dethe? thynke thenne what sayle, what harde aduentures, what displeisirs & what grete decepcions & injuries, she ymagyneth ayenst the / but more ther is: yf thou departe not with ahy diligence, thou shalt soone see the see ahe couered with^z vessels of werre, with grete strengthe, commynge ayenst the, with torches lyght, And cresettes espsysed of fyre bronny[n]g, for to brule and brenne thy, nanye / And wythout respyte ne remedye thou shalbe destroyed, yf thou be founde whan the[s]pryngge of the day shalbe comen / Aryse vp quykly 24 without tarynge, and abyde here noo lenger / For a woman is founde euermore subtylle in ahe her dedes / As sayth the fable / A grete daunger is thenne to the, for whom she is thus / *endulled, and fallen in 28 dysperacyon, to abyde in hyr iurisdyccyon nor to reside in her contree / And to thende that thou be not myscheued, yf thou loun me, thou shalt departe forwyth." ahe the whiche thynge thus sayd, the god 32 of whom I haue spoken here, presently remysed hym selfe in to a derke cloude, & vanysshed awaye sodaynly.

1 orig. wthi
CH. XXVII.] AENAS AND HIS FLEET SAIL FROM CARTHAGE.

CAP. XXVII.

¶ How Eneas encyted the patrons & maysters of his shippes for to depart.

Capitulum xxvij.

4 And thenne eneas, all affrayed of his grete vysion, awaked sodaynly from his slepe / and thenne he called to hym all the patrons & all the maysters of the shipes, & incytyng the maryners for to departe in all dyligence, he made some to hale vp the saylles, & thother for to drawe thancre & made them to take their cores in hase, recountynge & shewyng vnto them all thefecte of his vysion / & how & by what rayson the grete god of heuen commaunded hym, by his messager, that he must departe ryght soone / And for to hast them yet more / he admonested them of newe for to sprede & dysploye the saylles & cordes that were wythin the shyppe, & to make soone redy all thappareyle, & all that neded thenne for to departe incontynent / alwayes recommendyng hymselfe & all his / to this grete god of maieste that had thus incyted 20 & somoned hym / and to hym sayd in this manere: "We folowe the, right holy god debonsyr / whosuene thou be, in grete deuocion, redy for to obey thy commaundementes, joyful & glade wythout extymacion; 24 and to the we praye devoultely, that thou be of vs conduyttor, & benygnly helpyng to the prosperous dys-posicion of y* cource celestial & regyon stelliferum / yf her mocuyng were irryted ayenste vs by pestyfero influences, & bryng vs sauffe & peassible to the portes of ytalysye!" And amone drewe out his swerde clere & bright, & cutte asondre the *cables that with-helde the shippe within the hauen, & also made the mariners to rowe myghtylly for to be hastely thens; the whiche with all dyligence forced hem to putte or sette their orys to the see, that soone was couered with the nauye

[* sign. G iūj]
AENEAS IS DRIVEN BY STORMS TO SICILY. [CH. XXVII.

that sayd, partyng the waters asonder, whiche semed brayenge right impetuously by the torment & flagitation, wherof the see was bette in righte grete violence, by the oppresions of the shippes, that oppressid her in 4 their sailiynge, so that thei carfe waie in the water / & yet the oorys that entred within her entraill, smotte asonder her auncient waues, whiche she myght not suffre nor pacently bere / but reputed it to be doon 8 in opprobre and confusion, inhomynouse & full of despoyte / wherof it happed soone after, that the see waxed right sore inpacient & indigined ; wherfore they suffred moche when the see was well chaffed, and by 12 their fayte ayenste them sore moosed, as it is more playnly spoken in the xv boke of eneuyde, where as the harde & sorowful admyrations that thenne made palm- yerus, that was maistre of eneas shippe, ben declared, 16 when he myght not withstande ne contresethe the tour- ment, fortune & tribulacion of the see, but that she was maister ouer him & gouverneresse, and was constrayned to liabaundoun e ahe his nauye to the fortune, that 20 cast hem in to the yale of cicyle, wherof was kynges atte that tyme, accestes, comen of the lynage troias ; and ther was be-grauen anchyeses, the fader of eneas, that deyde in makyng the vyage from troye in-to lybye / 24 And ahe thus they left the hauene of cartage, takynge their way towarde ytalye / But or euer they coude make ahe these dilygences for to departe, And that they were as yet nygh the hauen in syght of the cyte / 28 And that the fayre lady Aurora, that holdeth the sryng of the daye enclosed wythin her chamber wyth her swete spouse Tytan, Was rysen out of her couche / 29 well aryed, and had opened to hym the gate for to 32 go spredre abrode his newe lyght to iiustre & iiumynye the landes, & delyuer theym from the derynes of the nyghte / The quene dydo, that was not a slepe, seeng the first openyng of the daye, sore besi to chasse the 36
tenebres calompniouse away / arose vp lyghtly for to
see out of her chambre wyndowes, & loked towarde the
hauen, whiche she perceyued aH voyde & smothe,
4 wythoute ony shippe there / And after castyng her
sight ferder towarde the see / she sawe the saylles, wyth
the flote of the shippes that made good waye. thenne
byganne she, for grete distresse, to bete & smyte thre or
8 four tymes wyth her fyste strongly ayenst her brest /
& to pull her fayr heres from her hed, as mad & beside
herself / And spekyng to hirself / sayd in this manere
y* wordes that folowe / "O iupiter, souerayn god, and
12 pryncipalH of aH other, shaft thus parte saufly the
false & eyyl man eneas, that tratoursly hath mocked
me, & fraudelently sedected / Is it not to me weH
licyte to send after hym, & by force of armes to
16 dystroye hym, and bryng alle to deth / And that alle
they of my towne & cyte, goo to confounde and
destroye hym alle attones / and breke and bryng his
nauye aH to noughte / Goo, goo hastely, and destroye
20 alle incontynt / sette aH on a fire ! kylle & slee, and
bryng heym alle to perdycon / haue awaye thise
cores & saylles ! brene, & bryng aH in-to ashes / take
heede that nothing escape! haue no mercy ne pyte of ony
24 man that lyueth / foundre & droune altogider in-to the
botome of the see, & perysse aH in a somme, to thende,
that of theym be no memorye nor nomore spoken
among y* luyng peple vpon erthe / Alas, poure dydo,
28 what sayst thou? in an eyyl houre thou were borne /
what thynkest thou doua / I trowe that thou art ferre out
of thi good wytte, or ellis taken wyth right ewilH per-
nerse fantayse, or that the goddes that ben wyouth*e

and prays for
vengeance on the
Trojans.

[*leaf G 5]

Dido, arising
carly, sees
Aeneas's fleet in
the distance.

Her frantic grief.

She invokes
Jupiter.

[CH. XXVII.] Dido's grief and rage at Aeneas's departure.

97

man & myserycorde, wyH peruerte & retourne thi
grete clemence in-to furiose crueltie / Alas, it is not pos-
syble at this houre that thou sholdest now ouertake
them / but this thou sholdest haue doon that tyme that
36 thou receyued heym, when they cam first, & arryued
ENEFYDOS.
CAP. XXVII.

in-to thy londe afore that ony alaynaues hadde ben, by the, made wyth theym / Men sholde mow sawe of the
now / that thou were cause of his goyng / and that he
bereth away wyth hym the pryue goddes that ben of thy 4
royame, for to assyste to the obseuyques & consecraycon
of anchyses, his olde fader / and that he is departed wyth
thyn assuraunce / by cause that in no wyse thou hast
not letted nor gaynsayd his goyng openly / whan he 8
dyde make his appareyl, for to make redy a\nhis
nauye / whiche thyng thou knew, and was doon in thy
presence / Myghteste not thou, whan he was wythin
thy royame & wyth the, haue dystroyed his persone, 12
and his body to haue ben hewen in pyeecs / and also
his felawe to haue ben caste in-to the depe see / And
in lyke wyse, his sone Ascanyus myghtest thou haue
made to be alle toheuen and chopped smale, And to 16
be soden and dressed, as it had be good mete, for to
haue made hym to be eten of hys fader / And to haue
sette hym in stede of other seruyse atte hys table /
And yf he wolde haue be wrothe ther-wyth, and 20
mooued wrore ayenste mo, Howe weHe that the for-
tune of ba[\ta]ly\He is doubteouse. Yet netheles I myghte
haue doo brenned his shippes / and conuerde hem aH
to ashes, to thende they myght not haue gone for to 24
purchase ony socours / And duryng the same, I myghte
haue doon brynge to the deth, the fader a\n the sone, wyth all their parentes and frendes of all their
lynage, and myghte haue slayne, brent hem, or otherwyse 28
haue doon wyth theym after my playasu & wyH; and
thenne wythin ye fire I myghte * haue cast my self, for
to be ded after that I had be avenged of his falsenes
& oultage / O fayre sonne, that shyneste fulH bright, that 32
I humynest with thy beemes aH ye\ werkes & operacion
of ye erthe / O Iuno, the noble goddesse, ander whom
alle werkes & operacionys humayne, with their solici-
tudes, are gouerned and submysed after theire disposicion, 36
everych in certeyne or-dy[n]aunce to theym sette & stablyshed by thy deuyne prouydence; highe, puisssaunte, grete patronesse, lady & mastresse of aHe artes & scyences
4 magyques, ryght ofen called with voyces vlutatyue, by the grete quarfours, and by wayyes within townes & cytees and effis wher / In tyme of nyght obscure / O cru[e]He vltreyes, wycked vengeresses / Furyes infernaHe
8 & Iusticers of heHe; O aHe goddes & goddesses, haue pyte on me, sorrowful Elysses, concluded & delivered to the deth, to y* whiche I goo deluyere me vnto / Entende to my wordes, and endeuce the cruelhe goddes to punysehe
12 the euyl men as they haue deserued / & playse you to receyue my prayers & oraciones inuectyue that I doo make presently to you, yf it be so that the sacred destynacyes of y* souerayne god Iupyer haue ordeyned that that
16 traitour eneas, & vntrew man, shaHe come sauely1 in-to som hauen for to descende alone hole & sounde, or that the ende of his lif be not yet come to his terme that pre-fixed was to him atte y* first tyme of his birtthe, at lest
20 I prai you & requyre, that he may be vaynquished & recontrued of hardy peple cruell / strong & rebell, & alle contrary to him, vexed, broken, & travells of grete batailles & assawtes / rebuked, reduced, & chassed from
24 his lande & lordshipes / alwayes putte ther-from without to recooure eny place of his lande, whiche alwayes be so stronge & myghty ayenst hym, that he be expelleu euermore ther-from, namely of Ascanyus his sone, and
28 prynated,2 overcome, and exyled out of alle / his kynees-men & * frendes. to hym also be gyuen by necessite to requyre ayde & socours wyth gret requestes & prayers / and yf it happen that some other doo hym ony plaieur or
32 som good, he haue therfore a myscheffe, sorow, peyn, & perpetuel myserye / In grete assawtes & in bataylles, he slayne, & put to a cruel deth, feryful & horruble / AHe his folke, wythout mysericorde afor his cyen
36 present, be put to anguyssh, & not mow socoure

---

1 *orig. saucyl. Mr. Huth’s copy has ‘sanely.’ 2 *orig. prynated
CAP. XXVII.

May Aeneas never have peace or quiet, for to encrease his tormente & when he shaH take any triews or make pees or alyauice / that it be aH at his owne prayer in confusion & greuance to his folyshe enterprise, & his dysuauntage1 / to his gret vitupere, hurt & charge / in someche that he may faH therfor in a rage & grete sorowe / And yf it be so, that god forbede! that by his tryews or alyauice / som londe abydeth wyhm for to make there his residence, he 8 never be in a suerte to souirne there pesible / but aH stones, & wythout taryng, he be cast therfrom shamfully / & lyne, like mendycant, a pour lyf and nede-fuH / whiche maye come to hym sodaynly afor aH 12 other werke, Sooner than to be sure of ony goode fortune; And that after hys deth wythonte sepulture, as an hownde or other dounebe beste, be he caste in-to the depe shadowes of hol, ther to sufere tormentes right 16 horrible & cruel / this is in effecte that whiche I requyre. It is my request & prayer / that to you I do make wyth an hole herte, at the last poynyt of my lif whiche I doo ofre to you / redy for to deye at this 20 houre / recuyey now ye my soule, wherof I make to you a present / O ye tiryys, & aH they of fenyea that enhabite presently cartage, aH your parentes & frendes alyed / & aH they of your affynyte that now ben 24 present / And that are to be borne heraftter, yf ye euer toke playsure to doo to me ony thyngge aggreable, I requyre and admonest you, at thys tyme before aH other, that ye haue and bere enmyte & mortaH Hate 28 pardurable, ayenste the false troians that goo for to con- quere & wynne Italie. And yf it happe by ony wyse that they maye have dominacion, & conquere by theire puissance som lande or region / I exhorte & admoneste 32 you to make eternalH were ayenst themy / this re- queste & ordenaunce that I make vnto you now, it is my bequest, it is my testament & my last wiH, my con-

1 for dysuauntage 2 orig. yon 3 orig. enmyte
dicyth, & my wilynge irreocable & permanet. And to thonde that ye by som wyse ye wil not accomplysse it, or that your children after youre dothe wold putte 4 hit in oblyunion / I haue ordeyned & established that hit shalbe writen in harde stone, wherof my sepulcre shalbe closed, & right nyghe my bones it shalbe sette vpon my vissayge, to thonde that it shal borne testymonage ayenst 8 you, ye in eny wyse ye putte hit out of memorie / that god forbede it shulde so come to / but deflyuance, without to haue pease, and without benuuolence, werres / discordes & bataiiles, I wyl that ye haue evermore with 12 theym / for of my bones & of myn ashes, after that they be robyn in erthe, shal yssue atte leste, how longe some suer hit tarye, a vindicatour, and a man of ryght grete courage & hardinesse / that shal avenge this grete 16 treision of ye false eneas & of all his folke, whiche shal bresine hem al in a fyre & in flamme, & shal slee & distroie them in disuerse manere, som by wepen, ye other by hongre / som shal be drowne in ye sea, some be 20 shal make to be byhedde, & theire members to be broken & al to-hewen, ye other to be hanged / the other within his prisons shalbe slaine from hed to fot / ye other he shal doo cast out of ye windowes dour to ye 24 pauement ; & to other he shal make theire eien to be pulled out ; & many other euyiles he shal make them to endure. theire townes, theire castelles, cites, lordshipes & possessions, he shal take / theire captayns of werre, 28 knightes & barons, he shal doo destroye, & banysshe out of theire landes, & shal tourne them in to grete mendycyte. Theyre wyues, that themne shal be come to the astate of wydowhed, their daughters, & also their 32 children / theire grete treysours, & al that they be worthe, shal be raunysshed, habandouned / taken, & departed in to an hondrith thousand shippes / chassed, caried & transported & exyled from theyr contrey / 36 and putte oute of their nacyon / the one slayne, the
other in pryson, in right grete seruage & captuyyte / they shalbe solde as wylde bestes / injuried, defoyled, & beten / Theyr fayr daughters & their vyrgynes shal be habandouned to men by force, & deflowred / and to a ryght grete shame deliuered, & vyolated ayenst their wyffe. A hundred thousande euylles shal be appareyled for theym, more than men can recounte ne tellen / Thenne shal my shame be socoured, & the 8 maculates taken from me, by Hanyball, that shal be borne of myn asshes / whiche shal be a man of grete power & of grete renomee / preu, hardy, & cheualrous above all men that shal be in his tyme, so that memore 12 shalbe therof as longe as heuyn & erthe shal last. but in y' meane while I make a request to you all / & after to your children, whan they shal be borne, & to all their lygnage that of theym shal come, vnto thende of the 16 worlde / that they make weere by armes & by bataylles / by see & by londe / by assawtes & shippes, ayenst y's traytours troians, aslonge as they shal lyue / & that y's see whiche is in oure lond, & the ryuages & portes & 20 the waues, be to them repulysyng, contrare & rebel, ever more.” thisse thynges sayd by dydo, enraged from hir good wytte / troubled in courage more than euer she was, esprised fro all partes, sekynge meanes moost subtil 24 to thende of her myserable lyf, whiche she can support no lenger, soo weri she was of it / wyting to fynde som meanes to voyde oute of hir castel all them that were there / as she had of custome whan she wold do 28 sacrificys, & that she myght abyde alone for to deleyuer herself soon to deth / and that she were not empeshed there-from / she dyd calH presently a goode olde woman that made herself to be called barthe / y' whiche long 32 tyme afore, whan she dwelled in thyr, was noryce, as it was sayd, of hir late husbonde Sicheus / and kept herself yet always styH wyth the sayd Elysse / as are wonte to doo thisse auynctent good ladyes wyth thire.
fistre mastresses;—but she called not her owne norryce

that had kepeth her in her childhode, by cause that she
was decessed in the regyon of fenye ;—And sayd in this
4 maner to the for-sayd barthe, for to be rydded of her:

"My good moder barthe, goo lyghtly towarde my suster
anne, & telle her that she make hast for to rise, & saye
herself as it was of custome when men wolde doo
8 sacrific / and that she brynge wyth her promptly
the shipe & other bestes, wyth the other pynacles
dedicated to the sacrifice, that long agoo I dyde shewe
to her / And also it behoueth of thy parte, for to
12 admynystre the werkes, that thou take the vestymentes,
& the myter vpyn thy hede, for to fulmake thoblacyon
to pluto, the grete god of hev, admyrall of the styge /
whiche is a grete pounc of fryre brennynge, that renneth
16 through all hell / composed & made of brymston & of
pitche: this immolacion I haue purposed to doo vnto hym
wyth my besy thought, for to put an ende to my grete
tribulations & care ennuyouse / for the whiche cause
20 I wythe kindle a grete fire, for to brewe the raynettes
of eneas, his ymage, that are lefte wyth me / wherewith
I shal do sacrific / to y* grete flood infernal, to thende
he be muced wyth hate ayenst hym / when by deth
24 his trist soule shalbe delyuered to hym after these
thynges." this said, barthe went hir wayse hastily, as her
olde age myght suffre it ; & lefte there her mastres dido,
that quyuered & shoke of grete rage, & entred into a
28 grete fransie, desirynge tacomplysh she that purpos of hir
deth / wherof y* dredefull remembrance, redy to be ex-
ecuted, troubled hir in suche wyse, that it made hir
wyttys to torne in to a wyked kynde, and in a mynde for
32 to destoye the first composicion, coagulate in couenable
proporcion for the entreteyny[n]ge of the spiryte vitall;
wherof her faie reyse, grene 2 and lawghynge, were in-
contynent tourned in-to a right hidouse lokyng moyle,
36 & sangwynousse to see / the swete bathe of the eye,

1 for his thynges that 2 orig. grene. See p. 112, l. 25.
Dido goes alone to the room where the altar is.

Cap. xxvii.

which is the verae receptacle interrior of lyght visible / and Iuge of the colours by reflection objectyf, which she bryngeth vnto the Impression cogytuce of the entendement / wherof she maketh a present to the 4 suppost indicative, discernyme without interna the differences abstractyue adherynge to theur subiecte, was sone made obscure, & her lyght empeeshed from the verae Iugyng in parfyte knowleg / her tendre 8 chykes and vysage, that afore was playsaunt & debonnayre, of sangwyme colore tournyng vpon white / becam afte pale sodaynly in hydous manere, & af mortyfied for the cruelle deth, wherof the harde ang-12 wysshed had enuahyshed her alredy, & with grete furye betaken & cast, went & mounted the degree af highe vpon her palayce, tyl that she came ther as y* wode was assembled for to kende ther a fyre. In whiche place, 16 y* habilements, the bed, & that other things, with y* Image of eneas, & also his swerde, were brought for to be brente, & cast out of memorye ; the which dydo, afte thus vexed & troubled in her wit, drewe y* swerde 20 out of y* shethe for to murder & ssee hersel, but or euer she wolde doo this, she dide loke vpon y* habilements / the bed, & other remanaunt, that by other tymes afore had plaied her soo moche / & thence she began 24 somwhat for to lacryme & syghe vpon the bed, where she put herself, in proferrying her last wordes in this manere: "O right swete dispoilynge plaisaunt, well loned & honoure of me somtyme, aslonge as god & 28 fortune wolde, I besequhe you take my sole, and delyuer her out of thyss care, And from these sorowfulle peynes / *in whiche I am absorbed in the grete viage of heuynes / I haue lyued vnto this tyme presente, and 32 haue fynysshed the cours of my lyffe that fortune had gyuen to me. It is now tyme presently that the ymage of my semblance be sent vnder the orthe / I haue had of peynes and trauetyes by my brother pygmalyon, 36

1 orig. ville.
that made to deye cruelly my first husband sycheus, wherof I haue ben ynougha\textsuperscript{1} auenged by me, and holde me content therof; I haue edified my cite, fayre, noble, puissant and riche; I haue seen the waftes, and batel- mentes, & the defences, accomplished. O felycyte merueilHouse, wherof I shulde be well happy, and aboue aHe other honoured, wel loued and holde fulHe dere, yf the nayye of the trojens had not come wythin my stremes of the sees! O hard commynge, and cursed recepcion intrynseque / false, daungerouse, and full of grete disparite, that hath brought me in-to confusion /

O tryste machynacyon of trayson, approued fulH of frawdulouse induction / that hath delyuered me to a shamefull dethe, whiche shal come to me sodaynly, and presently without taryenge." And ascryed wyth a hyghe voyce, saynyge in thys wyse: "Must I thenne deye thus falsly, wythout to be auenged of that traytour theffe, and cruelly, by whome I am vitupered so sore and defyled / Nowe thenne sith it is so, I will soone deye hastily, and sende my goost sodaynly vnto the lowe shadowes / I shulde deye more gladly yf Eneas were here present, for to see the dethe and grete tourmente that for hym I must endure, to thende that he were therof contryste, in rememembrance pardurable, aslong as that his lyffe shal laste; and syth that otherwise it can not be, I goo to my dethe, whiche to hym shalbe inpited and represented by the inspecyon of the grete fyre that soone shalbe kendled in this place /"

¶ How dydo, fulH of grete rage, and dys- powrueyed of witte, * sleewe herself with the swerde of eneas / And how be it that aboue is made mession of this ocsicion, it was nothing but for to shewe the

\textsuperscript{1} orig. ymough
diuersite of fortune. And here the executyon of the dede is shewed

Capitulum xxviiij

The whiche thynges thus made & sayde, without any more langage / dydo, full of rage, seased thenne the swerde of eneas, whiche she helde the poynyte vpward, & vpon hit dede cast her self, so that the swerde entred within her brest, vnto the bake of 8 her / This lady thenne felle doune to the grumde, sore hurt with a wounded mortaH, wherof she lost her speche, labourynge sore harde atte the entree of her deoth so cruH / as many one doo whan they be atte the poyn 12 of deth, that tortemente hemself strongli for the harde distresse that they haue atte the partynge of the spyrtye of lyffe fro the bodye, that wyl not leue the membres pryncipalt, of whom he is susteyned / but yf 16 it be by grete violence, atte lesth whan the cause is meanely sodayne, & not all mortyfied attones. all thus was this sorowfult lady founde on the grumde,1 that coude not ryse, her handes, & her persone atte covered 20 & defyled with blood without mesure, & the swerde that dropped yet of bloode, and atte blody, laye by her. wherof a grete sorowe, a grete crye, and grete clamour was thenne attones sodaynly made throughe atte the 24 palayace, that perced the waHes & tours vnto the myddes of the toune / ther shulde ye haue seen make grete lamentacyons, grete cryes / grete playntes and grete moone; wymen wepe, sigh, & makynge sorowe; 28 & all y* peple was all forsened with wraHte / Wher-of the cytee was sore moed in grete desolacyon, by suche wise & forme as though y* emnyes capitalle of the towne had entred by force of armes wythin 32 the same, for to brynge theym atte to destruction. or as that the grete and auncent town of thyr,

orig. gromde
that hath *nourished them, and the same cyte of
cartage, had be bothe embrased wyth fire alle kyndled
in a flamm / By the whiche grete noyse and
4 disaraye, anne, the suster of dydo, that was goon sone
for to make redy the thynges that neded for to make the
sacrifice / vnderstanding thenne weH / that the sorrow
& grete moone that was made thughhe aH the towne,
8 was for her suster dydo, that had alayne herselfe /
wherof she aH atones forsened, as a persone that ys
madde & out of her mynde / toke herselfe for to renne
as faste as she myghte, passyng thughhe the multytude
12 of the people that was there, smyntyng her brestes
wyth her handes & fustes, and aH to-cratched her face
wyth her Nayles / And earyd aH highe & pyetously,
made grete rethewes and lamentacyons / caHyng vpon
16 dydo, sayeng in this wise / "My righthe swete suster, alas,
what haste thou doo / and by what maner & rayson
hast thou broughte thi selfe thus to eternall perdycyon /
and has deceived me wyckedly & falsely wyth a bytter
20 deth / whiche I wolde gladly haue suffered & endured
wyth the / Alas, what nede was it to me to make redy
the sacrificys / sith that a fyr for all other obsequyes
& a swerde weH sharpe slypped, myghte haue broughte
24 the two susters to deth bothe atones, wythout to haue
be departed one from the othere. Alas, what shalke I
saye, ne what begynnyng maye I now take for to
make my mone / Why haste you thus dysprayed me
28 that am thy suster and true felawe? aH my lyf I haue
honoured, worshiped, served & prayed the / and eke
moche loued the. For to folowe the, I haue alle
habandouned / I haue knowen thy werke. I haue
32 knowen thy wyll / and also thy secretes thou wolde
neuer hide from me / Alas now, what fyrue hath taken
the atte this nede / whiche is the sorrowe mortalle /
for to haue caste me thus abacke from thy presence / by
36 cause that I sholde * haue had not knowen this faite.
CAP. XXVIII.

Anna would have died with her sister Dido, who by her death has brought disgrace on her city.

Under Anna’s care Dido revives a little.

"Alas! if I myght haune known the same thyng, veraye trouthe I wolde haune dyed with the / O what sorowe I doo supporte, when I haue lost alle my force / and noon ther is that me recomforteth; but of alle sydes is 4 brought to me peyne & traueyHe without mesure / the grete wrathe and the grete care that wrongly, and magre myself, I doo endure, when I me recorde of the Inuure that my suster hath falsly doon, not onely to me / but hathe defyled vylaynsly the good name and the enhauysnyge of the cytee that she hathe commysyd, and submysed to a grete vilete & shame; for alle tymes shalbe recyted the enormyte 12 of this fowlle befare, whiche euer shalbe imputed to a grete infamyse, wherof they of cartage shalfe haue a blame, that shalfe torne vnto them to a grete diffamyse. And moche more, bycause of there good 16 fame that was known / that had been entreteyned, and in grete worship susteyned / yf my suster had mayntened and kept herself wythout dysperacyon / Wherof alle hope / as wel to themy as to me, failleth, 20 by her that hath extyncted oure goode renommee, & brought vs in a grete blame; & nowe be we without pastoure, as the sheep that is habaudoused! Now themne, sith that it is thus come / lete vs loke to her 24 wounde, and in her face, yf she is thryghly passed" / and themne she toke her vp bytwene her armes, and with ryght grete sorowe and heuynesse / washedy the blode awaye from about the sore, and made it clenke fulle 28 swetely wyth hir owne raymentes / And perceyued and knewe that yet some spyryte of lyffe was wythlyn the persouns of Dydo, that forced her selfe to open her eyen / And thre tymes made her effort to reysse 32 her selve upon her elbowe. But her strengthes sore fayled, of the dethe that alredy hadde her alle in her rewle, myght not therto suffysse, but that she * muste falle ayen attones vpon her bedde, where she hadde 36
be layd / And knowynge that she wastede alle awaye,
she dyd forse her owne self for to open her eyen / to
see the lyghte of the daye, that gryued her sorowe
4 well harde and sharply, and by suche a wyse that she
entred incontinente, in grete peyne, to the extreme
angwyssh of the dethe, where she was ryght longe /
Wherof Juno, the noble goddesse conservatyue of
8 yongthe, that hadde pryte of the longe sorowe mortalle
in whiche was constytuted the fayr Elyssse or dydo /
sente towarde hir, for to bryngge atte an ende hir
Immense trystesse, hir noble messager named Yris /
12 whiche, as some saen, is the rayen bowe, with hir fayr
cote of dyuerse figures, For to vnbynde the rotes of
the spryte vytalle from the membres of hir body,
whiche were thenne in grete opposcyon and debate
16 one ayenste another / By cause that the humydye
radycle, and other complexyons in proporcyon con-
uenable, coenclyued 1 togyder, Dyde receyue the gooste
soo that it coulde not goo there-from by hit selfe,
20 wythoute syde of other / Also that hir deth natur-
ally oughte not to haunen comen yet of longe tyme / 
But by accydente and harde fortune / whiche is
gladdely euyH and dyuerse to theym that she by-
24 holdeth awrye, was broughte in to suche dysperacyon /
not for noo crymynalle cause, nor for noon other
thyng wherof she oughte to suffer dethe / nor to
endure ony peyne or sufferaunce / that she slewe her
28 self And thenne after that, arose proseryne, wyffe and
spouse to Pluto, the ryghte grete god infernalle / 
whiche holdeth vnder her domynacon the persones
that be Inuesterate of euyH dayes / And they that ben
32 in grete sorowes, to whom she admynystred alle the
detypacyons and the * hardenesse of olde age / as to
some while that they be alepynge / she setteth white
heres on the grounde of their hedes; Some she
36 maketh scabbed and full of ytche, the feete to be grete

1 for coenclined.
CAP. XXVIII

PROSERPINE'S POWER OVER MORTALS. [CH. XXVIII.

and swollen / And thence the growte or the poplesie,
the styrches or the paralysye, The debylyte or feble-
nes / and of the eyen appayreth the sighte, and
replensseth theym alle wyth teeres / and the lyddes 4
of the eyen wyth fylthe, soo that when they ryse in
the mornyng, they must be wasshed wyth wyne or
wyth some other lauatorye / And to other, she maketh
theyr memorye to wexe feble, and concerteth it in-to 8
gnoraunce; She taketh from them the pryssaunce
that they hadde fyrste, and hath awaye from theym
furtuely, by proce of tyme, aft theyr strengthes, one
after another, by cause noon shalle be aware of her, for 12
doubte that she be not decoyed. And after, she
maketh theym croked, and boweth theyr bodyes,
hangynge theyr heedes to the grounde-warde, alle suH
of care, and as countrefete, asweH the men as the 16
wymmen / to the whiche, for to bere to theym a
dyffame / taketh theyr fayr colour awaye, and maketh
theym as pale as asshe / To other, she gyueth rednes,
wyth a highe coloure over exessuy and dyshonnestye; 20
and the yelowe heres of theyr heedes, she maketh
theym to loke lyke rousset / or lyke the coloure of an
olde bere / She after shorteth theyr retentuyre brethe,
and molyfeth in theym alle theyr bloode: And noon 24
otherwyse it ys to be supposed, but that she doeth in
lyke wyse of alle the remenaunte / For she goeth
ledynge alle in equaH proporcyon, and maketh theym
dystrybucyon by the temples and in the face, of grete 28
ryuelles and fromples, that putte oute the beauulte of
the playsaunte vysage, that she sheweth aft wyth
cordage, * asweH in the nek as aboute the temples /
We haue therof many exemples / Nomore therof 32
we wyHe now speke / It is so lothely to here / Also
weH harde it is to me, to teHe therof that I haue sayde
afore / but to thende that eny gaynsaynge sholde be
Imputed ayenst me / to haue obmyssed for to dyscute 36
som of the condycyons and euyH operacyons of the cursed proserpyne, that is more sore pryckyng then the thorne / I haue sette thees here for to understande / the other better, that men shal moowe take In lyke conformyte, as it is recyted above /

¶ Of the beaulte of dydo

¶ Capitulum / xxix

8 This proserpyne, of whome I speke / how be it that of alfe her werkes and subtyfe artyfycyes wherof she is wonte to vse, had not in noo wyse wrought for dydo, nor hade not yet enprynted in her

12 persone eny sygne of olde age, nor other thyngye wherby she shulde directely haue pretended vpon her eny ryyght, Alwayes she wolde force her self to haue for her part the soule of Elysse / sayenge, that she

16 hadde slayn herself by dysperacion, as for cause of furys and of rage, whiche is a thinge Inhumayne, dependyng of the operacyons and wodnesses of heffe, that she herself hath enprynted in her persone,

20 wherunto she hath subdued and submytted herself, wherfore by reson she oughte to abyde vnder her / as we see by example famyler, whan som body hath submytted hymself by oblygacion to the iurisidycyon of

24 some Iuge, the saide iuge is capable for to haue the knowlege therof, how be it that to-fore the oblygacyon was made / the persone was exempt of his Iurisidycyon.

And aftre theses raysons, and othere that were to longe

28 to be recounted, proserpyne sayde that elysse ought to abyde with her, as she that had submytted *her self to her lawes and Iuryadictions / But the fayre Iris, that departed from heuene by the commaundement of the

32 goddessse Iuno, descendynge by the clowdes with her gylte feders at the oposyte of the sonne, ornated with a thousaunde colours / Came and sette her self vpon the hede of Dydo / And for an sunswere to the
adlegacyons of Proserpyne, sayde to her thes thynge /
"Thys is of rayson wryton, whan eny persone noble is
in debate betwene two partyes, that the mooste parent
heyre of the lynage, and that commeth of lawesfulle a
ysue, shalbe proffered afore that other partye, and
shalbe bere the name awaie wyth hym, namely whan
he is of the fyrste ysue / And also that he hath the
gretter parte in the herytage, and hath doon many a
aquyscions, amedynges and reparacyons / ¶ Now it
is soo, that the goddesse Iuno, whos rghte for to
defende and kepe I am sent hither / hathe produced
in her, beynge in this possessyons / that is to wyte, 12
Elysse, wherof we vnderstannde betwix vs two / And
hathe made her to be borne, hathe brought her to the
worlde, and hathe alymented and noryshed her from
the owre of hyr birthe vnto this tyme present / And 16
hathe gyuen vnto her soo many fayre yeftes of nature /
As in beaute corpore He / yongthe, welH made of her
membres, eche in his qualyte, and rght egaH in
proporcyon, without eny dyfformyte / the hede weH 20
sette by mesure vpon the nek, fayre heerys and long
yelowe tresses, hangyng betwene two sholders to the
heles of her / her forehed brod and highe ynouge / the
browes traytice and broun, and the lydes of the 24
eyen acordyng to the same; the eyen grene, & open by
mesure,lawghynge and of swete loke; a fayre & welH com-
passed visage ouer the forhede, aH ynouge coloured /
A *meane noose, not to grete nor to lyteH, wything ouer 28
grete openynge / A lyteH mouthe with roddy lypHes / And atte the chicke, two lyteH pittes / & one, In lyke
wyse, at the chynne / The tethe whyte / smalle, and
weH Ioyned togyder / A rounde chynne that was not 32
ouer longe ; A whyte colour, with a bryght hew there-
with auH, some what tendyng to the rede / the necke
longe ynouge by goode mesure, bygge ynouge towards
the lowest part, and traytysne on the backe syde / the 36
throte quycke, and without spotte or macule / longe armes and smahte, the sholders and the backe flat, the brestes wele sette, with a grete space betwix bothe the 4 pappes, that be rounde and sette of a heght / smahte of body, and large atte the Raynes / The thyes harde and grete, withoute eny blemishyng / Fatte ynough, asweeth the body as the membres / The legges wele 8 Ioyned, and somewhat smahte on the neder parte / lytelle feet and smahte, with the toes wele euyn sette togyder / white vnder clothes, and fulle sweete and smothe of skynne / smale handes, soupple and thynne, with long 12 fyngers and smahte, and the mayles wele euyn ; sweete voyce, of Fayre eloquence and wele in langage, sadness of behauoure, and of symple contenance / plaisaunt for to see, & replenished of aß good condicyons, like as it 16 were one of yß wymen best accomplished that nature had produced syth her begynnyng vnto that tyme. Wher- fore thenne, sith that thou, proserpyne, can not shewe noon other rayson but the sayde submyssion wherof 20 thou hast spoken here afore / I saye, for to kepe equyte / that ther was som decepyon or frawdulent inducation that hath made her to condescende therunto, as men may manyfestyly appercasyue by the premysse a-

24 bore wryten, that see theym all alonge ; wherfore the falle well vnderstande, well *assoyled well & defsembled, may welle have releuement / But a nother waye I shaft take with the, yf thou wylt be of accolde and content / 28 bicause thenne that, after thyoure and myserable descendynge in-to heHe, in the conjunction makynge of the with Pluto, Thy Fayre herys were tourned to In-horyble and hydouse serpentes sette vpon thy hede, I 32 shaft gyue to the, theym of Dydo, for to make sacrifyces therwith vnto the derk shadowes, and tygres infernalHe / Yf thou wilte renounce alle the ryght that thou pretendest vpon her." Wherfore thenne Yrys made the Fayre herys 36 of Dydo to be cutte, and toke theym to proserpyne;
And thenne she toke vp-on her selue for to vnbynde
the membres from the spyrte of lyffe, wherof the hete
was soone extyncted, and was anone rauyshed with the
wyndes, that bare her awaye a grete pas, and deluyuered
her free and quytte to that place, after her demeryte,
that to aule folke is propyse, as it is ordeyned by the
prouydence deuyne, wherof the regne shalle neuer
fynyuhe / 8

¶ how Eneas saffed, & how by tempest he
arryued in cecylle ¶ Capitolium xxx

We leave Dido. W

What shal I more saue of the quene dydo, nor
of her sorowe that she made, nor also of the grete moone that her folke made for her after that she
was dede / But now I shal teale of Eneas, that went in
to Italye, for to haue the londe that y^ goddes had
promysed vnto hym / whan thenne they had roonne & 16
saylled so moche that they were in the highe see / a
stronge weddrde arose, that brought to them a grete
tempeste, soo that they wist not what they shulde doo
nor saue, & habaundouned theyr saylles, for to bere 20
theyr shippes atte y^ wille of y^ horrible wyndes, in
whos power they were / y^ mayster maryner said, after
his semyng, by y^ sterres that he sawe, * that they made
wayne towarde Ceylly, wherof Accestes was kynge / 24

When Eneas herde thus speke the maryner, he was
therof gladdle / and sayd, that to noone other londe he
wolde more gladdely goo, yf the goddesse wolde ; For
Accestes was his frende, and of the lyngnaye of the 28
Troians ; And also the sepulture of his fader Anchises
was there / Soone after ceasset the tempeste / and they
saylled soo longe that they arryued in Accestes londe /
that hadde grete Ioye when he knewe of theyr 32
comynge / And sooone after that they were entred in-to
the hauen / Accestes ryght gladdely recyeued them
wyth grete Ioye / When the morne come, Eneas spake
to Accestes, the kyng of the londe / and to his barons / and sayd to theym in this wyse / 'That the annyuer-
sarye of his fader he wolde make, and that he was 4 ryght gladde that he was come there soo sone / And
that he wyrst welle that hit was the wylle of the
goddes' / Thenne oderneyd and aduyseyd, Accestes and
Eneas, for to make playyes of dyuerse maner abowte
8 the tombe of Anchises / Wherfore the yonge bachelers
showed there theyr prowessse, Tourned theyr horses,
and ranne and lepte / and proved theym selfe one
ageynste another / And atte this annyuersarye that
12 Eneas dyde doo make for his fader / was made moche
of prowessse, For alle they that were there dide putte
hemsely in payne for to doo well, asweth Eneas folke,
as they of Accestes

16 ¶ How Eneas toke the see for to seke
   the regyon of Ytalye: Capitulum xxxj:

When they were comen ayen from y* sepulture of
anchises, theyr shyppes were set in a fyre, & had
20 ben all brent, yt it had not be a mesager that announced
this to theym *there as they were / And sayde / that
the ladiyes that were within the shippes, hadde set
theym In a fyre / Bycause they wolde fayne make
24 there theyr dwellynge place; for they hadde ben
seuen yere and more out of theyr countreye, & were
sore wery and broken of theyr longe vyage.

¶ When they vnnderstode thysse thydynes, Ascanyus,
28 that was sette vpon a ryche coursor, went with other in
hys companye, and rescued the shyppes wyth grete
payne / but aly the wyseyes there were thre of theyme loste
and brente / After thys was doon, Eneas was
32 counseyld1 that he shulde begynne to byldethe a
newe cytee, whiche he sholde people with the folke
that were comen with hym, that were not able to bere

1 orig. counseyld
AENEAS SAILS TO ITALY, AND LANDS AT CUMAE. [CH. XXXI.

CAP. XXXI.

armes, nor for to goo to batayle / And thus he dode it
by the wyhte of Accestes / And deuyed the grethenes
of the cytee, and sayde that it sholde be called the newe
truye / But they of the countrye named her afterwarde 4
Accestre, for the worshyple of Accestes, by whome alle
the lande was governed. In the same cytee, lefte Eneas
the wymmen, and the chyldren, and the olde men / and
helped hymself with thos that were stronge, and that 8
myghte wele endure the trauayles of batayle, for to
haue theym with hym In Italye / A fewe men he
hadd, but they were gode and succourable, bothe by see
and by the lande / whan this was doon, and that Eneas 12
hadd doe make the tombe of hys fader / He toke hys
leue of the kyngye, and of hys owne folke that he lefte
behynge for to enhabyte there, that made grete sorowe
for hys departynge / Thenne returned Eneas, with his 16
folke that sholde goo with hym In-to Italye, and entered
hys shyppe that were wele appareyled, And made the
sayth to be * hyssed vppe, toke vp theyr ances / and
departed from the rode. Thenne myghte ye haue seen 20
the ladyes and other wepe ful sore / makynge grete
moone for their frendes and theyr chyldren that they
sawed parte from theym. Eneas wente streyghte / towarde
Italy / but one thynge happe dyed to theym / 24
For theyr chyff maryner, that vpon a nyghte was halfe
a slepe vpon the forcastle / felle down in to the see, and
was drowned, wherof Eneas was ful sory; and alle his
folke also / And soone after, they landed in an yle 28
which is called Tulyola, where was a cyte that was
named Thetys, after Thetys the neuwe of Eneas, that
gatte hit and peopled it, after that he had conquered
alle Italye. ¶ I haue broughhte this cyte to memoreye, 32
by cause that many hauo harde speke of Dedalus, that
fieded there for forre of the kyngynge Mynos of Crete, that
wolde see hym ¶ I shalle telle you the cause why; and
shalle lene awhyle to speke of Eneas / The wyperate 36
CH. XXXI.] THE STORY OF DEDALUS AND MINOS OF CRETE.

kynge Mynos of Crete, was named Pasyfa, that was a grete lady and a fayre, above alle other ladyes of the royame / Dedalus dwelled that tyme in Crete / and 4 was a wyse man called, and a goode man of werre. The quene Pasifa was wyth chylde by kynge Mynos / and whan her tyme was comen, she was deluyered of a creature that was halfe a man and halfe a bulle, whiche 8 was called Mynothaurus / and was noryslied by the commaundemente of the kynge, that wende hit hadde be his sone, And became soo terryle, that the kynge was consyeyled for to shytte hym vp som where in a stronge holde / And for this cause, was dedalus sente for to the kynge Mynos / by whos requeste & commaundemente, this dedalus deyuysed & made a house of *merueyllouse composicyon, where were asmany 12 walles as were therre chambres, that were in grete nombre; and everie chambre was walled and closed rounde aboute, and yet myghte one goe from one to a nother. And yf some body had be shette therin / he 16 coude never fynde the firste entree therof, for to come oute ayen; For an hondred dores were there; and whosomeuer went in, after he was ones paste the firste dore, he myghte neuer come oute ayen / and wyst not 20 where he was. Wythin this place was Mynotaurus broughte / They of Athenes muste sende euere yere for a trybute to the kynge Mynos of Crete, as to thyr souerayne lorde, seuen men and seuen wymen / ynder 24 the age of xxv. yeres / And whan this fourten1 persones were come to Crete / the kynge made theym to be putte wythin the forsayd house wyth his monstre, that deuoured theym fulf soone / Egeus was at that tyme 28 kyng of Athenes, whiche was sore an-angered in his herte of suche a seruage / And by cause he myghte not amende hit / he wente and sughte after an aunswer, to

1 orig. fourten
the temple of Mynerue / for to knowe what he sholde doo of this thynge.

The goddess Mynerue gaaffe hym answere / that he sholde sende his sone Theseus in-to thraldome to 4 the kynge of Crete. This Theseus was a fayr knyghte / preu, valyaunt / and hardy / And sayd to his fader that he sholde goo there / Synth that the goddes were soo playes, he thenne made hym redy, and toke his 8 waye / And whan he toke hys leue of his fader / he commanded to hym that he sholde bere whyte saylles in his shyppe, yf he happed to retourne sauffe wythout pereillo / In sygne of vycorye.

And theseus sayd he sholde doo soo, yf the goddes wolde brynge hym ayenne alyue. kynge Mynos hadde a daughter that was called Adryane / whiche, when she sawe * Theseus, that was so fayre and so amyable, 16 and that was come for to be in thraldome vnder her fader / she hadde pyte of hym / and for hys honnest behaoure / Began to be taken with his loue / And vnto hym vpon a daye she sayde / that 'yf he wolde 20 brynge her in-to his countreye with hym / She shulde soone deluyere hym from the handes of her fader Mynos' / Theseus made this covenant with her and promysede her for to kepe it truly and wel / The 24 lady wente anone to Dedalus, and requered and asked hym how she myght deluyere Theseus / Dedalus tolde her / that 'theseus shulde medle pyche and towne bothe togyder, and that he shulde bere thesame with hym / 28 And whan he shulde come afores the monstre, he shulde cast it before hym, whiche anoon shold be for to ete it ; But he shulde neuer conne chewe it so moche, that he sholde not swalowe hit, nor haue it out of hys 32 mouth / And whyles that the monstre were thus besy and sore occupied / theseus myght see hym lyghtly / And whan he shalbe come to the fyrst dore of the house, he must take wyth hym a botom of thred, and 36
the end of hit he shal make fast to the fyreste dore, and so goo forth, wyndynge of this bote of thredyl he be come to his aboue of hyse entrepreyse; And by 4 the thredyle that he shalhe wynde vp to gyder, he shalhe mowe retourne lyghtly to the fyreste dore where he went yynce’ / Thus dyde Theseus, by the counseyHe of the lady, and slewe the monstre, and came ayen oute of the 8 place fuH soone / And anone after, he toke Adryane wyth hym, and secretely entred in-to his shype / and made as gooede waye as the wyndes wolde / wythout the knowleche of Mynos the kyng / Theseus was soo 12 gladde of this goodle aduenture that was happe to hym / that he forgote for to doo as his fader hadde commaundyd hym atte his departyng from Athenes / that ‘yf he scaped, he shoeld sette yppe white sailes; and 16 yf he were perished, his men shoeld come home ayen berynge blacke saylles / and thus he shoeld be in certayne of his lyffe or his deth:’

¶ How kyng Egeus lette falle hym selfe in 20 to the see, for y* deth of his sone Theseus.

Capitulum xxxij:

W Han Egeus sawe the shippe of his sone comyng ayn wyth y* blakke sayllle sprede abrode / 24 lyke as whan he departed from hym / he wende verely he hadde be ded / And for grete sorowe that he hadde / dyd caste hymselfly oute of the wyndowes of his castell in-to the see, and loste his lyf in this wyse.

28 And whan kyng Mynos wyst that Theseus was escaped by dedalus / he put hym in pryson, and his sone wyth hym / But Dedalus made wynges, and fastened them to his armes, and to his sones armes, of federes, of pytche

32 and of wex, comyngly made / and floughe oute at the wyndowes fro the prison where they were. But sycar, the sone of dedalus, floughe alle to highe / wherby the wax waxed hoote, & beganne to melt, and the feders
CAP. XXXIII. to faile of; wherfore he felle down in to the see, and
Death of Icarus, was drowned; but his fader floughe soo longe, as

and escape of Salamon telleth, that he came in-to the isle of Sardayne,
Dedalus, and after went he to Thebes; And alle thus eschaped 4
dedalus oute of the pryson of Mynes kynge of Crete /
Now shalle I lue to speke of this mater, and shalle
telle of Eneas and of his werke.

d How Eneas arryued in Ytalye.

Capitulum xxxiiij

W Han Eeneas and his folke were arryued in the
. saide yle of Enlyola, they landed anone /
And eneas went to a forest, where was a ryche temple 1f
that dedalus had founded there / In-to this temple
went Eneas / and there he wolde reste hym self awyle.
There dwelled the goddesse Cryspyne, whiche shulde
haue brought eneas in-to heHe. for to see the sowle of 1f
Anchisies his fadre / and the sowles of alle his meyne
that were decesed / but this mater I lue, for it is
fayned, and not to be blyeuyd / who that will knowe
how eneas wente to heHe, late hym rede virgyle, 2f
claudyan, or the pisteHes of Ouyde, & there he shall
fynde more than trouthe. For whiche cause I lue it,
and 1 wyrtie not of it. Whan Eneas had taken his reste
there awhile / he and his folke departed from them / 2f
And went so moche, that they came in ytalye, in a
grete forest, where the ryuer of the tonyre renneh, and
faileth there in-to the see. thence commaunded 2 eneas
his maryners, that they shulde sette hym alone there, 2f
and alle his folke / and they dyde somoche that they
came and entred within the haune; for they sawe the
country fayre and delectable, and the forest grete, &
full of bestes / Of this lande was lorde, kynge latynus, 3f
that had noon heyre but a fayre daughter that was
named lauyne / The kynge latyne, her fader, was of

1 orig. aud
2 orig. commaunded
CH. XXXIV.] THE KINGS AND CONSULS OF ITALY TO CESAR'S TIME. 121

grete age / and many one had reqyred his doughter to
be their spouse. And among other, a bacheca of
yttale shulde haue had her, whiche was called turnus,
that was moche preu and hardy / but kyngs lateyn
wolde not gyue her to hym, though the pucele was in
age able to be maryed to a prync of a lande /

† Here It is shewed how many kynges had
ben In yttalye afore that eneas came ther
fyrst.

‡ Capitulum xxxiiiij

Afore that Enneas was come in to yttalye, there had
be seuen kynges that successuyely hadde kepte
the londe: The firste was Lanus, whiche dyde enhabyte
there, & peopled the contree / and after hym
Saturnus / but this was not the fader of Iupyer, of
whom the auctours spoken. After saturnus, was Pyrurus
kyng of thys londe; after hym came Famus / and
after hym, his sone Latynus, that thenne was a lyne,
and kepte the royame. There reygne lasted a hondred
& fyfty yeres / afore that Enneas wedded Layyne, by
whom he had the royame / And after theym reigned
eneas in yttalye / and they that ysued of hym, foure
hundred and seuen yeres, vnto Romulus tympe / and
thenne seuen kynges reygned there after hym / that
is to whyte, Pympeyns, Iulyus hostylius / Marcus
ancus / Pryseyns tarquynus / Suluyus / TuHyus, Lucyus /
thys kynges reygned two hundred & xi? yeres /
vnto Brutus, that fyrste was made consul of, the
londe / And fro brutus, & theym that after hym
reygned, vnto Iulyus cesser that was the fyrste
emperor, was v. hondred & iiiij yeres. † Now wyth I
telle of eneas & of his folke, & that assone as that
they were come a londe / they sette hemselfe atte
dyne, & made trenchedes of brede for to putte theyr
mete vpon / For they had nother dysshes ne trenchers /
and atte laste they hadde soo lytel brede, that they e te
alle theyr trenchers, and all that was left / And when
ascaynus sawe this, he began to lawgh / And soone
when eneas vndrestode it / he wyste wyll that he was
come in-to the contrie that the goddes had promysed to 4
hym / For his fader hadde tolde hym in a vysion, that
where he shold be happe to ete the releef or brokelynges\(^1\)
of his borde, there shold be his dwellynge place / 
Eneas hadde this thynge sore faste in his mynde. And 8
when he sawe that this was soo fallen / he was right
gladde in his corage / and sayd to his folke, that he
wyste well for certayne that they were in the royame
that the goddes hadde promysed vnto theym, and that 12
theyr trueyH sholde be fyngshed there. Thenne they
made grete Ioye togyder, and broughte oute theyr
goddes from the shyppes, that they hadde broughte
wyth theym oute of Troye; and to theym they made 16
sacrifices, and their orysons & prayers, that they wolde
helpe theym. Thenne demaunded Eneas of som folke
that he met by the waye, who kepte the contrey / and
who was lorde thereof / And they tolde hym the kyngge 20
Latyne, that was sore auncyente and hadde no children
but a doughter / and that dwelde not ferre from them,
that is to wyte, atte Lawrence :

How Eneas bygan to buylde his fortresse 24
vpon the Tonyre.  
Capitulum xxxv.

Now shal I telle you why this cyte was called
Laurence, for she was fyrste named Lamyn / 
kyngge Latynus hadde a brother that was called Lauynus, 28
that founded the same cyte, and sayd, that after his
name she sholde be called lamyny / and when he was
ded / the cyte apparteyned to kyngge latyny / that made
it more stronge then it was a-fore, and was alwayes 32
called Lamyny, tyH that it happed that a laureH tree
grewere vpon a hyghe toure wythin the cyte: And

\(^{1}\) orig. brokelynges
CH. XXXVI.] AENEAS SENDS AN EMBASSY TO LATINUS.

thereof it fortuned that kyng e lateyne dyde calle this
towne Laurence / which he loued ryght moche / For
it was the chief cite of alle his royame. whan enees
4 vnderstode that the cyte where the kyng of the londe
dweHynge was soo nyghe / and that this cyte was soo
noble / and soo well peopled, he was ryght gladde
therof. And after, he loked abowte hym where a place
8 was moste strong, and there he broughte alle his ooste /
and rounde aboute this place he dyd make diches &
barreys for to defende hymselfe, if *nede were / And
for certoyme, wythin a lityH space of tyme, they made
12 the place so stronge, that thei doubted no body that
coulde hurte theym, nor take theym vnbeware.

† How Eneas sente his messagers towarde
kyng e Lateyne. Capitulum xxxvi.

16 When Eneas had begonne his fortresse / he called
to hym a hondred of the wysest men that
were in his ooste / for to sende theym towarde kyng
Latinus, in his cyte of Laurence, for to requyre hym of
20 peas & of alyaunce; and that he was not arryued in
his londe for to doo to hym, nor to the contrey, ony
dommage / but besoughte hym that he wolde not lette
hym of that he had enterprysed to make a castel vpon
24 his grounde that was begonne / For he made this for
to rest hym and his folke / and for to dwelle wythin
his royame, by the commaundemente of the goddes,
wythoute to doo hym ony hurte nor greauance. The
28 messagers wente soo longe wyth thyr ryche present
that they bare from Eneas / to kyng Lateynus, and
wyth garlandes vpon thyr hedes, made of olyue tree / 
and also in thyr handes, braunches of the same / that
32 peas and lone sygnyfeth / that they came to the cyte
of Laurence, where they fonde, a lityH wythoute the
towne, a grete feest of yonge men / that proued and
assayed thyr strengthes in dyuerse wyse / Thenne
entred ye troians wythin the yates of the towne / and one of the IouenceHys that thus dyde sporte hym selfe there, wente a pase afore theym, and cam & shewed to kyng latyne / how that a companye of noble men / 4 and to his semyng, of ryght hygh astate / were entred wythin his cyte, for to come speke wyth hym / & that they semed well to be riche & pesable folke / for they bare braunches of olyue tre in their handes / the kyng 8 commaunded anone, whan he knewe of it / that they sholde be broughte vnto hym / And so it was doon / The messagers come before the kyng Latyne, to whom they made reuence prudently, and hym dyde salue in 12 theyre lorde byhalue / The kyng, that satt highe in his throne withyn hys haue, where as were portrayed fulle rychely ashe the kynges of his lynage, connyngly made, how they hadde kept ytalye one after another / 16 with the advertisures that were come to them, and the grete bataylles that they hadde made.—Answered weyl peasibly to the troyens / For alreedy he hadde weyl vnderstande that they were of troye, that was alle 20 distroied / and asked them what they sought, and what nede had brought them in-to the londe of Lombardye / whether the tempest hadde chassed them / or yf they hadde lost theyre waye / For in many 24 maners comen peyne and trauethylene often ypon / "but how so euer ye be arruyed and comen hyther, sith that ye requyre pease, ye be ryght welcomen to me. The londe is gode & fayre, and the cuntraye sweete and 28 delectable / And weyl ye may ease youre self therynne / and also ryght and rayson requyreth that ye doo soo / For dardanus, that fyurste kept the regne of troye, was of this countrye borne" / Thenne gaffe the kyng 32 sassyng to hys wordes / And dyoneus, one of the troyens that were there, beganne to speke / saynge In thys wise / "¶ Gentylle kyng, and of hyghe lynage,
and puysaunt prync e / Thou shalt understand well
that none stronge wedrynge ne tempeste / hithe con-
strayned vs for to comme In-to thyson lone ; but we are
4 comme hether with oure good wylle / For we ben
departed from the ryche cytee of troye / That of lorde-
shyppe surmounted alle other cytees that were In her
tyme. And after the destruccyon of the same, that was
8 soo grete as / thou haste weill herd telle, We departed
fro thens, * and haue hadde syth soo moche of peyne,
bothe by see and by londe, that longe after we hadde
lefte and habandouned oure owne contree / we were
12 command of the gods that we sholde come in
to thys partyes, for to haue therin our residence / And we reuyure onely to have a lityH plotte of grondye
where we maye dwelle in peas / and no hurte, domage,
16 ne greynance, shall not be doon to the, of vs, by no
maner of wyse / And ye muste knoue, that we myghte
haue reuyued in many places, and in a good contrey,
for to make there our dwedynge / But the destynacyes
20 of the goddes, sente vs in to thy reygne, for to haue
our permanente residence there / as Dardanus was
borne, And appollo commaundedy vs the same / and
for this thyngye, sayd Dyoneus, "we are arruyed in this
24 lone / And also Eneas, that is our kyng, sendeth vnto
the of his Jewelles that he hath brought with hym
oute of troye, where he was in grete honour, and a
prince of grete lordeshyppes." And thenne he toke to
28 the kyng a riche mautelle, & a crowne of fyne golde
ah sette wyth precyouse stones, and a cepter royall, that
kyng pyramys dyde bere often in his honde.

† How kyng Latynus made grete ioye &
32 good chere to y* messagers of eneas :

Cap. xxxviij

The kyng latynus receyued the ryche present, and
Dyoneus helde his peas / & the kyng latyne
prayed moche the troians, not for the present that
eneas had sent to hym, but for loue of the marryage
of his daughter / And why he dyd soo, it was for
bycause that he had granted his daughter to a wor-
shipful knyghte that was called Turnus, the sone
of kyng Darynus, of the cyte of Darda / that was not
ferre from Laurence / To hym he hadde comenaunce
his daughter Lawyne / but theropon he had an answer 8
of y" goddes, that he sholde not gyue her to hym /
but he sholde gyne her ynto a knyght straunger:
And whan kyng Latyne hadde mused a lityle in hym
selue / he answere to the message: "Fayre brother, the 12
gyfte that thou hast brought to me from thy lorde
byvalue, I shal not refuse / but I receyue it gladly /
and so telle hym that I am ryght glad of his
commynge, and that my londe, whyche is goode / Is 16
atte his wille / and yt playseth to hym, he may
herberowe hymself wyth me within thys cyte / And
also ye shal telle hym, that I haue a daughter, whiche
the goddes defende me that I shal not gyue her to 20
no man of this countreye, and wyl that I gyue her
to a stranger, of whome shal he come a rosallie lygne,
and of grete name throughte a All the worlde; and but I
be deceyued, It must be he."

How kyng Latyne sent his presentes
to Eneas /  

When the kyng latyn had thus spoken / he
made to be brought afore hym a honderd 28
fayre horses, wythe rychely enharnyshed and nobly
arrayed / and to every messager troyen, he gafte one
of thys horses / and sent to Eneas a riche charre, afe
apparelyed for to fyght. In a bataylie / Thenne toke 32
the messagers ther leue of the kyng latyn, after that
he hadde made theym goode chere, and ryally fested,
and came alle ayen gladd and joyouse to theyre
THE WRATH OF TURNUS.

lorde / And recounted to hym altogyder as it was
sayde and doon / Wherof enees was ryght gladde, &
made grete Ioie / The tidalymes were spred aHe aboute
4 the londe of lombardye, and was announced vnto
Turnus, that the troyens that were escaped out of
Troye, were aryued in that londe, and hadde a lorde
that was called Eneas / To whom kyng Latyne hadde
8 habaundouned aHe hys loude, and also hys daughter,
that Turnus shold haue by maryage / But the kyng
wolde *gyue her to the troians, for to enbryte his
royame of the lynce of troye / And that kyng Latyne
12 hadde alt-redy consented to theym for to buylde and
sette a castel vpon the ryuer of Tomyre / soo that they
shold not be cast oute lightly from the royame by
force. Assone as Turnus wyste of thyse tidalymes, he
16 was sore an-angered in his herte. And was ouermoche
wrote for the damcysEl, that hadde be graunted and
gyuen firste of aH vnto hym / And weH he swore that
Eneas shold haue neuer haue her, as:longe as he were man
20 on lyne. Turnus, by the counseyle of his fader, sente
for his nyghe frendes and kynnesmen, for to haue
counseyle vpon this thynge / And when he had
assembled theym togyder, they did counseyle hym that
24 he shold goo towards kyng Latyne, atte lawrence, &
towarde the queene / for to knowe whi they wolde
gyue theyr daughter to a nother, contrary to their
promyse that they hadde made to hym. Duryng
28 that these wordes ranne / Eneas and his people
wroughte stytle to make vp theyr fortresse / And
ascanyus, by the lycence of .enes he fader, wente to
the foreste that was nyghe by Lawrence, and dyuerse
32 of his knyghtes wyth hym, for to hunte the wyld
bestes / Turnus hadde two sones, and a fayr daughter
which was named Syluya. this siluya had Norrisshed a
herte tyH that he was ouergrown 1 and grete, that her

1 orig. onergrown
brotheren had broughte to her from the foreste / sooy yonge they had take hym awaye fro the moder. This herte was soo tame, that he suffred wel that the damoyselle layed her hande ouer him, for to make hym fayr and euyn / and that she shold make him a garlond aboute his horses. he was wel fed, and moche loved of her / and also of Turnus her brother. And when that this herte had be longe atte home, he wente 8 in-to the forest among the other / and cam ayen atte euyn. The houndes of *Ascanyus founde thys herte, and hunted hym sore, tyH that Ascanyus hadde espyed hym, and shotte an arowe att hym, and rought the 12 sydes of hym. This herte, aH he thus wounded and sore hurt, came home ayen as fast as he myght, there as he was noryshed, and cryed and made mone after bys manere. Syluya came fyrst there where he was, 16 whiche was ryght sory when she dyde see the hert, that bled sore and was a deynge. Thenn came 1 there turnus, that was moche an-anryd and wroth therfore, & founde the wounde, and blew a horne for to moeue 20 his folke ayenst thym that had slayne this hert.

And 'no moo wordes were made there; But they went toward the forest aH he armed, where they founde the troyens that were come after the hert: And the 24 churles ranne soone upon thym with suche armures as they had / The troyens defended theymself with theyre bowes and with theyr swerdes, but the most strengthe was styH with the men of the countree / 28 Nevertheles the medlee waxed so strong, that ascanyus kylled there the eldest son of Turnus with an arowe. Thenn rose ther a grete crye, Soo that the troyens were of the wors syde / And when Eneas wist of hit 32 in his fortesse, he came & brought there a grete part of his folke /

1 orig. case
How turnus sente for his folke, for to chasse & dryue Eneas out of his londe / 

Capitulum xxxix

Or this occasion bigan the batayle to be grete and mortaH, that was not apeesed anone / There was grete effort made, & bigge estoure, after that Eneas was come there / For of that othe part of the batayle,

they of Laurence came there, and of aHe the other contrees about, that cursed the kyng Latyne, that so euyH folke had receuyed and lodged In his contree / To this sorowe came Tur*nus / and whan he sawe aHe the folke of laurence so moeued ayenste the kyng Latyne / he bigan thenne to swere and saye, that euyH sholde come therof to the kyng Latyne and to the troyens; for yf he had not Lauyne to his wyff, he sholde

do breyne the cyte, and the palays also / And thenne he asreyd his folke, and aHe thym of the cyte, in whiche were many knyghtes, and sayde that hym self and thym of the cyte sholde yssue in batayle / Thenne spake kyng Latyne to his folke and to Turnus, and tolde thym that, ayenst the wilde of the goddes, and without rayson, they wolde fyght aiens the troyens / But for thise wordes / turnus nor the

other wolde neuer withdrawe thym self. the kyng, that sawe they wolde noon other wyse doo, he lete thym shyfte / & fought tyH that the euyn departed thym / Thenne came ayen they of the londe to

lawrence / & eneas & ascanyus went ayen to their fortresse / turnus had sent for his aide in the contreye aH about, & made grete folke / first of aH, came to him mescayus of cuye, & causus his sone, & brought

tolke wyth thym. & thonne came they of loybardye, of to-scane, & of the ualles of ytalie. besides aH thees, came ther canuHa, a mayde that was lady of prouerne,
& medabus was her fader: this damoysse he brought with her grete companye of medens all in armes, for to gyue socours to turnus, that she loued sore. when she was come to laurence, she was gretly loked vpon 4 of y® ladyes of the cyte, because that she mayntened herself lyke a knyght: she was stronge & hardy, more thenne any other creature /

How eneas went to seke socours of y® kynge 8 euander /

Thus had turnus assembled his folke for to chase eneas & his folke out of lombarde / for he wold haue y® daughter of y® kynge latyne / eneas had with him 12 lilit aide, but of them that he had brought with hym. he toke no care, nor abashed hym not because that y® same londe was promysed to him for to dweH® in hit / vpon a nyghte cam to hym a vysion, that tolde hym 16 that he sholde goo to seke helpe to a kynge that was called Euander, whiche was neuwe to kynge Thalamus of Archade. This euander slewe his fader, by exhortynge of his moder, that vyceta was called / and for this 20 cause he lefte archade / and came in-to ytalye / and dyde so moche, that he herberowed hym selfe, and his folke that came wyth hym, vpon the mounte palatynge, vpon the tonyre, Where Euander beganne a lityH 24 cyte that he named Palence / after the name of kynge Palantyne of Archade, that now is called Rome / thys kynge Euander had a daughter, whiche was called after the name of his cyte, Palencya / and also he had a sone 28 that was preu and hardy, that had to name Palas, y® whiche werred euer ayenste turnus / and the ytalyens / Also turnus wolde never haue concorde nor peas wyth this kynge Euander / Eneas sayd thenne to his folke, 32 that he sholde goo fette socours and helpe. And thenne he entred his shyppe, and his felawes wyth hym /

1 orig. loned
And rowed so moche that they cam to Palence, where kyng Euander receyued theym wyth grete Ioye, & honoured moche eneas, and sayd to hym that he had 4 weyl knownen his fader Anchises / Soo longe they spake one to thother, that euander sayd that he sholde helpe eneas, & shold take to him his sone palas, & foure thousand men, good fyghters / Eneas thanked the kyng 8 right moche of the good wyll that he had to hym. And when the mornyng came, & that they had con-cluded togyder of ther besines, they toke leue of kyng euander / & they that were most in age entred 12 in to the shyppe / And the other that were strong, wente by londe:

† How a grete sorow was made / when Eneas and Palas departed fro palence:

Capitulum xlij:

* W Han tyme came that they sholde departe, the quene wepte sore tendrely, and the kyng also, that called hys sone fulle swetly, saynge / “Ha a, 20 fayre sone! yf I were as yonge as I was somtyme / with grete peyne I sholde late the goo without me / And I promytte the, that Turnus sholde neuer make so good watche to kepe hym self, but that I sholde doo to hym 24 dommage ryght grete / But olde age reteyneth me here, that happeth to hym weyl. Now praye I cure goddes, that of the, they make vs gladde / And that I may see the agayn alyue afore that I shalle decesse. For I 28 hadde moche leuer deye / than to see thy dethe.”

† And thanne Palas and Eneas made sacrificye to the goddes, & prayed theym that they wolde be to theym socourable. & this doon, they toke theyre leue of y* 32 kyng euander, & walked so long that the nyght was come; & thanne they herberowed themself behinda a mostayne.
CAP. XLII.

How turnus came afore the casteH of
eneas for to sawte hym

Capitulum: xlij

W han that Eneas was goon towards kynges
euander / cam turnus afore his fortresse.
ascanys was with y* troyens, for to wite yf he coude
take theym, or entre within y* casteH / but the troyens
that sawe theym come, putte theymself in-to theire 8
fortresse, and made hem redy vpon the waHes, for to
defende they of their enmyes weH and vigorously;
and visus & eryalus, two valiaust knyghtes & hardy,
kept the gate. turnus thar was weH horsid, came, & eight 12
felawes with him, vnto y* walles, & called & saide, 'that
yf there was eny man that to him wolde fight in the
playne, that he sholde come out / and that he sholde
haue no harme, but onely of him, body to body.' / And 16
they of wythin answered not; wherfore he launched
theym his dart ouer the walles, & went agayn In the
playne felde for to make a tourne of grete chiualye;
& he, & the other eyght that were come wyth hym, 20
ascuryd theym / of the casteH wyth an hie voys / and
sore meruylled that they were of the troians soo
coward, that they wolde not iust wyth soo fewe a
folke as they were / and whan he sawe that thei wolde 24
not come oute of theyr casteH / He wente rounde aboute
it, where he myghte ride, for to see and knowe of what
parte the place myghte sonest be take / And whiles
that he dyde thus, approchd the ooste that came 28
towards the fortresse / & Turnus apperceyued the
shyppes, that were nyghe the shore, for the men to
come a lande; whereof he hadde grete ioye, and com-
maundd soone that the shyppes of the troians sholde 32
be sette all in a fyre / by cause that they of the
casteH he sholde not fle thyderwarde for to saue theym selfe. They dyde thenne as turnus hadde commaundde/ and brenned alle the shyppes, sauffe some, of whom 4 y* cables brak, & escaped away / wherof they of the oost had grete merueyll / turnus sayd that the casteH must be take wyth stre[n]ghte of armes / And also he knewe well that Eneas was not there, but came faste 8 ayenste hym, accompanied of Palas and of many other knyghtes. When the nyghte cam on / turnus ordeyned xvij knyghtes for to make good watche / of whom Mesapus was chieff / and thenne they made grete Ioye, 12 and ete & dranke, & made goode chere / The troians byhelled theym / and garnysshed theym selfe in the best wyse that they coude. Menestus & segestus, that Eneas had made constables, hadde theyr folke wel 16 ordeyned for to fyghte / and for to defende the fortresse / And made redy for to sende to Eneas / But noo body durst not auenture for to goo to hym, by cause that they knew not the contrey:

20 ¶ How Vysus and Eryalus made theym redy for to entre vpon the oost of Turnus ¶ Capitulum xlij

* W Han came toward the mornynge, the ytalyens that assured, were not doubted of ony body that myght greue hem / feHe aslepe, alle fulle of metes and of wyynes / Thenne visus that kept the gate, be-though[t] hym self, and sayde to his felawe: "Goode 28 brother, loke how the ytalyens be weIfH assured In theyr tentes / there is nowe no lyght atte aHe, and they be alle a slepe / I wylle goo In-to theyre oost, for to make slawghter of theym / And after I shalle goo 32 to Eneas In pallence / For I shalle fynde well the wyay thydye, and yf I may brynyge thys myn entrepyse to purpos, I shal be rewarded ryght welle therfore" / Whan Eryalus vnderstode hys felawe that spacke soo /
he answered hym anone in thys manere / "Ha a, goode and true felawe, we haue be so famylier, and haue hadde so goode felyship togider, and nowe ye wyth vndertake this thynge without me / ye shalle knowe, that without my companye, ye shalle nowhere goo" / They bothe togider went to Ascanyus, and to the other that were in cousecyHe, for to wyte whom they myght sende to En[c]as / Thenne spake visus, and sayde how they had 8 entrepyred y* waye for to goo to eneas / and when Ascanyus vnderstode theym, he toke theym in his armes alle wepyng / and sayde to theym: "O ye knyghtes! who shall mowe yelde to you so grete a 12 meryte of so grete hardynes that ye haue enterprysed for to doot the goddes shall rewarde you / first theryfore / & after, my fader eneas, & also my self, that neuer shalle forgete thesame whyles that I shall lyue / and 16 also I telle you, that yf ye brynge me my fader agayn, I shalle neuer haue so grete a lordsip / but that ye shalle haue part of thesame / and ye shalbe proffered In alle maneres / 20

¶ H[o]w visus and eryalus entred in y* tentes of turnus oost, & made grete slawghter & destruction / ¶ Capitulum. xliiiij

W

Han vysus, and eryalus his felawe, were 24 armed & arayed, they yssued oute of the gates moche richely appareyled, and well

mounted vpon two goode horses, stronge & able and well rennyenge / And thus they entred in-to the lodges of theyr enmyes, whom they fonde a slepe / Thenne spake Vysus to Eryalus, and sayd, "felaw myn, this thynge somoneth vs for to proue oure hardynes. Now holde the behynde, & kepe that none escape, and I shalhe goo 32 forthe, and shalhe make large the waye" / And whan he hadde that sayd, he loketh wythin a tente / and sawe a kyng lyenge, that was grete frende with kyng Turnus /
CH. XLV.] NISUS AND EURYALUS SLAY MANY ITALIANS.

For he entermyt ted hymselfe for to telle that that was to come, & of many other thynge / The same, dyde vysus Smyte his hede of / and themne they made occy-4 sion soo that no bodye durste moeue ; for they sawe them armed / and theyr swerdes all body / Thus lasted this enyH aduenture almoste to the daye / themne came they to Mesapus tente, & sawe fyre lighte ; themne & sayd vysus, "good felawe, late vs take on our waye, for it is almost daye. we haue hurte our enmyes ful sore ; and also we be very " / thenne went they awaye, & left there moche rychesse that they myghte haue taken yf 12 they had wolde ; but they wente oute of the tente, & walked streighte y" waye tordare palence, for to goo to eneas their lorde, that was departed thens alredy, wyth palas, the valyaunte and noble knyghte :

16 ¶ How the two felawes loste eche other in the forest / whan the knyghtes of laurence chased theym. ¶ Capitulum xlv.

And whils that they wente faste awaye from the 20 tente, Four hundred knyghtes were yssued oute of lawrence, all armed / & wente to turnus, for to bere tidynge from the kyng Latyne / And whan they weree * comen nyghe the tente, they sawe over atte the other syde, the two felawes that went the waye to Palence / Also they percyued theym by theire helmes that they hadde on theyre hedes, that resplendyshed ayenst the mone / Bolcus themne went 28 ayenst theym, and caHed, "Abyde ye ; And teHe me what ye be, and from whens ye comme" / They answerde not, but withdrewe theymself toward the forest. And than bolcus 1 and his men spored there horses, and 32 chassed theym / but 2 they were alredy withyn the

1 orig. bolcus 2 orig. bol
forest, where as they lost·eche other ryghte soone / For
vysus dyde putte hym self in-tyl a path, and was soone
goone ferre from hys enmyes. And Eryalus entred in to
a thikke¹ busshe, where he founde nothre pathe nor'
noo waye atte aHe; and so he coude not flee ferre from
hys enmyes that chassed hym / Vysus, that alredy was
escaped sauf, loked behynde hym, and sawe not his
felawe nor Errialus were, wherof he was ryght sore °
angri; And sore sighnyng, he began to saye, "O swete
felawe, where haue I lost the? where myght I seke
the?" And whan he hade said this, he retourned ayen
bak that waye that he came. And he had not gon longe, 12
that he herde the noyse of the horses about erialus, that
his enmyes had taken alredy; and aslong as he myght,
he had defended him self; but aHe that he coude doo,
aunyHed him not / visus went so longe renyng, tyl 16
that he sawe his enmyes about his felawes whiche they
helde / Thenne he wist not what to doo, nor how he
myght deluyere hym from theyr handes. And whan
he had aduysed hym ynoughe, he loked vpon a dart 20
that he helde in his hande, and threwe it with aHe his
strengthe, and smotte a knyght betwene two sholdres
therwith-aHe, so that the yron went thrughe the body
of hym, whiche fete douned ded to the grounde fronne 24
hys horse / Hys felawes that sawe thys, loked ° alle
aboute theym / and had grete merueyllé / and wyste
not fro whens that myghte come / And whiles that
they merueyled thcymselue of suche a fortune that 28
was come thus sodaynly to theym, Vysus casted ayen
a nother darte, and smote a nother of theym in the
breste, and soo slewe hym, and fete doun ded afore his
felawes, that were therof sore abasshed.

¶ How Bolcus slewe eryalus, & how Vysus
his felawe slewe Bolcus / Of the deth of
the sayd Vysus / & how y° hedes of the
CH. XLVI.

DEATH OF NISUS AND EURYALUS.

said two felawes, eryalus & vysus, were brought vpon two speres afore the fortres of Eneas.

Cap. xlvj

4 Thenne beganne bolcus, the conestable, to be alle forceden wyth grete rage, for to knowe fro whom these strokes cam / & in a grete anger sayd to eryalus, "who ever hath doon y* same, y* peynes therof shall abyde vpon y* / & with y* swerde all naked in his fust, cam nygh hym / & wold see hym. & whan vysus sawe this, he coude no lenger suffre it, by cause that he wolde not see hys felawe to be slyn / but he began to crye, "late hym be in peas / & take me, & putte me to dethe! For he hath forfayte nothyng." While that vysus spake thise wordes / bolcus smote eryalus wyth his swerde thorugh the body of hym, & wythoute moo wordes kylled hym. And whan vysus sawe the same, he ranne ayenste theym alle, and adressed hym toward bolcus wyth his swerde in his fuste / and so nyghe he approched hym / that whan he dyd ascrye vpon his men that they sholde take hym / vysus smote hym wyth his goode swerde throug the mouthe, that he made hit to come oute at the necke of hym / soo that he slewe hym, and fylle doun ded afore hym & all his folke / His knyghtes that sawe hym thus slayne, ranne alle vpon vysus oute of alle sides/ soo that they gaaffe to hym his deth * wounded / and neuertheles he defended hym selfe vygoryously as lange that he myghete stande. But his enmyes charged hym soo often wyth grete strokes of their swerdes wel sharpe cuttynge / that he spred hym selfe vpon his felawe Eryalus / and soo fynysshed there his lyff / Thenne toke the ytalysen their armures, and that they bare / and the body of thyr lorde Bolcus / and 1 departe wyth grete heynnesse, and wente to the lodges of Turnus.

1 orig. and
CAP. XLVII.

Great lamentation for those slain by Naus and Euryalus.

The heads of Naus and Euryalus cut off and set on spears before the Trojan camp.

The siege is renewed furiously, and the Trojans defend themselves with vigour.

("sign. Kj, back)

Fire and scaling-ladders are brought by the besiegers.

How the assawte was grete atte the gate of the castel / Capitolum xlvij

Befor the gate of the castell was a grete toure, and knyghtes were within, that defended it: they that were without, assaileth strongly, & by
Aeneas arrives with a large force.

CH. XLVIII.]

The gate-tower of the camp is burned down.

How Aeneas came ayen from palence with moche folke for to socoure his sone & his folke ayenst turnus / ¶ Capitulum xlviii

Any were there slayne, of one part, of the other / but the assawte was lefte, for the nyght that came thenne vpon, toke awaye fro theym the light of the daye. The troyens kept well their walles / For they knewe well that on the morowe they sholde be assayed agayn. Aeneas the, that was goon for to seke helpe and socours, and had with hym also the barons, and namely the kyng Carton / & abode not longe after this / But that he came wyth xxx. shippes well laden with men of armes, which approched soo moche that they came to the socours of theym / that awayted sore after theym, And that hadde grete neede of helpe / Whan Turnus vnderstode thyse tidynges, he wente agaynste theym wythoute taryenge.

Alle the sayd shippes entred wythin the haunen, excepte the shippe of kyng Carton, that was to grete. Turnus

1 orig. sauf 2 orig. Essam 3 orig. Turnus
A FIERCE BATTLE. DEATH OF PALLAS. [CH. XLIX.

CAP. XLIX.

Aeneas lands his men despite the opposition of Turnus.

A fierce battle.

Aeneas slays many Italians.

Turnus slays Pallas and takes his ring.

Ascanius and his men sally out of the camp.

[p. 140]

Eneas was throughe the bataille, seynghe a-bout after Turnus, that was ryght valyant / preu, and hardy In bataylle / The fende, that sawe 32 that Eneas sought Turnus for to sleu hym / that wolde not that he sholde be ded so soone, to thende that he
sholde doo yet moche harme, and euylles more than
he hadde doon alredy, dyde transforme hym self In
to the fygure of eneas, & came a-fore turnus, that
forced hym self for to make grete occision of the folke
of Eneas / whan Turnus apperceyued hym, he wende
verily that it hadde be Eneas hym self, and ranne
vp on hym with alle his myght; and when he was
approched nyghe hym, he launched a darte atte hym.
and the deuyt tourned to hym his back, & beganne
for to fles awaie thrughe y* multitude of the people
that faught, whan Turnus sawe that, wenynge to hym
12 that it had be Eneas that durst not abyde hym, he
began to enchaunte hym sore with wordes / but he that
fled, sette nought by hys enchauntementes, & feld
so longe afore turnus, that alwayes folowed him, that
16 he left in-to one of the shippes of Eneas that was
nyghe by the shore, lyke as it had be for grete seer
of his lyffe. Turnus, that holde his swerde in his
ryght hand, and his shelde fast afore his brest, and
that had grete Ioye in hym self / For he wende that
Eneas had fledd for fere of hym, and that he durste
not abyde hym / went and entred after the deueH
that was in liknes of eneas, within the shippe fuH
24 vigorously, for to haue killed hym / but when he
was come within, he founde there noo body with
whome he myght fght; And sought aH about, bothe
behinde & before, within y* shippe / but he fonde
28 no thinge / so was he thenne sore abashed, & wolde
haue comme out *ayen for to retourne to the bataylle /
but the yssue was to hym fuH euyH redy / For the
cables of the shyppe that heelde hit, were broken and
32 fallen vnder the water.
How Eneas smote Merencyus wyth his spere in his thye a grete stroke:

Capitulum. L.

Vrynge this while that Turnus wende to haue 4 chased Eneas / was eneas in the thyckest presse of the batayle, caHyngge after Turnus wyth a hyghe voyys / and broughte many ytalyens to their deth wyth his swerde. Turnus, that sawe hym selfe brought 8 ferre from the shores / knewe wel thynne that he was decayued, and wyste not what he myghte doo, nor where he sholde become / soo sore an-angered he was / when he founde hym selfe in that plynge. Thenne 12 be heued vp his handes towards heuen swetly, and began to calle vpon Iupyter / why he hadde broughte hym to this grete sorowe / that he sawe his folk that were kylded & slayne afore his eyen / And that 16 he myghte in no wyse socoure theym / one tyme he thought for to slee hym selfe / another tyme he wolde haue drowned hym selfe / And while that he was thus in this thought for to doo the one or thother, y* shippe 20 went doune the ruyer of tonyre, wyth the streme that was so bigge, tyH that it cam in-to the hauen of the cyte of darda, where as kyng daryus, the fader of turnus, was. Merencius was yet in the batayll, & forced hymselfe 24 to dystroye & sle eneas folke / & wyth hym was his sone Lanus, that was preu & hardy / this merencyus ranne vpon the troians with grete force, his swerde in his hande, & made grete fayttes of armes / he slew 28 acre, & Merende, & many other / messapus made also grete slaughter of the troians / for he alewe Lamon & Iycormon, cyncartem, & many other worthi folke, thus were medled y* bataylles. merencyus confounded & 32 distroyed wyth *his swerde ahe that he fonde afore hym / And whan Eneas sawe hym, he beganne to
come towarde hym, and Merencyus byhelde hym comyng / whom he doubted not / And eneas auounced hymselfe soone / and launched at hym his grete 
4 espyotte or spere / and smote hym thorughe the thye / whan Merencyus sawe the bloode come oute, he was therof sore an-angered / And anone ranne vpon Eneas / sayenge that he sholde auenge it vpon hym / But his 
8 knyghtes toke hym, and hadde hym awaye fro the bataylle / for his wounde bled aft to sore / and yet was a parte of the spere wythin / that greued hym ryght sore:

12 ¶ How Merencyus made grete sorowe / whan he sawe his sone dede

Capitulum Lj

W
Han Lansus sawe his fader merencyus thus sore 
16 hurte, he wexed therof aH full of wrathe / And assembled ayen aft the batayllies togyder / and ranne vpon Eneas. There was slayne many knyghtes of the one parte / and of the other, eneas smote Lansus 
20 wyth his swerde vpon his helme, and clene hym vnto the teeth. there was grete sorowe made whan Lansus was ded / Durynge the while that this happed, Merencyus, wyth a grete flote of knyghtes, was 
24 descended vpon the ryauge of the Tonyre, and made his wounde to be shewed vppe, that was yet full sore / Thenne asked he after his sone Lansus, and commaundled that he sholde be broughte from the coste;

28 And that he wolde wyte how he hadde mayntened hym selfe in1 the bataylle, For he wolde here and knowe of his proesse / And as he speke thysse wordes / They came wyth the corpus / makyng grete mone, & 
32 cryeng full heuely. merencyus knewe soone that it was his sone / for his herte was heuy & full of tristlesse / who thenne had seen hym compleyne & sighe, wolde

1 orig. im

CH. LI.] DEATH OF LAUSUS. SLAIN BY AENEAS. 143

CAP. LI.

Aeneas wounds Mezentius.

Mezentius is removed by his knights.

A great slaughter.

Aeneas slays Lansus.
CAP. LI. [* sign. K iiiij]

Mezentius has his wound bound up, and goes to take vengeance on Aeneas.

He calls Aeneas.

Mezentius is slain.

Night separates the combatants.

*haue hadde grete merueyHe / He rented his clothes, and tare hys herys from his owne hede, and was an- angered and wrothe without mesure / And when he hadde sorowed longe ymouge, he made hys thyse to be 4 dressed and bounden vp / And commaunded that hys hors sholde be brought to hym, for to goo to the batayH, to avenge y* dethe of his sone vpon Eneas / And whan he was sette ahorsbacke, he toke a darte for 8 to launche or cast / and thenne he went streyghte to the batayHe / And, as a worthy knyghte, smote amonge hys enmys. And anone he dyde caH Eneas with a hyghe voyce / Eneas herde hym, and came towarde 12 hym / and whan he sawe hym, he sayde to hym /

"Nowe, Eneas, that hast slayne my sone, I am here present, and wote not whether I shalH here deye / but or that I deye, I shalHtye the suche strokes that shalbe 16 to thy grete grief /" And thenne he launched to hym a darte sore harde, And syn another; and after, the thirde. Eneas ranne about, that durst not abyde hym / And after this, Eneas myght suffer hym noo lenger, but 20 went vpon hym with a spere, and wende to haue stryke hym with it / But he myssed of hym, & smote his hors so that he feH, and Merencyus vnder hym / Thenne rose there a grete noysse and a grete crye of Merencyus 24 folke, that came there aHe to gyder with theyre swerdes naked: But Eneas, that sawe Merencyus agrounde, came towarde hym or euer he coude be vpon hys fete, and gave hym suche a stroke with his swerde, that he 28 slowe hym. Thanne were they of the oost aH dyscom- fyted. And more dommage they sholde haue hadde, yf the nyghte hadde not departed theym one from another.

DEATH OF MEZENTIUS. SLAIN BY AENEAS. [CH. LI.

32
CH. LII.  

A TRUCE TO BURY THE DEAD.  

                             |  How Enneas sent the body of Palas In to  
Cap. LII.  

the shyppe, & sente It to his fader /  

Capitulum: llii.

4 * Henne went they of the ooste towarde laurence,  
    and Enneas toward his fortresse / but they  
    coude not entre alle wythynne, But lodged  
themselyf without vpon the ryuere. And whan the  
8 mornynge came, Enneas made to take the corpus of  
palas, and made it to be moche rychely appareiled, as  
to a sone of a kyngge apparteyneth, & putte it in to a  
shippe / and sent him ayen to his fader, with the gayne  
12 of the knyghtes, & wyth the proye that they had goten  
afore that he dyed / The messagers that bare hym,  
recounted well his grete processe, and retourned ayen  
asseone as they myghtes como / Ouer longe a thynge  
16 it were, for to reherce the sorowe that his fader  
Evander made, & his moder in lykewyse, for his  
dethe / And in this maner while, came messagers out  
of Laurence, with branchnes of olyue tree, & asked  
20 tryewes of enneas, for to take vp the dede bodies, & gyue  
theym sepultures / enneas grunted theym theire request  
gladly for / xii dayes. And whan this tryews were  
grauented, enneas saide to the messagers / "ha, a, lordes  
24 latyne, what aduenture is it that maketh you to fyght  
ayenst me that wolde be your frende? Ye re quyre me  
of peas & tryewes for theym that ben deed / but ye  
shaþ vnderstonde, that more gladli I wolde gyue them  
28 to theym that lyue. For I trowed not for to hauue  
fought here / nor I come not hither for to fyght, yf yo  
wolde leue me in peas / but I come here by the com-  
manement of the goddes, for to hauue a dwelHyngo  
32 place. Nor I fight not with them of laurence; but I  
makes were ayenst turnus, that wold haue lauyne, the  
doughter of kyngge Latynus, ayenst the wife of the  
Enyedos.
CAP. LIII.

Aeneas proposes single combat with Turnus, to settle their differences.

[* leaf 5 *]

The Latin messengers report Aeneas's speech to Latinus.

The bodies are burnt.

The ladies of Laurentum curse Turnus for beginning the war.

The messengers that Turnus had sent to dyomedes.

Capitulum. Liiij

Hene assembled agayne kynge Latynus his 28 barons, for to haue cousey He what he myghte doo agaynst Eneas, that wolde not but peas and concorde / And while that they were comynge to this cousey He, the messengers that turnus had sente to 32 Dyomedes / whan he sochte his aye for to fighte ayenste Eneas / and that bare to Dyomedes ryche presentes in-to the cyte of Agryappa, whiche is in one
of the partyes of PuyHe / where Dymodes hadde
dwelled euer syth the tyme that he was departed
frome before the cyte of / Troye, And helde there the
4 cyte and the lordeshyppes, After that he came agayne
from puyHe: The kyngs commaundde that they
sholde comme afore hym, for to teile what they hadde
founde / vernylus began to spake ahyghe, and sayde /
8 "Barons and lordes, we dyde see Dymodes, and a grete
parte of theym that were with hym afore Troye / we
made to hym due reuerence, and tolde hym what we
were, and who hadde sende vs / And also tolde hym
ayenst whome we wolde make werre, And dyde
presente vnto hym the yeftes that we bare vnto hym
from the kyng Lafyne / & when kyngs dymodes-
hadde herde vs / he dyde answere to vs peasybly, and
16 sayde / "Ha a ! felke of ytalye, what aduenture commeth
nowe to you? I lette you wite for certayne, that we that
dyde fyghte ayenst the Troyens, and that theyre londes
we dyde dystroye, Gatte nor wanne therby nothyng / 
20 For howe be it that Pryamus the kyng was dyscom-
fyted, and his knyghtes dysstroyed, Right soo was
Agamenon loste and slayne, that cheffe gouernoure was
a bone vs aile, by the meanes of his wyf that loued
24 more another than she dyde hym, whiche holdeth nowe
the londe. what shalfe I teile you of the vnhappy
Pyrus, nor of the other grekes, nor of my self / wyte
wel that I shal neuer fyght ayenst the Troyens, yf I
28 may. For more wors it is to vs happed in dyuere
maner, of that we dyde fyght ayenst theym, than it is
to theym for to haue be dyscomfyted by vs. But goo
youre waye aseyne, and bere thees gyftes vnto eneas, &
32 ye shal doo wysely / & I lete you wite, that wyth hym
I haue foughhte, body ayneste body / and by cause that
I haue founde hym of so grete strengthe and proesse,
I saye yet that, yf he had nowe with him two houndred
36 knightes suche as he is, & in theyre companye, hector &
troilus / alhe grece myght be soone bi theym aHe wasted & distroied; and well ye oughte this to beleue of me, for I haue assayed hym / And • Also ye muste vnderstande for veraye certeyne, that all the recystence 4 that was made ayenst vs grekes afore Troye, it was made by the strengthe of Eneas, of Ector, and of Troylus / that socoured and rejoyesed the other. And were almoast equalle, Hector, Eneas & Troylus; But 8 eneas was of more symple corage: Retourne agayn towarde eneas, and make peas wyth hym, yf ye be sage.”

¶ How kynge Latyne counsaylled for to make peas wyth Eneas.

Capitulum Liiiij:

W

Han the messagers hadde thus reported their wordes / grete spekyngs arose throgh the halle / And whan it was ceased, the 16 kying spake and sayd / “Lorde, I wolde we hadde goode counsayl / for more dommage shodde come to vs / We be not wyse for to fyghte agaynst eneas, as longe as that the goddes wyll be on his side; Nor ayenste 20 his folke that neuer were wery for no batayle that they hadde. Now truste nomore vpon Dyomedes; lete vs thyne and see how we shal moowe eschewe this pareyH / For vpon vs falleth the werke / and I maye 24 nomore helpe my selfe. wherfore I haue bethoughte me of one thinge / that is to saye, a pece of londe that marcheth towarda cecyle: Lete vs gyne that ground to the Troians / and accorde vs to theym. And yf they 28 loup the countrey, lete vs suffred theym for to byylde there townes, cytes and castelles; And yf they wyH not doo soo, but wyll go in some other countrye, I shaH doo make for theym ryche shippes 2 and goode / And 32 shaH doo deluyere vnto theym aH that they shaH nede / And I shaHe nowe sende vnto Eneas ryche

1 orig. suffre
2 orig. shippes
presentes, for to knowe his wylle in this byhalue." Thenne rose vppe an hundred knyghtes, that sayd they shold goo to eneas; & also drastes, that loued not turnus, 4 sayd in this wyse to y*kyng / "haa, goode *kynge! aHe they that ben here, knowe weH wheronto the thynge is come, but none dare speke hyt / Alle we oughte to putte ourselfe in payne for to haue peas / For many a man is aH-redy ded / wherby Eneas is waxed more stronge / Graunte vnto hym your daughter / for she shaH be weH employed wyth this two yeftes that ye doo promytte to hym: And thus shaH we haue peas / 12 And yf ye dare not doo it for Turnus / I shaH mow praye hym fyrste, that he haue mercy of me and of other / And that he take the hardynes vpon hym for to fyghte hym selfe alone / For folke ynoUhe are aH 16 redy slayn / wherby the lande is destroyed / And yf he feloth in hym selfe1 y* vertue & strengthe for to haue your daughter and the royame by force / Lete hym fyghte, body ayenst body, to his enmye that 20 calleth hym therto / and that he wyH not see that the poure people be destroyed / and that he haue in-to his remembrance the processe of his fader, and that he goo ayenste Eneas, for to fyghte wyth hym, hande for 24 hande” / And whan turnus, that was come ayen to Lawrence, herde the erle Drastes speke soo, he toke it in a grete anger; For he knewe welH that he loued 2 hym not / and thenne he speke by grete anger, and 28 sayd: “Thou haste grete habondsance of wordes wyth y*. whosomeuer fyghte, thou wylte not come nyghe yf thou mayste kepe the a side / But in the plees amonge the senatours, thou wylte be the firste that shaH speke / 32 and therof we haue not to doo nowe” / And yet sayd Turnus to Drastes, afore kynge Latynus, that he neuer sawe dyomedes fyghte wyth eneas / but and yf Eneas came ayenst hym / he sholde not refuse hym, nor flee

1 orig. felhe 2 orig. loned
Advance of Aeneas upon Laurentum. [CH. LV.

CAP. LV. ferre from hym / But sholde gladly fyghte wyth hym, though he were as stronge as the deuyH:

[*leaf K 7] ¶ * how eneas came afore the cyte of laurence. Cap. lv 4

D

Vryng that thes wordes were, the sayd Eneas hord bryn his folke for to come afore the cyte of laurence / thenne came a messager, cryinge to the kynge & to the barons, that the troiennes were 8 departed from theire tentes for to comme and take the cyte by force / ¶ Thenne was the cytenaHs in a rone and sore moeued; the cyteuyms ranne to fette thehir harneyes, and made stones to be borne vp on the waHes 12 for to deffende theym / ¶ Turnus went and armed hymself, and commandde to his folke that they sholde be redy right scoone for to yssue out with hym / Turnus dyde putte his folke in araye, & made his bussynes and 16 trompettes to be blowen, and yssue out to the bataille.

¶ The queene Amatha, & lauyne her daughter, because of this eyuyH adventure that was moeued, and the other ladyes, went vp in-to the temple of Mynerue, for to see 20 the assemblies, & who sholde flee, & who sholde abyde, and who sholde doo moost of armes / And sore they cursed Eneas and aHe his felyship. ¶ Whan Turnus was yssue out of the toure aHe armed / The quene 24 Canulla, with aHe companye of knyghtes, and of mayduns aHs armed, came toward hym, And demaundde the fyrst batayHle ayenst Eneas and hys knytes and that Turnus sholde abyde wythin for to kepe the waHes 28 of the cyte / And she sayde, “syre, lete me doo with the batayHle” / Turnus beheld her thenne, and sayde, “Ha a Lady, that are aHe the preyse of Ytylye, who shalle mowe Rewarde you the meryte of the goodewyle that 32 ye shew vnto me / I lete you wyte, that to me are come messagers, whiche doo teHs me that Eneas sendeth here afore, one part of hys folke and of hys
knyghtes; And that the other common alse awaye by the *mountayne, and wylle assaylle the towne atte the other side. And I shaH telle you what I haue thought
4 for to doo / I shaHe pute my selfe wyth my folke vp-
on the mountayne, emonge the busshes that enuyronne the grounde, there wyth mani archers, and my crosbowes and my knyghtes. And when our enmyes shaH be
8 come in to / the narow waye / we shaHe thenne sette vpon theym / and shaH bere to theym grete damaghe.
and ye, lady, wyth your folke, ye shaH abyde atte this side, for to goo vpon the troians when they shaH come /"
12 And thenne cam there Meapus wyth a goode bande
of folke, whiche Turnus exhorted for to doo weH / and that he sholde fyghte that daye vnder the banner of the noble & preu lady CanuHa / And after that he
16 hadde sette alH his knyghtes in goode arraye, he departed wyth his felawshippe for to go wyte after Eneas, atte the descendyne of the lilde / And the quene CanuHa, and Meapus, & courece, & his broder
20 caules, rode alH armed in fayre ordonuance vnto the
baryers: Thenne the troians hastede themselfe for to come afore the towne / But assone that they myghte espye ech other, they approched for to fyght togyder.
24 they thenne lete renne theiyr horses / And gaffe grete strokes, the one to the other, wyth their speres. And atte their comynge hande to hande togyder, there was grete noyse of horses and of harneys / And they
28 launched and shotte soo thycke and soo faste, the one partye aysnte the other, that alH the ayer was troubled / The Latynes hadde the wores atte the firste comynge
togyder / For the troians rebuked theym / and caste
32 theym abacke vnto the gates of the towne ¶ Thenne returned agayne the chyeff cappyayne of the Latynes, wyth theiyr companye weH horsev, vpon the troians.
and beganne the medle and the crye of newe / And the
36 Latynes bare theym selfe fuH weH a * while, that by
force of armes they made the troyens to retourne bak /  
But atte the last, the troyens that were neuer wery of bataylles / made there meruyles of armes, so that the latynes myght susteyne noo lenger the weyght of theyre 4 swerdes / but were aseyne putte abak / 

† How the queene Canula was slayne In bataylle.  † Capitulum / lvj

Thus It hAPPED that tyme, that the Latynes were 8 putte twyes abacke by force of grete fayttes of armes / And whan came to the threde tyme that the bataylles were aH ordeyned, thenne was ther grete destruction and grete slawghter made, bothe of 12 men and of horses, byfore the barres of the towne, where the valyaunt knyghtes made merueylles, of the one part and of the other / but above alle other that were ther, the queene Caunle dyde best In armes, and 16 kylled and slewe the troyens on eyther syde of her. 
For with the swerde she had a bowe, and a sheeffe of arowes hangynge by her syde; One tyme she shootte / Another tyme she smotte grete strokes with her swerde, 20 and hewe, cleued, and cutted of hedes and armes clene from the bodyes /  
† In the bataylles of the troyens was a ryche man that was called Cleonis, that afore hadde be a byshop 24 In troye, of the temple of one of theire goddesses / He hadde lefte his offfyce, and hadde taken hym self to the faytttes of knyghted. This man hadde moche Ryche armes, alle covered with fyn golde, and of precyous 28 stones / † And whan the queene CaunHa sawe hym, she dyde couyte sore moche his armures, and made her self redy for to slee Cleonyus / † A Troyen that was named Anyus apperceyued thesame / And with this, he 32 was also wrothe for the grete ocysyon that this queene Canulla hadde made of the noble * troians; this man began for to praye Iupytur, that he wolde gyue hym
strength, pour and hardines, for to avenge his wraht/ and his frendes that CanuHa hadde slayne: And when he had thus finysshed his oroyen, he lete go his horse towaerde the quene / whiche was not aware of hym: he smote her upon the lefte sholder wyth his swerde a vengable stroke / soo that he dyde cutte the harneys / and made his swerde to entre in to her white fleshe ferre wythin the body of her / soo that anone after, she felle ded to the grounde: And after, as lightly as he myghte, he departed awaye; For he doubted sore the quene / But nought anaylled hym his fleyng, for a mayde slewe hym, in vengeaunce of her lady the quene:

11 How Turnus cam to the feelde, & his folke wyth hym 11 Capitulum lvij.

16 Wann CanuHa was fallen doun from her horse, thenne was there gret sorow made; and the bataylles of Latynus began aH for to tremble and shake for fere; and noo recouraunce was there more / but cam agayn wythin the barreers / and many of theym were thenne ouer thrownen and cast doun in-to the dyches. And the ladyes of the cyte mounted vpoun the walles for to defende the townes. And when they sawe bryng the body of CanuHa, the worthy quene, they sette nomore by their lyues, but gaaf theym selfe to trauyH for to defende, sooner than dyd the men. thenne was sente a messager towards Turnus, that was at his watche wyth his chyualre vpoun the mountayne, as it is said afore / Whiche shewed vnto hym the gret sorow of the batayH, and how CanuHa was ded. turnus toke soo gret sorow therfor, that he wyste not what to doo / But lefte his watchyng after Eneas / and came to the batayH / After this, taryed not long that Eneas came and descended from *the mountayne for to come afore the townes for to conduytte his folke / And thus who quyte the pass and comes to Laurentum, Aeneas comes [*sign. L.I] through the pass.
came Eneas and Turnus almoste bothe togyder attones to the medlee / But it was soo nygne nyghte whan that they came there, that lityl faytte of knighthode was there made / But the Turnyens and the Latynes wythdrew them selfe in-to the cyte / And Eneas and his folke dyde lodge hemselfe withoute the walles of the towne / where they dyde pyghte thayr tentes. And whan the mornynge was come / Turnus, that was soo sory and wrothe for his folke that he sawe dyscomfyte and slayne, came byfore kyng Latyne in a proude manere / And sayd that he was redy for to doo the bataylle, body ayenste body, ayenst Eneas / "But 12 sende for hym, sry, sayd Turnus, "and take his othe, and doo deuyse the councenaunte / And yf he overcome me, lete hym haue the lande, and the pucelle layne to his wyff / And yf I maye conquere hym, lete hym goo his 16 wayes, and leue me in peas wyth Launye your daughter / and wyth your royalme" / The kyng thenne sayd peassibly to turnus: "Ha ha, valyaunte bachelere, I doubte sore the adventures of bataylle / and yf thou 20 bethynkest weH thyselfe, how grete a londe thou shalt haue in thy holde after thy fader is deceased, and also that thou haste conquered grounde ynough by thynke owne procees, And how many ryche maydens ben in 24 ytalye, of noble blode / and of highe estate, of whiche thou myghtest chose one to be thy wyff / Syth that the goddes wyl not, nor grunte not, that I gyue my daughter to no man that is of my royame, how be it that, for the 28 loue that I haue vnto the, I had graunted her to the for to be thy wyff / and namely atte the request of my wyff / I haue taken her ayen from Eneas, the preu & worthy knyghte, and haue suffered the for to vndertake 33 the cruell bataylle wherby I haue loste *myn owne folke / and thou haste hadde grete dommage / and we are atte this owre in soo grete peyne, that we maye nomore / and no longer we may not weH abyde wythin this 36
cyte / Also the feldes ben aH couered wyth our men / that lye ded vpon the erthe, what shafl I rehearse aH our eyH fortunes! were it not thanne better for the, 4 that thou were wythin thy londe, whiles that thou arte hole & sounde, in good plyghte and ioyouse / and also afore that thou had lost thy lif / Loke & beholde the adventures of the bataylle, how they ben grete! haue 8 mercy on thy fader / whiche is in grete age” /

¶ How the couenaunte of the bataylle was made bytwene Eneas & Turnus.

Capitulum lviiij.

12 W汉 Turnus herde the kynge speke thus / he taryed tyH that he had finysshed his wordes / and some whan he myght speke / he sayd, “good kynge, haue no drede for me, nor no doubte / but suffer 16 that my honour and praysinge be encreased / Am I thenne soo feble? and doeth my swerde cutte soo lityH / that I dare not fyghte wyth Eneas? and is my fleshe more tendre, & the bloode of my body more 20 nyghe goon / more than is his / And I doo hym welH to wytte, that yf he come so nyghe me that he be wounded / he shal be ferre from y* godesse, his moder / to whom he trust moche yf I fyght wyth hym:” To 24 thisse wordes came there the quene Amatha, that was sore troubled, and aH a-ferde of the bataylle, & of the siege of the cyte. And whan she sawe turnus, that wolde fyghte wyth Eneas, she beganne to wepe & make 28 grete mone, and sayd / “Turnus, I praye the, by the teeres that thou seeste falle fro myn eyen / and by the honour that I haue alwayes borne and doon to the, that thou fyghte not wyth Eneas / For yf thou deyde, I sholde 32 neuer lyue after, nyght ne daye. For that owre I wolde neuer see, that eneas sholde haue my daughter * to hys wyffe” / Whan Lauyne sawe her moder wepe, she was thereof fulle sory & wrothe; and with this she
be-came rede In her face / And when Turnus sawe her /
the more that he dyde beholde her / The more he
was taken of the loue of the pucellae, And more wyHer-
ynge and sore chafted for to fyght with Eneas, And 4
sayde to the queene / “Madame, wepe not for me / Nor
doute not of no thynge / For it is better that we two
fyght togyder / Than that oure folke sholde slee eche
other.” When turnus had spoken thus, he dyde make 8
his hors to be broughhte afore hym, and his harneys, &
armed himself moche rychely, as of custome was, after
the facon & manere of the londe atte that tyme / And
the kynge Latyne had sent his messagers toward 12
Eneas, for to announce vnto hym that Turnus was
alreadie appareyled for to fyght, body to body, aienst
hym / Of the bataylle, was eneas ryght glad, and anone
armed him. And of bothe partyes, they assembled 16
theym alfe, In a fayre playne afore the cyte, for to see
the bataylles of this two barons, whiche sholde haue
be merueyllouse. And the ladyes & the pucellae were
mounted vpon the waues, & the quene also. The 20
kynge latyne was yssued out of the cyte, with Turnus
and with hys men / And of bothe sydes they made
sacrefylces for hym with whom they helde / And the
kynge Latyne and the other barons deuyed the couen-
saunes / ‘That who some euere were vanquished, Other
Turnus or Eneas / that he and hys hoost sholde voyde
out of the Londe, and sholde goo In to another countreye.’
¶ Whyles that they spake thus, and that the couen-
28 auntos were deuyed and made, and that rested theyre
nothynge But for to goo bothe togyder / An auenture
happed there, a merueyllouse thynge, whiche appiered
to all theym that were there / An egle grete and ouer-
grown, came *fleynge hyghe bytwene the cyte and
the tentes; And thenne lyghte hym selfe down harde
among a grete many of swarnes that were in a water
nyghe by / And toke one of theym bytwyx his clawes, 36
CH. LIx.] RENEWAL OF THE FIGHT BETWEEN THE ARMIES.  157

whiche were grete and sharpe / and bare hym vpwarde by grete force. And anone aH the hepe of them arose / For they were aferde, and floughe aH highe 4 towarde the cloudes, And were soo many, that aH the ayer was couered wyth theym. And soo moche they dyde enuyronne aH aboute the egle / that she lete faile the swanne oute of her clawes in-to the 8 water / And the egle fledde, and heeld on his waye:

How Tholomeus made the bataylle to begynne ayen, grete and horryble.

Capitulum lix

12 W

Han the Turnyes and the Latynes sawe this thynge / they hadde therof grete joye / For they trowed that it hadde be to theym a code bytokenyng: And therof arose thorouge aH 16 the ooste a grete murmure & a grete noyse, and houer in theym selfe soo sore / that for a lityH / they wolde haue ronne vpon the troians / Thenne spake a deynoure that was called Tholomeus: and sayd in audy- 20 ence / "Lorde turnyes, this was that I desired for to see some tokens from the goddes / That egle that lighted amonge the hepe of swannes, sygnyfith our enmye stronger, that is, Knes, that wasteth and dys-

24 troyeth our londe / But lete vs aduyse also that we enuyronne hym rounde aboute wyth goode men of armes, as the swannes dyde the egle / And lete vs defende Turnus agaynste hym / and weH I wote that 28 he shalle flee awaye oute ofoure countrey; And thus shalle we be deluyerde of hym." And themne when he hadde thus sayde, He shotte an arowe towarde the troians / and smote a knyghte, and ouerthrew hym to 32 the *grounde bytwyx the other, that were therof aH abasshed.
CAP. LX.

¶ How Turnus dyde grete dommage to Eneas folke:

Capitulum Lx:

The battle is renewed.

[H]Enne beganne agayne the batayle of the one parte / And of the other, Eneas ascryed to 4 theym and sayd: "Lorde, why doo ye fyghte / Ye knowe well that the couuenante ys deuyse: and made / That Turnus and I shal fyghte for you aste /"

Whyte that eneas sayd thyse wordes, and cryd vnto 8 his folke that they sholde not fyghte / There was a quareyl launched in-to his hande / and wyste neuer who shotte hit. Thenne departed Eneas from thens / and Turnus and his folke ranne soone to fetche theyr 12 armures. And thenne Turnus smote hym selfe in to the troians / Turnus, atte his comynge on, dyde grete dommage to the troians, For he was a ryghte valyaunte knyghte of his body, And desyred moche for to 16 dyscomfyte theym. He satte vpon a charyette wyth foure wheles, and foure whyte horses dyde lede hym; He hadde wyth hym the darts for to launche and caste / And hys other armures for to assayle and 20 fyghte, from ferre and of nyghe ¶ Soone after that he was come to the medle, he slewe Thelemon and Thamytoun, and Potym and Glathome / and Tasdome / And after came there a troien towards hym / that was 24 sone of Ozon of troye / that was ryghte weyl armed of ryche armures / And to the same, launched¹ Turnus a darte / and ouerthrow hym, full sore wounded. And assonce as he sawe hym a grounde / he made his horse 28 to tarrye, and alyghted doun from his charyotte, and sette his fote vpon his necke, and shoued his swerde in-to his throtte / And after, he sayd to hym: "Troian, here is the londe that thou hast requyred for *to fyghte 32 ayenst me / wherfore I shalle gyue to the thy fylle

¹ orig. lauched

Give Dolon's son his fill

Aeneas is wounded and retires.

Turnus makes terrible havoc among the Trojans.

He slays many chiefs.
thereof" / and with the same, he tooke hys hand fulle of
erthe fro the grounde, and fylled hys throte therwith-
alle, while that he was a passyng / And wite for veraya
trouth, sayde Turnus to hym, that "alle thus I shal
rewarde theym of thy nacyon that shal commaayenst
me In bataylle." Anoone after that he hadde sayde thyme
wordes to the troyen / He recounted another, that was
called Habitem, and was the felawe of hym to whome
he had thus spoken / And slewe hym incontynent; and
after hym, many other moo / And while that Turnus
went thus throughe the bataylle, alle att hys wyle,
sleynge the troyens, Eneas and Menesteus and
Achates and Ascanus came to the medlee / for Eneas
hadd be a longe espae therfro, for cause of the
wounde that he hadde had In his hande, and spore
hys horse atte that syde where he wist that turnus
was. And he had hys knyghtes made roome afore
theym, and slewe doune many of the Latynes and
turnyens att every hande of him, and soone abashed
the Italyens, so that they trembld for feere. Eneas
slewe Afram and Osanum, Achetym and Pulerum, and
gyas, and also Atherantum / And tholomus, that be-
ganne the medlee, lost there hys lyffe / for ascanus
slewe hym atte firste stroke that he smotte hym with
the glaye / Thenne a rose the noyse and the crye
sore grete of bothe sydes / But the Latynes myght noo
lenger endure, and tourned theyre bakkes, and went
awaye / Eneas that chassed, wolde not slee theym
nomore, But dyde calle and sought after Turnus In
the grete presse / And with noon other he wolde fyght.
Turnus taryd not longe In one place, But went euer
here and therealonge the wynges of the bataylles,
wherby he dyde grete dommage to the troyens / thenne
*dyde Eneas assemble alle the grete bataylles / And
adyuysed hym seyfe / that he sholde drawe towards the
cyte, that was aH abasshed / Thenne called he to hym
DEFEAT OF THE LATINS. DEATH OF AMATA. [CH. LXI.

CAP. LXI.

Menestesus and Sarestum, that were connestables of his folke, and of the bataylles, And sayd to theym / “make oure folke to withdrawe theym from the bataylle, And brynge theym towarde the mountayne nyghe to 4 the cyte, For I wolde take hit yf I maye / or elles Turnus shall fyghte wyth me” / And they dyde soone as Eneas hadde commaunded theym; They made theyr folke for to drawe towarde the walles of the 8 towne or cyte / and broughte ladders wyth theym / Eneas was a-fore, and cryed on hyghe to kyng Latyne / that fuH yHo he kepte his covenantaes.

¶ Amonge theym wythin the cyte, moeued thenne a 12 grete dyscorde and varyaunce. For some wolde haue opened the gates to Eneas; But theother wolde not soo / but wolde defende the londe ayenste hym / For they heeld theym selfe of turnus partye:

¶ How the quene Amatha hanged herselfe by dyssperacyon: Capitolium lxj

W Han Amatha sawe the thynge goo thus / and apperceyued the ladders that the troiane dyde 20 sette vppe to the walles / And the fyre that they casted in-to the cyte, and sawe not Turnus that sholde defende her / Wherefo she wende that he hadde be slayne, Thenne hadde she her thoughte sore 24 troubled / And anone she wente in-to a chambre wythoute companye / and toke the lyffe from her, and hanged her selfe. And whan the tydynges therof were knowne in the towne, they were soo affrayed, that lytyH 28 defence was made there. Who themne hadde seen Lauyne pulying and rentyng her yelowe heeres,*hadde hadde of her grete pyte / And kyng Latyne, that more abashed was than Lauyne, rented his roobes / And 32 pulled of his heeres, And blamed hym selfe ryght sore that he hadde not gyuen his daughter to Eneas / Duryng this, Turnus vnderstode the grete
sorowe that was made within the cite, by a knyghte of his that was smyten wyth a glayue thorouge the thye, and came ayenste hym as faste as he myghte
4 spore and wapoppe his horse / And sayd / “Turnus! haue mercy on thy men / For in the isoure laste hope / Eneas fyghteth hard ayenste the cite, And threteneth aff the towres to be broughte doun / And wytte, that he dooth fyre to be caste in-to the towne / And the kyngge Latyne blameth hym selxe moche, and knoweth not what he shall do / But to tourne hym selxe ayenste the wyth Eneas, and gyue hym bothe his
12 dooughter and his royamde. And that more is, Amatha the queene, that loued the so moche, and that was to the so good a frende, hathe kynded her self, her owne hande, wherof the towne is sore moened / And afore the gates is noon of thin that defendeth ayenst the troyens, Sauff Mesapus and AcyHes; they withstande and kepe thentre ayenst the batayHes of the troyens / And thou art here, gawrynge about nought.” Whan
20 Turnus herde the same, he was ashamed, and ryght sore wrothe, and on-angerd / And loked toward the cyte, and sawe the flame of the fyre within the towne, whan he saw that, he lyghted doune from his charyot, and
24 went toward the gate where were the grete batayHes. Thenne beganne he to make a signe to hys men that they sholde drawe backe, For he wolde fight for theym with Eneas, rande to rande In a felde, as it was
deuysed afoire /

† *How Eneas & Turnus faught, body to body, In a felde, one geynst the other. 
† Capitulum Lxij :

A Noone as Eneas herde turnus speke / he made 
32 noo taryinge atte aHe, but went assoone as he myght toward the felde / and lette the sawtyng of the waHes and of the toures that they
hadde enuayshed. Thenne departed from the assawte
the one partye & the other, for to see the batayHe
of the two barons. Eneas and Turnus were bothe
In the felde aH alone, weH appareyllde, and ap-4
roched eche other ryght harde, lyke two buttes / and
drew out theyre sharpe swerdes / Thenne was there
noo sparynge. But that euerych of theim smote his
enmye, so that y* sheildes wherewith aH they couered 8
theymselfe, were aH to-hewen and broken alle to peces /
the batayHe was fyerse and cruell, for they hated eche
other ryght sore / But atte the laste, turnus was over-
comme / and he cryed mercy to eneas, that he sholde 12
not slee hym. And wytte, that Eneas sholde haue
pardoned hym that that he hadde mysdoon ayenst hym,
if it had not be the rynge & the gyrdell of palas, that
turnus dyde were vpon hym ; for whan eneas dyd see 16
theym / the sorowe that he made for y* dethe of Palas,
that turnus had slayne, was renewed in his herte / 
whiche redoubled thenne hys grete wrath / and sayde
to turnus, “thou shalt abyse nowe the gladnes that thou 20
had of the dethe of Palas / For thou shalt here deye
for his sake” / And anoone he shoued his swerde
throughe the body of hym, wherout hys sowle departed /
AHz thus was conquerd aH Lombardye, and the puceHe 24
Lauyne, by the hande of eneas /

† How eneas wedded Lauyne, and hadde
the Royalme of Ytalye.

† Capitulum / Lxiiij 28

[*leaf L 5, back]

A Noone as Turnus was slayne / his frendes de-
parted ryght sory and wrothe / And many other
wyth theym / that loued hym for his proesse.

† The kynge Latyne, that was ryght sore of his grete 32
myschaunce, Came to Eneas / his noble men wyth
hym, and gaff hym his daughter / and aH his royame/
And receyued hym wyth grete Ioye / and thenne was

Supplement by the writer.
the peas made towarde theym that hadde be agaynste hym / Anone the troians and the latynes togider vente for to brenne and reduce to aashes, bodyes ded that were yet in the feeldes / And whan that was doon / the quene Camula was sente in-to her londe, and the quene Amatha was rychely broughte to her sepulture. Thenne was ceased all the sorowe thoroughhe

8 all the royame of ytalye. Eneas, that had hadde many a sore payne by the space of seuen yeres syth that he came from Troye, toke to his wyff Lauyne, the daughter of kynge Latyne, that heelde laurence, the

12 maystresse cyte of lombardyte atte that tyme / And moche Ioye was there made atte theyr weddynge /

How kynge Latyne deceassed / And Eneas
soone after hym / And how Ascaniues was
16 called Iulyus.

Capitulum lxxiiiij

After this, abode not longe but that the kynge Latynus deyed / and deceassed oute of this mortalle worlde/ Thenne heelde Eneas all the royame;

20 But werres ynough he hadde there. For Merencyus, that heelde Cecylle, werred ayenste hym / But Eneas vaynquyshed hym not / By cause that dethe toke hym sooner than he wende. But after the deth of Eneas,

24 his sone Ascaniues faughte wyth Merencyus, body to body, & slewe hym / and thenne he was called ascaniues iulyys, by cause hys fyrste berde was but yonge whan he slewe Mezencyym / whan eneas had brought y's

28 loude in peas, & had delyuered it from grete myserye / the dethe that noo body sareth, ranne hym vpon In suche a manere / that noo body coude neure knowe how he loste his lyffe / Some sayen that he was slayne wyth the thonder bolte; the other sayen that the golldes hadde rauished hym / the other sayen hys body was founde wythin a ponde or a water that is nygte the

1 orig. longe
tonyre, which is called Munycum of theym of the countreye / Eneas lyued but thre yere after that he hadde wedded Lauyne, the daughter of kynges Latyne, thus as we haue saide.

† How Ascanus helde the royalm of Ytalye after the dethe of Eneas hys fader.

† Capitulum. Lxv

After the dethe of Eneas, helde the royalm Asca-8
nyus hys sone, that he hadde of the daughter of
the kynges Pryamus of Troye / And Lauyne abode
grete wyth chyld of a sonne; Wherfore she doubted
sore lest that Ascanus sholde make hym deye, In 12
treyson, for to holde afte the Royalm / Therfore wes
she ryght sory / And for feere that she hadde of it /
She floode awaye In-to the forest, wythyn the lodges of
Errorus, that was a pastour; And there she was, thyHo 16
that she was deluyed of her sone, that hadde to nam.e
Syluyus postumus / Whan Ascanus wiste where hys
stepmoder was goon, and that she hadde a sone whiche
was hys brother / he sent her worde that she sholde 20
comme to hym wythout eny feere / She retornned, &
came ayen to her stepons ascanius, berynge her son
siluyus betwene her armes: ascanus gaffe, by y* coun-
seill of hys * barons of his londe, to his brother 24
Syluyum, the cyte of Lawrence wyth the appartenances.
Ascanus buylde firste the towne or cyte of Albe in
lombardy. And there was his resorynge / by the
space of xxxvij. yeres that he heeld hys regnyne, 28
after the dethe of hys fader Eneas. And of thys cyte
ben many in doubte who buylde it vppre, Ascanus,
or elles Syluyus postumus his brother / By cause that
hitt the kynges of Lombardye that were snych Ascanus, 32
vnto Romulus that founded Rome, hadde to name
Syluyus, for the hyghnesse of hym that fyiste heelde
and buylde Albe. This Syluyus was ryght valyaunte /
and mayntened well the royame / And therefor alt they that came after hym were called Syluyus / lyke as after Cesar Augustus / for his worthynesse, alt the 4 emperours of rome that were after hym are named Augustus. Ascanius hadde a sone that called was Iulyus / but when Ascanius dyed, Iulyus was to yong for to rewle the royame / And therefor he gaaff hit to 8 Syluyus postunus, his brother, by Eneas his fader, which he loued moche, and taughte hym well and chast- tysed hym well as longe as he was a lyue / And wytte, that after that he was ded / the quene Lauyne 12 hadde a sone by Melompodes, that hadde to name Latynus siluyus. After Ascanius, regned Syluyus postunus his brother ¶ Of Iulyus, the sone of Ascanius, yssued Iulyen / of whom descended Iulyus Cesar / 16 And knowe, that from the tyme that the children of ysrahel came oute of thraldome fro the kyng of Egypte, Pharao, whan they passed the red see / vnto Ascanius tyme, that was 1 kyng of Lombarde, was 20 CCCC.lxvij. yeres / After Syluyus postunus that was kyng xxix. yeres / helde the royame, latynus siluyus •1 yeres. in the tyme that eneas & his sone •Ascanius came in lombardy, regned in Therusalem kyng Dauyd, 24 the fader of Salomon, that the scripture prayseth soo moche. After Latynus Syluyus, regned in lombardy Arbasylyus xxix. yeres / After hym, regned Eystgus siluyus xxvij. yeres. After, regned Capys siluyus xxij. 28 yere / After, regned Ehiberynus syluyus viij yeres. After, regned Capestus xiiij yere / After, regned Syluyus agryppa lx. yeres ¶ In this tyme was Omerus moche made of / and femined of science in Greke / After 32 Agryppa, regned Armelyus syluyus xix. yeres / This kyng was vnhappy, and was slayne wyth the thonder / After hym, dyde reyne Postyus siluyus / In this kynges dayes, byganne the histories of the romanys,

1 orig. was was
and of theym that founded roome. But therof I shal telle now nomore / but shal here make an ende of this lytyll boke / named Eneydos:

HERE fynysheth the boke of Eneydos / compiled by Vyrgyle / whiche hathe be translated oute of latyne in to frenshe / And oute of frenshe reduced in to Englyssh, by me wyliam Caxton / the xxij. daye of Iuyn, the yere of our lorde .M. iiiij C lxxxx. The fythe yere 8 of the Regne of kynge Henry the seuenthe.

[For the convenience of readers, modern stops have been put in this reprint, as well as Caxton's bars. His full stops for commas and semicolons have seldom been left. The article a has been separated from the substantives it was printed as part of. Separate portions of one word have been joined by hyphens. All contractions but ye have been expanded in italics.—F.J.F.]
INDEX.

By THOMAS AUSTIN.

[The following Dictionaries are referred to:—COTGRAVE, French Dict. (1611), C.; GODFROY, Dict. de l’Anc. Langue Franc., G.; New Eng. Dict. (1888, etc.), D.]

ABACKE, abak, adv. putte abacke or abak, repulsed, 152/5, 9.
Abandonne, vb. t. forego (devoting her life to her men), 28/28.
Abide, vb. int. remain fast, 20/31.
Above; tyl he be come to his aboue of hys entrepyse, i.e. succeed in it, 119/3.
Abstractuy, adj. abstract, mental, 46/20; ideal, 104/6.
Abysme, vb. abyssm, abyss, 42/21.
0. Fr. Abyssme.
Accensè, pp. inflamed, 87/12.
Accorde, vb. t. arrange, bring to conclusion, 51/8.
Accumyle, vb. t. accumulate, 17/9.
 Açérbas, or Açerbe, otherwise named Sychæus, a Tyrian of rank, husband to Dido, 25/6, is slain by order of Pygmalion, 25/32.
Acesta, or New Troy, otherwise Segesta, is founded by Aeneas in Sicily, 115.
Acestes, King of Sicily, 96, receives Aeneas gladly, 114; is bidden farewell, 116.
Achieved, pp. completed, 1/2. Fr. Achever.
Achievement, vb. completion, full ending, 1/15. Fr. Achevement.
Acre, a Trojan, slain by Mezentius, 142/29.
Adcerteyned, pp. assured, 59/30.
0. Fr. Acertener. Certifie, assure.
—C.
Adiouse, vb. t. give, put, 24/5. O. Fr. Adjouster. To adde, adioyne, set, or put vnto.—C.
Adlegacyon, vb. allegation, 112/1.
Admonest, vb. t. admonish, warn, 41/8, 44/19, 67/17.
0. Fr. Admonester.
Admonestement, vb. admonishment, warning, 22/14, 26/13, 41/14.
0. Fr. Admonestement.
Adresse, vb. addressed hym, turned himself, 137/18.
Adriane, or Ariadne, 118. See Ariadne.
Ags, King of Athens, his tribute to Minos, 117; drowns himself, 119.
Aeneas escapes from Troy, carrying his father, Anchises, 14; sails for Thrace, 15; begins to build Aeneia, 16; sacrifices on Polydore’s grave, 17; sails from Thrace, 22; his fleet is overtaken by a tempest, 39; wrecked on the coast of Libya, 40; Dido falls in love with him, 47; meets Dido in a cave, 56; reports spread abroad of them, 58; Mercury delivers him a message from Jupiter, commanding him to sail for Italy, 64; he orders his men to depart secretly, 65; Dido tries to persuade him to stay, 67; is bidden by her to go, with curses, 73; he will not delay his departure, 78; he has a vision to hasten, it, 93; sails from Carthage, 95; is driven to Sicily, 96; his arrival there, 114; celebrates games at his father’s tomb, 115; founds New Troy, or Acesta, 115; sails for Italy, 116; lands at Cumæ, 116; goes down to Avernus, 120; arrives at the land of King Latinus, 120; begins to build a
fortress on the Tonyre, or Tiber, 122; sends an embassy to King Latinus, 123; has presents sent back to him, 126; fray between his men and those of Turnus, 129; he goes to seek succour from Evander, 130; Turnus lays siege to his camp, burns his ships, 132; Aeneas arrives with a large force in aid, 139; a battle takes place, 140; wounds Mezentius, and slays Lausus, 143; kills Mezentius, 144; proposes single combat with Turnus, 146; comes before the city of Laurentum, 151; repulses the Latin, 151; agrees to fight a single combat with Turnus, 156; the battle is renewed, 157; Aeneas's prowess therein, 158; fights in single combat with Turnus, and slays him, winning Lavinia, 161, 162; marries Lavinia, 162; succeeds King Latinus, 163; dies, 163.

Aeneas, a town in Chalcidice, in Macedonia, founded by Aeneas, 16/10.

Aeolus, God of the winds, with Neptune, raises a storm to hinder Aeneas, 39.

Affectuously, adv. heartily, 36/13. O. Fr. Afectueux.

Afflige, vb. t. afflict, 78/29. Fr. Affiger.

Afryque, Africa, 30/12. Fr. Afrique.

Agamemnon besieges Troy, 11.

Agbysyra, a town in Crete, 54/20.

Aget, vb. t. get hold of, 55/36.

Agrippa, or Argyrippa, a city in Apulia, 146/35.

Agrounde, on the ground, 144/26.

Aighge, adv. on high, to the upper regions, 62/28; ahyghe, with a loud voice, 147/7.

Aienst, prep. against, 145/33.

Alba, a city in Latium, founded, 164.


Alle a longe, fully, at full length, 23/33.

Alle to-broken, 40/6; alle to-cratched (or scratched), 107/13; alle to-cutte, 49/28; al to-reneth, 90/19; all to-shaketh, 86/3; alle to-tourne, 49/31; t.e. quite broken, quite scratched, bescratcht, etc.


Amata, wife of Latinus, tries to dissuade Turnus from fighting Aeneas, 155; hangs herself, 160. She was related to Turnus.


Amyte, sb. amity, friendship, 12/16, 19/17, 30/34. O. Fr. Amitee.

An-angered, pp. enraged, 127/16, 140/21; an-angered, 128/19.

Anchachon, an island (Antander), 15/32; on the coast of Trosa.

Anchises, father of Aeneas, is carried from Troy by his son, 1, 14; dies on the passage from Troy to Libya, 40; is buried in Sicily, 96, 114.

Ancus Martius, 121.

Anemete, prep. anent, concerning, towards, 67/30.


Anna, or Anne, sister of Dido, is her confidant, 41; replies to Dido, 43; sent to induce Aeneas to stay, 77; is sent for by Dido, in her grief, 84; is desired to prepare a pyre, 86; laments her sister's death, 107. See Dido.

Antheledo, a monster, the brother of Fame, 57/24.

Anychil, vb. t. annihilate, 82/33. O. Fr. Adnichtler.

Anyus, or Aruns, a Trojan, 152/32, slays Camilla.

Aourned, pp. adorned, decorated, 15/5. O. Fr. Aörner, aourner.

Apercceyue, vb. t. perceive, 79/12; apperceyue, 79/16.

Apollo is sacrificed to by Aeneas, 46/32; account of him, 54.

Apparaylle, vb. t. prepare, 17/20; appareyle, 102/5. Fr. Appa-
reille. To prepare; to make ready.—C.
Appareyl, appareille, sb. preparation, 48/8, 53/9, 98/9; apparatus, requisites, 95/17. Appareil. Preparation, provision, ready-making; a deckling, dressing.—C.
Appaye, vb. t. impair, 110/3.
Apposite, adj. opposite, opposed, 46/7. O. Fr. Apposite.
Approued, pp. proved, 86/32.
Apropre, vb. t. appropriate, accommodate, 74/25.
Aquysycion, sb. acquisition, 112/9.
Arache, vb. t. pluck up by the roots, 18/25, 18/34. Fr. Arracher. See D. Arase, Arache.
Arcadia, 130/19.
Areda, 142/23.
Arenouse, adj. Iupyer arenouse (or of the desert sands), 59/15.
Argyrippe, or Arpi, an ancient city in Apulia, said to have been founded by Diomedes, 146/35.
Ariadne, daughter of Minos, consults Daedalus about saving Theseus from the Minotaur, 118; flees with Theseus, 119.
Arms, a Trojan, 152/32.
Arrest, vb. t. Fr. Arrester. To determine, decree, resolve of.—C. 84/6.
Arrettyd, pp. cruelte arrettyd, determined cruelty, 19/22; comp. preceding word, and M. Fr. Arrrler.
Arteres, sb. windpipe, &c., 64/31.
Aruspycous, adj. haruspicious, prognosticative, 80/30.
Ascarius, son of Aeneas, called also Iulus, 14, 48/32; rescues the ships, 115; laughs at their treanchers being eaten, 128; has an unlucky hunt, 127; declines fighting, 139; slays Tolumnius, 169; succeeds his father, 163; his reign, 164.
Aasperly, adv. roughly, 55/34.
Asperse, vb. t. sprinkle, 88/24.
Assemble, sb. conjunction, union, 40/24; joining of battle, 150/21.
Assoyled, pp. absolved, 113/25.
Assyduatly, adv. assiduously, assiduously, 26/1.
Astate, sb. state, 49/12; position, rank, 124/5. O. Fr. Estat.
Atheleto, or Alecto, one of the Furies, 81/31.
Atlas bears up the heavens, 62/36, 84/31.
Attyle, vb. t. attract, draw on, 28/35. Fr. Attirer.
Atyse, vb. t. move, stir, 45/29; of a woman stirred with love, 47/16. Fr. Attiser. To kindle (a fire); to stirre the fire. Attiser le feu avec l’espe. To provoke an angry person.—C. O. Fr. Atiser.
Augurement, sb. augury, 72/29. O. Fr. Augurement.
Aulite, or Aulis, 76/24. The Greeks assembled their forces for the Trojan expedition here.
Auncyen, adj. ancient, 29/29. Fr. Ancien.
Aurora, goddess of the Dawn, 96/29.
Autentlyke, adj. self-made; of the walls of Troy, which rose to the sound of Apollo’s lyre, 31/21. Fr. Authentique.
Awayt, vb. expect, 45/9.
Awyre, adv. behold awry, i.e. with ill will, 109/24.
Awyter, sb. altar, 47/9; awtier, 89/3. O. Fr. Auter, Autier.
Axtre, sb. axletree, axis, 84/31.
Ayen, adv. again, 35/4, 42/33.
Ayenst, prep. against (to the winds), 75/34; ayenste, 18/30.
Bacchus, 46/32.
Barbaire, adj. barbarous, 33/23. Fr. Barbare.
Barbaryn, adj. barbarian, 36/33.
Barce, Dido’s old nurse, 102, 103.
Barches, Barce, in Africa, 45/2.
Barreyes, sb. bar race, barriers, 123/10.
Batayle, sb. battalion, division of an army, 153/18, 159/32.
Begraue, vb. t. bury, 96/23.
Belus, father of Dido, 25/1.
Bely, sb. belly, depths of the sea, 28/4.
Bend, sb. band, fillet, 21/18.
Better, adv. more, rather, 12/28, 21/34.
Boccaccio’s Fall of Nobles, 22.
Bolcus, slays Euryalus, and is slain by Nisus, 157.
Boton, sb. bottom, ball of thread, 118/36.
Brack, sb. brach, a hound that hunts by scent, 55/16.
Brackener, sb. a servant that leads a brach, 53/6.
Brawdrye, sb. embroidery, 59/32. Fr. Broderie.
Braye, sb. int. creak, groan, 78/10; roar (of waves), 96/2.
Brokelynges, sb. brok elings, fragments, 122/6.
Brutus, the Consul, 121.
Bruyt, sb. bruit, disturbance, 41/32.
Bryef, adj. in bryef, in epitome, briefly, 22/20.
Busayne, sb. trumpet, 150/16. Lat. Buccina.
Byfalle, sb. befall, case, 65/7.
Byshope, sb. priest, 152/24.
Byspoken, pps. adj. well byspoken, of good speech, 40/17.
Bysprange, vb. t. besprinkled, 16/31, 35/25. See D, Bespreng.
Bystorye, sb. bistoury, dagger, 63/28. O. Fr. Bistorie.
Bywayllenges, sb. bewailings, lamentations, 36/36.
Bywepte, adj. bluberrated, disfigured with weeping, 15/17, 19/1.
Cadinus, or Cadynus, i.e. Cadmus of Thebes, inventor of letters, 82/13.
Calompius, adj. calamious, 97/1.
Camilla, daughter of King Metabus, seeks a combat with Aeneas, 160, 151; is slain by Aruns, 163.
Canulla. See Camilla.
Capitaile, adj. capital, deadly, 106/31.
Carle, sb. t. carle waie (of ships), carve their way, 96/5.
Caroyne, sb. carrion, putrid flesh, 21/27.
Cartagynnes, Carthaginianes, 32/12.
Carthage, founded by Dido, 23/12, 31; Aeneas arrives there, 40.
Carton, or Tarchon, 139/25.
Castyrmonye, sb. chastity, 36/28. Lat. Castimonia, or Castimoniun.
Caucasus, mount, 71/10.
Cause, sb. corse, 21/3.
Caytyne, adj. caftyn, wretched, 91/5. O. Fr. Caftif.
Cesse, sb. cease, ceasing, 58/6; quiet, rest, 90/4.
Celerbred, pp. celebrated, 36/22. Fr. Celerbrer.
Certayne, sb. in certayne, in certainty, 45/13. Certain. A certaintye, certaine truth, surenesse, assurednesse. —C.
Cesseth, ceaseth, 58/7. Fr. Cesser.
Chaffed, pp. heated, fired with love, 52/4. Fr. Chaffer.
Chasse, vb. t. chase, hunt, 51/36; drive, 96/36. Fr. Chasser.
Chasshe, sb. chase, hunting, 52/14.
INDEX.

Chiche, sb. cheek, 112/30; chykes, 104/5.
Chireherde, sb. churchyard, 80/20.
Chioresus, or Cleonis, a priest (bishop) at Troy, 152.
Choruscacony, sb. coruscation, flashing, 52/9.
Chyuaunch, sb. O. Fr. Chevauché.
Cheuisance, wealth, substance, riches, goods.—C. 22/28.
Cirte regyon, the Syrtes; guls on north coast of Africa, 44/34.
Clenence, sb. Fr. Clémence. Clémence, benignitie, pitie.—C. 22/10, 97/33.
Cleonis, 162.
Cloanthus, is bidden by Aeneas to help in preparing the fleet for leaving Carthage, 65/13.
Clotho, one of the Fates, 81/35.
Clymate, sb. climate, 24/34. Fr. Climaat. A clyme, or Clymate; a Portion of the world.—C.
Clytemnester, wife of Agamemnon, 83/11. With the aid of Agisthus she murdered him.
Coagulate, pp. compounded, 103/32.
Coagule, vb. t. bring together, 82/2.
Compare post-classic Coagulum, bond, or tie.
Cogytyue, adj. thinking, reasoning, 104/3.
Coll, vb. t. embrace, 48/35. O. Fr. Coller. Comp. Collé, a neck-embrace, an imbracing.—C.
See also D., Accoll.
Coloque, vb. t. speak with, address, 72/19. Lat. Colloquer.
Communyque, vb. int. communicate, have communications. Fr. Communiquer. To talke, or commune with.—C. 61/26.
Comunynacyon, sb. communica tion, 3/6.
Commyse, vb. t. commit, 19/20, 26/7, 42/15.
Compaytyble, adj. congenial, sympathetic, 78/23.
Complexion, sb. moral nature, 23/28; habit of body, 85/14; complexcyon, 109/17.
Conclude, vb. t. bring to a state of, 36/2; determine, settle, 131/10.
Concupysable, adj. desirable, to be coveted, 15/23. Fr. Concupiscible.
Condicylle, sb. codicil, 100/37.
Condolaukt, adj. condoling, 78/28.
Conduytte, sb. conduct, management, 51/31. O. Fr. Conducte. A managing, or handling.—C.
Conduytte, vb. t. conduct, 54/8.
Conduyttor, sb. conductor, 95/24.
Confyte in teeres, foul with weeping, 78/18. Confit, souillé.—G.
Connestable, sb. commander-in-chief, 160/1.
Connexe, sb. tie, bond, 47/1. O. Fr. Connexte: comp. Connexer, attacker, tier ensemble.—G.
Consecracyon, sb. burial, apotheosis, 98/5.
Conseil, sb. t. advise, 83/21.
Consommacion, sb. consumption, completion, 22/1.
Consyparycon, sb. conspiracy, 76/26.
Contraste, vb. t. withstand, struggle against, 96/17; contryste, 50/2.
O. Fr. Contraster.
Contryste, pp. sad, 105/24.
Contryste, vb. t. make sad, 80/17, 34. Fr. Contrister. To grieve, sadden, afflict, make sorrowfull.—C.
Contrubrd, pp. perturbed, agitated, upset, 70/16. Fr. Contubrger.
Conunenaible, adj. suitable, 56/30. Fr. Convénable.
Conuencyon, sb. meeting, 50/7. O. Fr. Convention, action de venir. —G.
Cordage, sb. of wrinkles, &c., shewing as cords, 110/31.
Corpus, sb. corpse, 143/31, 145/8.
Corrige, vb. t. correct, 89/23. Fr. Corriger.
Corroye, vb. t. O. Fr. Conroyer, Corroyer, Courroyer. To currie, tawe, or dresse, as leather.—C. 30/16.
Costume, sb. custom, 86/17. O. Fr. Costume.
Conuenable, adj. suitable, 84/3. Fr. Convenable. O. Fr. Covenable.
Conuenance, sb. covenant, 156/24.
Conuenance, vb. t. give by agreement, aintance, 126/7.
Couter, vb. t. couereth... of... couereth... with, 70/11.
Couteye, sb. covetousness, 25/29.
Coulpable, adj. culpable, guilty, 89/16. O. Fr. Coulpable.
Counterfette, adj. counterfeit, ill-mad, 49/24.
Couertue, adj. covert, secret, sly, 41/27.
Cramoysan, sb. O. Fr. Cramoisy.
Crimson, colour.—C. 53/31.
Cremoysin, 63/32.
Crampon, sb. crampon. Fr. Cramp on.
Crayntye, adj. Fr. Crain tiff.
Timmerous, bashfull.—C. 37/10.
Cressettes, sb. cressets. O. Fr. Craise set. Torches covered with pitch, that the watch carried at night.—G. 94/21.
Creusa, wife of Aeneas, escapes from Troy with him, 14, 15; is sister to Polydore, 20/3.
—C. 24/8.
Crosseles, adj. crossless, with straight handle, 63/29.
Crusa, daughter of Priam. See Creusa.
Crysapye, a goddess, 120/15.
Crystall, sb. crystal, 16/29.
Cullynge, sb. colling, embracing, 67/25.
Culp, sb. fault. O. Fr. Coup e. A fault, offence.—C. 28/23.
Cumae, 116, 120. See Enyola.
Cupid, 50/10.
Curtoys, adj. Fr. Courtois; i.e. Courteous, gente, debonnaire.—C. 40/16.
Cyme, sb. sacrificial cup, 22/2.
Cyprus in, reached by Didon in her flight, 29.
Cyrycute, sb. Fr. circuit. A circuit, compass, going about.—C. 31/23.

Cyule, adj. civil, public, belonging to the state, 14/14.
Daedalus flees to Italy, from Crete, 116/33; constructs the labyrinth for Minos, 117; gives advice how to kill the Minotaur, 118; is imprisoned by Minos, 119; makes wings for himself and his son, and thus escapes, 119.
Damoiselle, sb. damsel, 128/4; damoysell, 127/17; the word also was applied to the daughter of a king.
Dampnable, adj. damnable, condemnable, blameworthy, 44/4. O. Fr. dampnable.
Darda, or Ardea, 142/23.
Dardanus, first king of Troy, 56/15, 124
Debonayr, adj. courteous, affable, gentle, 21/8; de bonne, 22/10.
Decesse, vb. int. decease, die, 131/28.
Deceyuable, adj. O. Fr. Decevable.
Deceivable, deceitful.—C. 19/22, 73/2.
Decore, vb. t. decorate, adorn, 24/31. Fr. Décorder.
Dedied, pp. celebrated, 47/6; dedit, dedicated, 36/16. Fr. Dedié.
Dedyete, sb. meaning, 24/13.
Deed, adj. dead, 19/2.
Defendyng: In my body defendyng, Fr. A mon corps défendant, against my will, 86/13.
Defoyle, defoyle, vb. t. defile, 20/1, 102/2.
Degre, degree, sb. step, of ancestry, 11/3; stairs, 104/14. Fr. Degré.
Delon, or Delos, 54/18.
Delybere, vb. Fr. Deliberer. To deliberate, advise, consult.—C. 1/27.
Delybere, vb. t. deliver, 76/27; Comp. O. Fr. Deliberation, délivrance.—G.
INDEX.


Deprecatuye, adj. prayerful, 37/10. Deprecatif, adj. qui a l'habitude de prier.—G.


Despyte, sb. debasement, 23/35. O. Fr. *Despit.* Mépris, honte, humiliation.—G.

Destourne, vb. t. unharbour game for hunting, turn aside, 55/5. O. Fr. *Destourner.* Turne, divert, distract, withdraw, remove.—C.

Destournyngue, sb. unharbouring, 55/28. See preceding.


Destyne, sb. strong purpose, or will, as of fate, 31/19. O. Fr. *Destine.*

Destyne, vb. t. To destyne his birth, make decrees about his birth, predestinate, 41/19.

Detractiue, adj. slanderous, disparaging, 23/5. Detractif, adj. médiéant.—G.

Deturpacyon, sb. disfigurement, 109/33. O. Fr. *Deturpacion,* enlaidissement.—G.


Deuoyr, sb. duty, 15/1; endeavour, 38/17. Fr. *Devoir.*

Deuysion, sb. division, quarreling, 51/24. O. Fr. *Devision.*

Deye, vb. die, 28/11.

Defyque, adj. deific, sent by the gods, 64/28. Fr. *Défique.*

Dido, daughter of Belus, is married to Sychaeus, 25; her sorrow at his murder, 26; leaves Tyre on account of it, 27; sails to Cyprus, 29; settles in Africa, 30; builds Carthage, 31; is demanded in marriage, 34; consults her sister Anna on her love for Aeneas, 41; is encouraged by her, 43; falls madly in love, 47; neglects Carthage through her passion, 49; goes hunting, 53; seeks refuge from the storm in the same cave as Aeneas, 56; is desperate at his projected departure, 65; endeavours to persuade him to stay, 67; reproaches him, 71; bids him depart with curses, 73; in distress sends for her sister, 75; her sufferings compared to those of Orestes, 83; sends again for her sister, 84; desires her to make a fire to burn Aeneas’s armour, 86; goes thither with garlands, 87; invokes a witch, 88; her grief and rage at Aeneas’s departure, 97; prays for evil to befall him, 100; prepares for death, 102; slays herself, 35, 106; her death struggles, 109; her beauty, 111; dies, 114; eulogium on her, 36.

Difffame, sb. defame, infamy, 108/16. O. Fr. *Difffamie,* chose infame.—G.

Dileectacion, sb. dilectation, delight, pleasures of love, 64/1.

Diodorus Siculus, 4/6.

Diomedes, 61/29; on his departure from Troy settles at Agrippa, or Argyrippe, 146.

Dionius, or Ilianus, a Trojan, is sent on an embassy by Aeneas, 124; addresses King Latinus, 125.


Displeisir, sb. displeasure, 94/16. O. Fr. *Displeasure.*

Dissonaunt, adj. dissonant, at discord, or enmity, 32/10.

Do, vb. make, cause; do shewe, cause to shew, 2/13; do departhe, make depart, 12/2; do slee, cause to slay, or be slain, 25/32; dyd it to be taken, made it to be taken, 27/19; doo alyance, make alliance, 50/20.


Dolaunte, 66/22.
INDEX.

Doled, adj. ? infatuated, 67/4, 93/15, 23. This word seems connected with O. Fr. Doier, souffrir, which is in G. Comp. ENDULLED.

Domageous, adj. damaging, destructive, 13/23. O. Fr. Damajos, DOMAGEUS.

Dommage, sb. damage, 148/18. Fr. DOMMAGE.

Doubt, vb. t. fear, 133/24, 143/2, 153/10.

Doubtous, adj. doubtful, uncertain, 11/24; doubtouse, 65/8, 98/22. O. Fr. DOUBTEUX.

Doune, adj. dumb, 100/15.

Dowayt, sb. dowry, 61/1; dowaytres, dowers, endowments, 11/21. O. Fr. DOITAIRES.

Drances, or Drastes, 149.

Draughte, sb. spell, stretch, in singing, 80/25.

Dredefull, adj. full of fear, 18/12; drefull, causing fear, 103/29.

Dresse, vb. int. stand up, 64/30; dresse vp, set up, 138/18. Fr. DRESSER.

Dryopes, an aboriginal Greek tribe, 64/20.

Durynge, during, 98/25.

Dyane, or Diana, Fr. DIANE, 88/22.

Dytce, sb. saying, 24/6. O. Fr. DIICT.

Dyde were, did wear, 162/16.

Dyffame, sb. defame, infamy, 110/13.

Dyfferencyng, differing, 24/14.

Dyfferer, vb. t. defer, 77/11. Fr. DIFFERER.

Dyffycyle, adj. difficult, 16/14. Fr. DIFFICILE.

Dygne, adj. worthy, 24/9, 44/27. Fr. Digne.

Dylection, sb. dilation, love, 16/32, 44/22.

Dyscomfyte, pp. discomfited, defeated, 154/9.

Dyscourc, vb. t. discover, reveal. O. Fr. DESCOUVRIR. To discover, disclose. — C. 41/3.

Dyscrease, vb. int. decrease, 2/23. O. Fr. DESCROISTRE.

Dyscoute, vb. t. discuss, 110/36.

Dysamoueyd, pp. dismoved, dissuaded, turned, 57/4.

Dyspense, sb. dispensation, 46/20.

Dysperacyon, sb. desperation, despair, 108/19, 111/16.

Dysplaysaut, adj. unhappy, or displeasing, 73/24.

Dysploye, vb. t. unfold, loose, 96/15.


Dyssymule, vb. t. dissemble, hide, 65/18, 71/35. Fr. DISSIMULER.

Dystempred, adj. stormy, 46/1.

Dystourne, vb. t. turn away, turn aside, 53/6, 74/7. See DETOURNE.

Edysfe, vb. t. edify, build, 31/13. Fr. EDIFIER.

Egal, adj. equal, 4/30; Egall, 112/19. Fr. Egal.

Eggs: anecdote about Eggs and Eyren, 2.

Elyse, or Dido, 23/36. See DIDO.

Embrasse, vb. t. set on fire, 107/2; embrasid, pp. fired, 50/3. Fr. EMBRASSER. To kindle, inflame.

— C.

Emendes, 83/15; Emmendes, 81/30. The Eumenides, or Furies: Alecto, Megaera, Tisiphone.

Empeschid, pp. hindered, 104/7.

Empesshe, vb. t. O. Fr. EMPESCHER. To hinder, let, barre, stop. — C. 18/26, 38/13, 17.

Embrace, vb. t. welcome, receive, 36/17, 40/24. Fr. EMBRASSER.

Intreat kindly. — C.

Enchaunte, vb. t. 141/13, apparently means "dare him to come on." Comp. "INCAUTARE. Injungere; vehementer rogarere," in DUCANGE.

Enchaunted, sb. from above verb, 141/14.

Endementes, sb. ? ends, contrivances, 16/23.

Endulled, pp. stupid, ? infatuated, 41/15, 94/28; this seems to be the O. Fr. ENDOTE, affligè, in G. Comp. DODLED.

Enceade, 18/10. See AENESIA.

Enflammid, pp. inflamed, 64/25, 56/6. O. Fr. ENFLAMMER, ENHAMMER.

To inflame, fire. — C.

Enharnished, pp. harnessed, 126/
INDEX.

29. Comp. O. Fr. Enharnachus. —G.
Enhansynge, sb. enhancing, magnification, fame, 108/10. O. Fr. Enhanser, enhansier.
Enlumyne, vb. t. O. Fr. Enluminer, to illuminate, inlighten.—C. 13/21.
Enlyola, or Tulyola, 120/11.
Enoyn, vb. t. anoint, 60/33. O. Fr. Enointer.
Enprysse, vb. t. undertake, 3/33. Comp. O. Fr. Emprise = entreprise.
Ensiewe, vb. t. enraw, follow, 15/4; ensie, 15/18. O. Fr. Enseigner.
Entame, vb. t. Fr. Entamer. To cut open, or breake up.—C. 18/8.
Entende, vb. int. attend, 37/14, 99/10. Fr. Entendre a. To study, mind, heed, care for, looke to.—C.
Entendemente, sb. wythoute entendemente, deprived of sense, 20/23; debylyte of entendement, weakness of understanding, 24/22; fant Jaime of her entendement, 82/7. Fr. Entendement. Under- standing, apprehension, judgement.—C.
Enternete, vb. int. meddle oneself, busy oneself, 3/23; entermytted hymselfe, occupied himself, 135/1. O. Fr. Entremetre. S'entre- mettre de. To meddle, or deal with.—C.
Enternysse, sb. undertaking, 55/26. Fr. Entremise. An intermedling.—C.
Enterprysse, sb. undertaker, enter- prising man, 40/18.
Entromytret, vb. entromytreteth herself, busieth herself, 86/10. See Entermete.
Enwed, vb. t. marry, take as wife, 60/31.
Equypared, pp. compared; equal, or like, 82/35, 83/7. O. Fr. Equi- parer.

Eschape, vb. int. escape, 120/4. O. Fr. Eschaper.
Eschewe, vb. t. eschew, avoid, 28/28, 29/21.
Espace, sb. space of time, 31/28, 159/14. Fr. Espace.
Esprye, vb. t. fire, 59/10; esprysed, pp. fired, smitten, 25/25, 32/27, 46/18, 65/3, 84/19; set on fire, 94/21. Comp. O. Fr. Esprs. S'esprendre. To fire, to kindle.—C.
Esypotte, sb. Espeu. A Partisan, or Captaines leading-staife.—C. 143/4. Mod. Fr. Epeue, boar-spear. It seems to mean some kind of spear or javelin here.
Ethyopes, or Ethiopians, 84/29.
Evander, son of Hermes (according to some), is said to have led a colony from Pallantium, in Arcadia, to Italy, where he built the town of Pallantium, which afterwards formed part of Rome. Aeneas seeks aid of him, 130; he sends his son Fallas with Aeneas, 131.
Exanco, a river, 54/13.
Execrable, adj. Fr. Excevable.
Excevable, defetable.—C. 22/27.
Exercyte, sb. host, 81/30; exer- site, 11/13. O. Fr. Exercite. An hoast, or armie of men.—C.
Excidydon, sb. destruction, 11/7.
Excysion, sb. destruction. O. Fr. Excision. A wasting, destroying, razing.—C. 76/27.
Excytatius, adj. incitatory, exhort- ative, 78/27.
Exemplayre, sb. example. Fr. Exemplaire. A patterne, sample, or sampler; an example.—C. 41/25.
Expowne, vb. t. expound, explain, 4/2. Comp. O. Fr. Esponner.
INDEX.

Exstirpe, vb. t. extirpate, destroy, 71/15. O. Fr. Estreper. Fr. Ex-terper. To extirpate; root out, or pluck ye by the root.—C.

Extermynacion, sb. close, ending, 80/16.

Extymacion, sb. without extysma-
cion, or estimation; ? to an in-
effable degree, 95/23.

Exyntc, vb. t. extinguishc, 43/26, 68/12.

Exytp, vb. t. See Exstirpe, 35/26.


Eyrem, eggs, 2/36: anecdote about usage of the words.

Facely, adv. facely, with facility, 77/15.

Facie, adj. easy, 75/19; facyle, 49/3. Fr. Facile.

Faitc, sb. deed, 107/36. O. Fr. Faitct.

Famyler, adj. familiar, 111/22. O. Fr. Famelier.

Fauourishe, vb. t. faouourishe, favour, 45/14. O. Fr. Favorir.—
G. Favoriser, To fauour, grace, countenance.—C.

Fantasme, sb. the fantasme of her entendement, vision of her mind, 82/6; fauntasme, 48/26. O. Fr. Fantasme, Fantasme. Vision, apparition.—C. Révérie.—G.

Faylled, pp. failed, in a fainting state, gone, 19/2.

Fayntasie, sb. fantasy, fancy, 25/14. O. Fr. Fantasie.

Faytte, sb. fact, truth, 18/14; deed, act, 20/19, 24/19, 40/17, 41/11. O. Fr. Faict. A fact, act, action; a feat, atchieuement.—C.

Fedder, sb. feather, 58/1. Germ. Feder.

Felauship, sb. fellowhip, company, 55/2; felaushyppe, companions, 21/10; felaushippe, 30/21.

Fenye, or D.do, 25/36. See Dido.

Fenyece, or Phencian, 24.

Fenyes, or Phœnicians, invent letters, 24.

Ferdeful, adj. fearful, timid, 41/26.

Fere, vb. t. fear, frighten, 80/16, 138/11.

Festye, vb. t. greet, 63/15. Compare O. Fr. Festier: Faire bonne chère à quelqu’un.—G.

Flagellacyon, sb. flagellation, scourging, 73/28.

Flagitacyon, sb. ? flagellation, 96/2.

Flain, pp. flayed, 101/22.

Flamm, sb. on a flamn, in flames, 14/2. Fr. Flamme.

Flote, sb. fleet, 27/6, 39/25. Fr. Flotte.

Foison, sb. abundance, 87/24. Fr. Poison.

Fonde, vb. t. found, invented, 24/25.

Foole, sb. fool, 88/32.

Force, sb. The hunters made no force for it. Comp.—ie ne fais point force de ceila—I care not for, I force not of, I am not moused by, that thing.”—C. 55/25.

Forcenad, adj. mad, 67/3, 81/5; forscened, 93/15, 106/29. Fr. Force. Mad, wood, frantick.—C. Forsenné.—G.


Forfaye, pp. He hath forfaye nothyng, done no crime, 137/13.

Forgetynge, sb. forgetting, forgetfulness, oblivion, 15/11.

Forserenie, sb. madness, 93/4; comp. Forceden, above. O. Fr. Forsenerie.

Forthon, from thenne forthon, from thenceforth, 30/1.

Fortuned, pp. welle fortuned, fortunate, 36/10.

Foundemente, sb. foundation, 14/9, 19/31, 20/8; foundation, founda-
tion, ground, 33/4. Fr. Fonde-
ment.

Fondre, vb. int. melt, 75/22, 78/34; fowndre, 93/29; foundre (in the sea), vb. t. 97/24. Fr. Fonde. Comp. O. Fr. Fondrier, mettre au fond; s’effondrer.—G.

Fownded, pp. founded, 44/28.

Franseye, sb. freney, 81/26; fransie, 103/28. Fr. Franchise.

Fraunchie, sb. franchise, freedom, 92/33. Fr. Franchise.

Frawdulous, adj. fraudulent, Fr. Frawdulonzs, 105/13.
INDEX.

From herselfe, out of her mind, 65/23.
Front, sb. Fr. Front, forehead, 21/20.
Frustratoire, adj. frustratory, vain, 78/2. Fr. Frustratoire.
Fuldo, vb. t. complete, perform, 47/12; fuldoo, 88/8.
Furiosite, sb. fury, rage, 83/12. O. Fr. Furiosisé.
Furour, sb. furor, fury, 28/28. Fr. Furour.
Furibonde, adj. furibond, furious, 71/1. Fr. Furibond.
Furiosite, sb. 81/27. See Furiosisé.
Fusté, sb. fist, 107/13.
Fuyte, sb. Fr. Fuite. flight, 31/6.
Fyres, adj. fierce, 54/31. Fr. Fier.
Fynably, adv. in the end, at last, 78/2. Comp. Fr. Finablement.
Fyole, sb. Fr. Fiole, phial, 47/4.

Gawr, vb. stare about, 161/19.
Gaynostonde, vb. t. gainstand, withstand, 27/11.
Gectuses, or Gætulians, 68/26. A people in Northern Africa.
Germayn, adj. Fr. Germain; i.e. Germaine, come of the same stock.—C. 45/8, 75/28.
Getule, or Getule, in Northern Africa, 44/31. Iarbas, or Yarbas, was their king.
Glayeue, sb. Fr. Glaise. A gleaue, or Sword; also, a Launce.—C. 18/5, 159/25. ? Axe, in both quotations, and much like Guiarme.
Gouneresse, sb. she-ruler, 96/19. O. Fr. Gouverneresse.
Granmodre, sb. grandmother, 57/21.
Grannte, adj. grand, great, 10/12. Fr. Grand.
Gre, sb. Fr. Gre. Willingness; allowance, liking, accord, ENEYDOS.

consent; affection; wish; thanks. —C. 30/31. Gree, 28/22.
Greaible, adj. agreeable, 34/18. O. Fr. Greable.
Gree, vb. agree, 29/6. Fr. Grié.
Gress, vb. int. Compare O. Fr. Greziller. To wriggle, or stirre as a line fish on a hot gridiron; also, to curle, twirle, frizle haire, etc. —C. 64/30.
Greaible, adj. grievable, disagreeable, difficult. Compare O. Fr. Grevable, grieveus, painefull.—C. 49/2.
The throat, gullet, 39/20.
Guyarme, sb. bill, battle-axe. Guiarme. A kind of (offensive) long-handled and long-headed weapon.—C. 18/5.
Guyse, sb. guise, manner, fashion, 32/11.

Habandoned fro all comfort, abandoned, devoid of all comfort, 93/27.
Habondaunte, adj. abundant, 18/9.
Haboundaunce, sb. abundance, 19/28.
Halowyn, sb. halloowing (from grief), 36/3.
Hardynes, sb. boldness, 31/18, 134/31; hardynesse, boldness, in bad sense, 19/20. Comp. Fr. Hardi, Hardeesse.
Harme, sb. arm, 65/31.
Haultayn, adj. high-minded, 18/24. O. Fr. Haultain.
Hauoyr, sb. O. Fr. Hauoir, wealth, substance.—C.14/13, 26/34, 27/13.
Herberowe, vb. t. harbour, shelter, 130/22, 131/34; herberowe, 126/18.
Heredyttall, adj. hereditary, 64/21; heredytalle, 70/20. O. Fr. Heredital. Hereditarie.—C.
Hesperides, 85/3.
Histryer, sb. historian, 24/7. O. Fr. Historieur.
Honeste, sb. O. Fr. Honeste, honesty, 37/21.
Hosse, sb. hose, stocking, 89/12.
Hostel, sb. ? temple. O. Fr. Hostel. An hostel, house, lodging (this word is commonly a marke of greatness).—C. 16/33.
Hydouse, adj. hideous, 104/11, 113/31. Fr. Hideux: from O. Fr. Hide, horreur, frayeur, effroi.—G.
Hye see, high sea, open sea, 27/25.
Hyrcania, 71/31. Hyrcania bordered on the Caspian.
Iarbas. See Yarbas.
Icarus, escapes by means of wings from prison, with his father, 119; falls into sea and is drowned, 120.
Leopard, vb. t. risk, venture, 33/28.
Illunyne, vb. t. Fr. Iluminer. To illuminate, give light unto.—C. 96/33.
Illustracyon, sb. illustration, lustre, light, 13/20. Fr. Illustration.
Illustrer, vb. t. illustrate, brighten, give light to, 52/3, 96/33.—Fr. Illustrer.
Immole, vb. t. immolate. Fr. Immoler. To offer, to sacrifice, to offer sacrifice.—C. 79/11, 89/15.
Impraynted, pp. engraved, 48/26. O. Fr. Emprinter, graver.—G.
Incitatif, adj. incitative, incitatory, hortative, 27/29. Incitatif, adj. qui excite.—G.
Incontinent, adv. Fr. Incontinent. At once. She dyde it incontinente to be sette in point—she at once caused it to be set in order, 34/24, 146/17.
Inconuenient, sb. inconvenient, inconvenience, 76/5. Inconvenient, a.m. situation facheuse, malheur.—G.
Indicatif, adj. indicative, demonstrative, 33/4, 104/5.
Induction, sb. inference, 44/23; inducing, allurement, 113/22. Fr. Induction.
Indygne, vb. t. Fr. Indigner. To
anger, chafe, drive into wrath.—
C. 68/27. Indygned, pp. angered, 70/14, 96/11 (indigned).
Inexpugnable, adj. not to be captured, impregnable, 10/12. Fr. Inexpugnable.
Infest, adj. F. Infect; etc. Infect, infected, infectious.—C. 21/26.
Infenaunce, sb. hostility, enmity, 78/36. Comp. Infstraint.—G.
Inhibyture, adj. inhibitory, prohibitive, 77/35. Fr. Inhibitoire.
Inhibryble, adj. horrible, 113/31.
Iniuried, pp. insulted, outraged, 102/2. Fr. Injurier.
Inpaciente, adj. impatient, 32/15.
Inpuideke, adj. Fr. Impudique. Lascivious, wanton, vnchast.—C. 37/16.
Inreuvocable, adj. irrevocable, 42/29.
Insolute, adj. unusual, 20/30. Fr. Insolite.
Inspection, sb.? inspection, 105/27.
Interrupte, pp. interrupted, 49/22.
Instrinseque, adj. intrinsic; within the walls, 91/17; in the land, 105/10; inner, 71/5, 78/30. Comp. Intrinsequetm. On the inside.—C.
In-tyl, prep. into, 136/2.
Insuetcuy, adj. inventive, 65/1.
Insueterate, adj. insueterate of euyll dayes, rooted in, accustomed to, 109/31.
Iouencellys, sb. young men, 124/2. O. Fr. Jouvenel.
Iris, messenger of the gods, is sent by Juno to free Dido’s spirit, 109; disputes with Proserpine for Dido’s soul, 112; frees Dido, 114.
INDEX.

Irryte, vb. t. irritate, 95/27. Fr. Irriter.
Iulus. See Acanius.
Iuno raises a storm against Aeneas’s fleet, 39; sends a tempest to disperse hunters, 52, 55; sends Iris to dying Dido, 109.
Jupiter, Areneous, 59/15; Jupiter sends Mercury to Aeneas, 61.
Juste, vb. int. joust, 132/23.
Keme, vb. t. comb, 60/33.
Kynde, sb. kind, nature, 103/31.
Kysshynge, kissings, 43/12.
Lacrzymable, adj. lacrimable, lamentable, 32/20. O. Fr. Lacrimable.
Lacryme, vb. int. lacrine, weep, 104/25. O. Fr. Lagramer, Lacrimer.
Lacrymous, adj. tearful, 35/4, 36. O. Fr. Lacrimens.
Lacuyyte, sb. lasciviousness, 37/17. O. Fr. Lacivitez.
Lanorous, adj. languishing, 20/33. O. Fr. Langorous; Fr. Langourenx.
Laonedon cheats the gods who helped to build Troy, 91.
Late, vb. let, 24/17.
Latherese, Lachesis, one of the Fates, 81/35.
Latinus, King of Latium, 120; Aeneas sends an embassy to him, 123; he welcomes the Trojans, 126; tries to quiet Turnus, 129; Diomedes sends him a message, 147; wishes for peace with Aeneas, 148; tries to persuade Turnus not to fight Aeneas, 165; gives his daughter Lavinia to Aeneas, 162; his death, 163.
Lavatorye, sb. lavatory, lavement, 110/7. Fr. Lavatoire.—G.
Laurense, or Laurentum, a city in Latium, the capital of King Latinus, 122, 135, 145, 160.
Larus, son of Mezentius, is slain by Aeneas, 143.
Lavinia, or Launy, daughter of Latinus, 120; sought in marriage by Turnus, 145; her grief at Queen Amatha’s death, 160; Aeneas wins her by combat with Turnus, 162; marries Aeneas, 163; marries again after the death of Aeneas, 165.
Lavium, or Launye, a town in Latium, said to have been founded by Aeneas, 62/16.
Lawrence. See Laurense.
Leefuly, adv. lawfully, 14/35.
Legacion, sb. message sent by an ambassador. F. Legation. An embassage.—C. 77/33.
Lette, vb. t. let, hinder, 18/26, 38/13, 123/22.
Libya reached by Dido, 30; Aeneas’s fleet wrecked on the coast, 40.
Licyte, adj. licit. Fr. Licit. Lawfull, allowable.—C. 70/5, 97/15.
Lieuer, adv. rather, 28/1, 36/23.
Lounge, sb. O. Fr. Louage; Loiange. Laud, praise, commendation; gloat, fame.—C. 36/22, 37/5; loenge, 82/32; louyeinge, 64/22.
Lombardye, 162, 165.
Loos, sb. honour, 36/20. Los, s. m. louange, honneur, reputation.—G.
Lothlynes, sb. loathliness, ill will, estrangement, 30/32; lothlinessse, loathomenesses, 49/31.
Lyberal, adj. L arbytre, free will, 44/20.
Lybidynous, adj. lustful, 36/33.
Lycia, 69/27.
Lyght, of lyght, ’? lightly, easily, 45/6.
Lygneee, sb. lineage, 29/18; lynye, 85/33, 68/29, 127/11. Fr. Lignée.
Lynered, pp. delivered, 72/22. Fr. Ligner.
Maculate, sb. spot, stain, 102/9.
Maculate, vb. t. stain, 35/25; pp. 20/
Meynage, sb. household, vassals, 31/34; meynage, 29/14. O. Fr. Menaige.

Menestus and Segestus, or Menestheus and Sergestus, 133. They are called Nestor and Sergeste on page 65.

Mercury sent by Jupiter to Aeneas, 61; is described, 62; is nephew to Atlas, 63; appears in a dream to Aeneas, 93.

Meruelogus, adj. marvellous, 21/32. Mesapus, King of Etruria, 133, 138, 151.

Meschaunte, adj. wretched, miserable, 15/35. O. Fr. Meschant.

Meschyne, sb. j. wretch, caitiff, 58/20. O. Fr. Meschin. Mod. Fr. Mesquin,—me.


Mesure, sb. measure, control, 44/34. Fr. Mesure.

Meyne, sb. attendants, 29/11. O. Fr. Mesniée, Meyné.

Mezentius, King of the Tyrrenians, slays many Trojans, 142; is killed by Aeneas, 144.

Mezentius of Sicily, 163.

Minerva, 118.

Minos, King of Crete, 116; has tribute of youths and maidens from Aegeus, 117; imprisons Daedalus, 119.

Minotaure, story of Theseus and, 117.


Mobylite, sb. mobility, power to stir, 57/12. Fr. Mobilité.

Moché, adv. much, very, 38/15, 40/19, 21.

Mocke, sb. mock, mockery, 57/29. O. Fr. Moque, moque.

Moeuible, adj. movable, 46/6. O. Fr. Moevable.

Moeue, sb. t. move, 39/5, 44/15. O. Fr. Moevre.

Moeuyngue, moving, motion, 20/29.

Molést, sb. molest, molestation, 60/24. O. Fr. Moleste.

Molyfye sb. t. Fr. Mollifyer. To mollify, soft-n, supple; make gentle.—C. 42/17; make soft, or muddy, 59/24.

Mondayn, adj. mundane, worldly,
INDEX.

79/2; mondayne, 10/4. Fr. Mondaïne.
Mortifyed, pp. made dead or senseless, 106/18. O. F. Mortifié, mortifer.
Mow, vb. int. be able, 98/2; mowe, 35/27, 45/6, 11.
Moyen, sb. Fr. Moyen. A meane; course, way; a meanes.—C. 19/33, 25/28; moyens, 40/9.
Murtyllers cornyllers, 17/15. Corneiller. The long cherrie, wild cherrie, or Cornill tree.—C.
Musetaynes, or Momydes (Nomades Nomades, Numidians), 32/25.
Myrryfike, adj. mirific, wonderful, 37/7; myrryfike, 24/32. Fr. Mironique. Strangely wrought.—C.
Myrondes, 44/33, 68/6.
Myscheffe, sb. mischief, mishap, 99/32. O. Fr. Mischief.
Myscheue, vb. t. mischief, injure, 94/31.
Mystell, rayne myself, mizzling rain, 55/34.
Myserycorde, sb. mercy, 97/32. Fr. Miséricorde.
Mysyaye, vb. t. missay, slander, 23/2.
Mystike, adj. mystic, holy, 37/17.
Mystre, vb. t. matter, concern, 62/13.

Nauyre, sb. navire, fleet, 30/25. O. Fr. Navire.
Nedefull, adj. needful, necessitous, 100/11.
Neophante, adj. infamous, accursed, 26/6, 32/4. O. Fr. Néphante.
Neptune, 38; raises a storm against Aeneas’s fleet, 39; helps to build Troy, 91.
Nestor, or Mnestheus, 65/12. See Menestheus.
Nowell, adn. newly, lately, 41/13.
Nisus and Euryalus, account of them, 133—138.

Nocible, adj. hurtful, 49/7.
Nuysible, adj. Fr. Nuisible, Hurtful, 76/33, 89/34.
Nyuye, goddess of fountains, 59/16.

Obeyssant, adj. obedient, 34/34. Fr. Obéissant.
Obgyctyf, adj. objective, 104/2. Fr. Objectif.
Oblishe, vb. t. abolish, 86/30.
Obmysse, vb. omit, 110/36.
Obprobre, sb. Opprobre, a reproach.—C. 76/36. O. Fr. Obprobre.
Obsiqqyes, sb. obsiquies, funeral rites, 21/12. O. Fr. Obsiquie.
Occision, sb. Fr. Occision. An occision, killing, slaying; also a murther, or slaughter.—C. 141/4.
Occysion, 19/12, 83/11; occision, 105/32.
Oore, sb. or, 16/1; orys, oars, 95/34.
Oost, sb. host, 91/3, 133/30; ooste, 132/28.
Operydes, or Hesperides, 85.
Opprobre, sb. Fr. Opprobre. A reproach; a defamatorie taunt; vpbraiding.—C. 96/9.
Orage, sb. Fr. Orage. A storme, tempest, orage.—C. 46/1, 52/8.
Orestes, tortured by Proserpine for slaying his mother, 83.
Orion, the constellation, 46/2.
Ornate, vb. t. adorn, 79/33. Lat. Ornare, ornatus.
Ouer-run, vb. t. outrun, 55/10.
Ouersee, vb. t. look over 2/2.
Overtake, pp. overtaken, overcome, 48/6.
Outrage, sb. outrage, 98/32. O. F. Outrage.
Ouerrage, sb. work, 20/9; Ouurage, 13/33, 24/33. Fr. Ouvrage.
Ovid, 3/25.
Ozon, a Trojan, 158/25.
Palantyne, King of Arcadia, 130/26.
Palatine, Mount, 130/23.
Palence, or Pallantium, a city founded by Evander on the site of Rome, 130/25, 131/1.
Palencya, daughter of Evander, 130/28.
Pallinurus, master of Aeneas's ship, 96/15; falls into sea and is drowned, 116.
Pallas, son of Evander, 130/29; accompanies Aeneas, 131; slain by Turnus, 140; his body is sent home, 145.
Palushe, sb. marsh, 42/23.
Paralesye, sb. paralysis, 110/2. Fr. Paralyse.
Pardurable, adj. perdurable, continual, perpetual, 59/22, 100/29. Fr. Perdurable.
Parellys, sb. perilis, 88/20.
Parent, adj. related by birth, 112/3.
Pareyli, sb. peril, 148/24.
Perforce, vb. t. perforce, compel, 75/26; parforce, 71/25. O. Fr. Parforcer.—er.
Parlyamente, sb. parley, conference, 30/33. O. Fr. Parlement.
Pasifae, wife of Minos, 117.
Passe, vb. int. pass, die, 108/25.
Passyng, sb. a passyng, a dying, 159/3. Comp. Passing bell.
Pathere, a city in Lycia, 54/14.
Patrone, sb. Fr. Patron. Pattern, example, 15/2.
Pausse, sb. pavisse, or large shield covering the body, 138/20. O. Fr. Pavois.
Pencyf, adj. pensive, thoughtful, Fr. Pensif, 15/30.
Pencyfull, adj. pensifull, pensive, 48/22.
Pentheus, 81.
Perdurable, adj. perpetual, 93/2. Fr. Perdurable.
Perisses, vb. t. periah, destroy, ruin, 86/26.
Perjuremente, sb. perjurement, perjury, 90/17. O. Fr. Perjurement.
Permanable, adj. Fr. Permanable Permanent, constant, durable, 32/34.
Perturbative, adj. perturbative, disorderly, 46/7.
Phoebus helps to build the walls of Troy, 91/20.
Piece, sb. armed at all pieces, fully armed, 14/15.
Pietous, adj. sorrowful, 26/30. O. Fr. Pitos, comapitissant.—G. See Pytous.
Pietously, adv. sorrowfully, 76/23. See Piatous.
Pistelles, sb. epistles, 120/21.
Placable, adj. ? appeasing, appeasable, 37/2.
Plasmator, or Polymestor, King of Thrace, receives Polydorus, and afterwards murders him for his money, 12, 16, 17, 18.
Playse, vb. t. please, 38/16.
Plentuous, adj. ? fertile, 31/29. O. Fr. Plentuous, Plentueus.—G.
Polydorus, son of Priam, sent away during the siege of Troy, 12; is
murdered by Plasmator, or Polymestor, 12; Aeneas sacrifices on his grave, 17; Polydorus addresses Aeneas from his grave, 19; his obsequies, 21.


Poureyd, pp. provided (of = with), 21/33; pourrueyed, 22/31. O, Fr. Pourvoir.

Possede, sb. & t. possess, 26/35. Fr. Posséder.

Pouder, sb. powder, dust, 44/11. O. Fr. Pouder.

Pounde, sb. pond, lake, 90/1, 103/15.

Pourryld, pp. purified. O. Fr. Pourrifier d'or. To purifie, tinsell, or cuercast with gold thread, &c.

Pourpre, adj. purple, 83/1; purpre, 82/36. Fr. Pourpre.

Poynt, Poynte, sb. in poynte, in order, 30/25, 34/24, 52/7; En poynct.—C. Poynte mortalle, point of death, 67/36.

Prenostycature, sb. prognostic, 80/31.

Presagious, adj. presaging, foretelling, 80/30. Fr. Présagieux.

Preste, adj. ready, 53/27. O. Fr. Prest.

Prestesse, sb. priestess, 66/9, 85/2, 88/1. O. Fr. Prestresse.

Preterid, adj. preterite, deceased, 34/14; preteryte, 26/31. O. Fr. Preterit—ité. Past, gone, departed.—C.

Preu, adj. O. Fr. Preuz. Hardie, doughtie, valiant, full of prowesse.

Prezam, 11.


Propice, Propyce, adj. propitious, 21/8, 31/19, 33/12, 76/19, 94/8. Fr. Propice.

Prore, sb. prow, 29/7.

Prosapye. sb. stock, race, 24/36. Lat. Prosapia.

Proserpine tortures Orestes, 83; her power over mortals, 109, 110; claims Dido's soul, 111.

Proverne, or Privernum, a Volscian town, and capital of King Metapus, 129/34.

Proye, sb. prey, booty, 145/12. Fr. Proie.

Prune sb. t. pick feathers (of a bird), 63/22.

Prymface, of p. = Fr. De primeface. At the first, at first sight.

—C. 56/7.


Pryue, adj. privy, private, belonging to the family, 35/11, 73/31.

Pryue, sb. t. prive, deprive, Fr. Priver, 70/18; pp. 19/5.

Pucelle, sb. maiden, Fr., 121/5, 146/5.


Puylle, Apulia, 147/1.

Puyssant, adj. puissant, powerful, 10/19.

Puyssance, sb. power, might, 19/4.

Pyetous, adj. wretched, piteous, sorrowful, 13/25, 15/20, 29/1, 35/10, 36/11, 80/16; pyetouse, pitiful, merciful, 73/19. See Petous.

Pyetously, adv. lamentably, sorrowfully, 107/14.

Pygmalion, King of Phoenicia, and Dido's brother, succeeds Belus, 25; murders Acerbas, or Sychaeus, his brother-in-law, 25; 45/8, 81/20.

Pylyades, 83/22.


Pysmer, sb. pismire, ant, 74/29.

Quake, sb. t. shake, make fearful, 80/16.

Quarellous, adj. querulous, 80/9. Fr. Querelleux.

Quareyll, sb. quarrel, bolt for crossbow, 158/10.

Quarfour, sb. public place, 88/14.
INDEX.

O. Fr. Quarrefour. The place in a towne whereat four streets meet ahead. Par tous les quarrefours de. Throughout all the four Quarters, corners, or streets of.—C. Quenytli, adv. quaintly, elegantly, politely, 40/15.

Rageouse, adj. raging, 81/26. Fr. Rageux.
Rayson, sb. reason, cause, 33/4, 46/11. Fr. Raison.
Reboute, vb. t. rebut. Fr. Rebouter. To repulse, drive back, repel.—C. 40/32.
Recluse, vb. t. shut up, confine, 92/27.
Recomfort, sb. refreshment, cheer, 68/21, 84/16; recomforte, 79/3. Fr. Recomfort.
Recordaunce, sb. care, heed, 61/22; mindfulness, 90/31.
Recuyelle, vb. t. receive, 39/30; recule, entertain, 40/11. O. Fr. Recueillier.
Reed, adj. red, 21/16.
Reforced, pp. made stronger, 66/19.
Related, pp. carried down, 78/14.
Remyse, vb. t. set again, replace, 39/30, 92/30, 94/33.
Rendre, vb. t. render, deliver, set free, 37/16. Fr. Rendre.
Renommed, adj. renowned, 11/1; renommed, 4/31, 44/17. Fr. Renommé.
Renomme, sb. renown, 50/1; renomme, 24/10, 37/6, 57/11. Fr. Renommée.
Ront, vb. t. tear asunder, 76/33.

Renues, sb. revenues, 77/28.
Replenysshed, adj. full, 42/36, 81/5.
Repreue, vb. t. reprove, 33/19.
Repulse, vb. t. repulse ayenst, rebuff, repel, 44/21.
Resolustitude, sb. fresh anxiety, 92/31.
Reспleindysezanmt, adj. O. Fr. Resplendissant. Resplendent, shining, glistening, radiant.—C. 37/3.
Resplendidshyse, vb. int. O. Fr. Resplendir. To shine, glitter, streame, blaze.—C. 32/7.
Retch, sb. ratch, or running hound, 53/16.
Retourne, vb. t. turn, change, 97/32. Fr. Retournier.
Reuert, vb. t. turn back, restore, 43/5.
Reuath, sb. sorrow, 44/4; rewethes, 66/23.
Reyny, adj. rainy, 56/30.
Reyse, vb. int. raise, be enhanced, 32/25.
Reysynge, sb. raising, starting from lair, 63/14.
Rightwisnes, sb. righteousness, justice, 60/13.
Roche, sb. rock, 63/20, 73/21. Fr. Roche.
Roddy, adj. ruddy, 112/29.
Romulus and his successors, 121.
Roome, Rome, 82/27.
Royalme, sb. realm, 16/2, 20/6; roymes, 25/7. O. Fr. Royalme.
Rudesse, sb. roughness, force, 139/1. Fr. Rudesse.
Ryuaige, sb. shore, strand, 12/33, 29/26, 102/20. Fr. Rivage.
Ryeulle, sb. wrinkle, 110/29.
Sacraire, sb. O. Fr. Sacraire. A private chappell, or oratorie.—C. 79/29. Sacraire, 80/2; sacraires, 59/20.
Sacryfye, vb. t. sacrifice, sacrifice, 87/11. Fr. Sacrifier.
INDEX.

Sacyrate, pp. satiate, satiated, 65/34.
Sadde, adj. settled, sober, 115/13.
Salue, vb. t. salute, 124/12. Fr. Saluer.
Sangwynsone, adj. bloody, 103/36.
Sapyne-tree, fr. tree, 63/7. Fr. Sapin.
Sarestum. See Sargestus.
Sawte, sb. assault, 139/17.
Sawting, sb. assaulting, 161/35.
Scumne, sb. scum, foam, 53/29.
Seasynge, sb. ceasing, cessation, 124/33.
Secco, 57/24.
Seche, vb. t. seek, 23/4.
Seconding, sb. secondine, or afterbirth; the skin that envelopes the foetus before birth, 89/5.
Seduct, vb. t. seduce, 97/14.
Seducator, sb. seducer, 60/30.
Semblable, adj. semblably, in like manner, 54/18, 78/16. Fr. Semblable.
Separe, vb. t. separate, 42/32, 44/9.
Fr. Separer.
Sepulture, sb. burial-place, 114/29.
Sequele, sb. O. Fr. Sequele. A great man's train or followers, 22/12, 89/11.
Sargestus, a Trojan, 65/12, 160.
Seruage, sb. Fr. Servage. Servitude, slavery, bondage, throttle-dome.—C. 102/1, 117/33.
Seignorie, sb. Fr. Seignorie. Seigniorie, lordship; Lordship; or Mannor.—C. 36/1.
Shwed, sewed, 143/25.
Siege, sb. seat, abode, 57/8. Fr. Siege.
Simois, a port at the mouth of the Simonis, near Troy, 15/30.
Simulatlyue, adj. simulative, simulated, 77/6.
Skelton, John, Poet Laureate, 3/34.
Slypper, adj. slipper, slippery, inconstant, 32/18, 36/29.
Socourable, adj. Fr. Secourable. Succouring, helpful; ready or willing to relieve.—C. 12/11, 116/11.
Solennnelle, adj. solemn, 60/5.
Solitare, adj. lonely, 80/21. Fr. Solitaire.
Somme, sb. in a somme, sum, or body, all at once, 97/25.
Somtyme, adj. once, former, 27/14.
Sonde, sb. sand, 18/20.
Soubdaynely, adv. suddenly, 55/33.
O. Fr. Soubdain.
Source, sb. surge, 18/9, 26/2.
Souenuancce, sb. Fr. Souvenance.
Memorie, remembrance.—C. 24/20.
Spece, sb. Fr. Espée, kind, 79/18.
Sperkell, sb. sparkle, spark, 43/20.
Stellyphraunt, adj. stelliferous, 95/26.
Styge, the Styx, river in hell, 103/14.
Stygian Gate of Troy alone left, 13.
Stypende, vb. t. pay, 38/26. Fr. Stipendier.
Stytches, sb. stitches, running pains, 110/2.
Subcombe, vb. int. succumb, give way, yield, 81/7.
Subcombed, pp. in whom they were subcombed, ? among whom they were in servitude, 35/34.
Subget, adj. subject, 69/5; subget, sb. 4/28; subgette, adj. 11/27, 34/34. O. Fr. Subet.
Submyes, vb. int. submit, 36/24.
Comp. O. Fr. Soubmis.
Subsidioues, adj. aiding, helping, 71/29.
Suffoke, vb. t. suffocate, drown, 77/23. Fr. Suffoquer.
Suffouenge, vb. t. suffumigate, 87/26.
Comp. Suffumigation. A suffumigation.—C.
Support, sb. support indicatif, ? the demonstrative subsidiary organs, opposed to the cogitative or reasoning ones, giving action to the latter, 104/5. O. Fr. Support, Suppôt.
Suppryme, vb. t. suppress, 48/19. Fr. Supprimer.
Syncret, See Acerbus.
Sylvius Postumus, half-brother to Ascarius, 164, 165.
Symulacre, sb. statue. O. Fr. Simulachre. Figure, semblance, resemblance.—C. 47/9.
Syn, adv. afterwards, 63/20, 144/18.
INDEX.

Synacre, vb. ? for Pynacle (see that word), 21/33.
Synagogue, vb. place of worship, 46/28.
Syncope, vb. int. faint, 25/35.
Synstre, adj. sinister, unlucky, 33/22, 35/26. Fr. Sinistre.
Sythera slain by Aeneas, 140/8.

Takled, pp. rigged, 98/31.
Talowed, pp. tallowed, 74/21; to make the ships tight.
Tamysse, river Thames, 2/27. Fr. Tamise.
Tapyserye, vb. tapestry, 48/23, 60/3. Fr. Tapiserie.
Tapyte, vb. carpet, 41/30.
Tarcays, vb. Turquoise, 54/1.
Tarquinius Priscus, 121.
Tarye, vb. t. cause to tarry, stop, 49/11, 85/30.
Teeth, vb. jags, or irregularities in stones for building, 49/26.
Tenebres, vb. O. Fr. Tenebres. Darkness, obscurity.—C. 14/14, 97/1.
Tenebrose, vb. darkness, 13/17.
Termynye, vb. t. finish, 36/32. Fr. Terminer.
Terys, vb. tears, 75/13.
Testimonage, vb. testimony, evidence, witness, 53/2, 73/9.
Thalamus, King of Arcadia, 130/18.
Thebes, 82/9; meaning Thebes in Egypt, and the Greek Thebes. Theseus kills the Minotaur, 119.
Thasypho, or Thisipho, one of the Furies, 81/31.
Thety, nephew of Aeneas, 116/30.
Tholomew, or Tolumew, 157.
Thrace, 16, 22.
Thyas, 66/9. Gr. Thuias, inspired or mad priestess.
Thyryne, adj. Tyrian, of Tyre, 33/7.
Tittan, the sun, 96/31.
Toconmyngue, vb. future, 4/21.
Tofore, prep. before, 16/19; to-for, adv. before, 24/1.
To-gyder, together, 35/7.
Tonyre, vb. Tiber, 120/26, 130/24.

Torne, vb. int. turn, 35/27.
Tournement, vb. torment, agitation, 96/2.
Tournement, vb. t. torment, agitate, 75/17.
Transmyse, vb. t. transmit, 52/2.
Trauceyll, pp. travelled, tired, 85/19.
Traytie, adj. narrow, like a line, pencilled, 112/4; Traytysse, 112/36. O. Fr. Traictie. 'Her nose treysy.' CHAUCER, Prov. Cont. Tales, 152.
Tremoure, vb. tremor, quaking, 60/9.
Trieus, vb. truce, 100/2; trywes, 145/20; tryews, truce, respite, 90/5. O. Fr. Truex.
Trist, adj. sad, 103/24; tryst, 84/5, 92/6; tryste, 59/33. Fr. Triste.
Troy, said to have been built by Priam, 11; destroyed by the Greeks, 13; New Troy, or Acesta, 115.
Trysesse, vb. sadness, 80/28, 90/13. Fr. Tristesse.
Tully, or Cicero: his Epistles translated by John Skelton, 4/6.
Tulypo, an island (called also Enlyola), 116/29.
Turbacion, vb. Fr. Turbation. A trouble, or troubling; a disturbance, molestation, disquieting.—C. 92/32.
Turnus, King of the Rutulians, courts Lavinia, 121; son of King Darynus, or Dauunus, 126; wrath at Aeneas, 127; attacks Ascanius, and loses his son, 128; begins war against Aeneas, 129; lays siege to Aeneas's camp, 132; slays Pallas, 140; is deceived by an apparition, 141; has altercation with Drances, 149; aids in defence of Laurentum, 150; proposes single combat with Aeneas, 154; makes covenant about the duel, 156; makes havoc among the Trojans, 158; fights Aeneas, and is slain, 162.
Tuscany, 129/33.
Tutryce, vb. guardian. Fr. Tutchre.
INDEX.

A tutrix, or tuteresse; a gardianess.—C. 85/5.
Tymorysite, sb. timorosity, fear, 20/29.
Tyre, 25/8, 92/15.
Tyrians, 33/7, 56/13, 81/18.
Tytan, the sun, 96/31.

Ualle, sb. valley, 129/33.
Uery, adj. very, true, 37/18. Fr. Vrai.

Vocabonde, adj. vagabond, wandering, 15/28. O. Fr. Vocabon.
Vagant, adj. vagrant, wandering, with no settled habitation, 45/2, 81/10.
Vaillyantyse, sb. valiance, bravery. O. Fr. Vaillantise. Valiantness.
—C. 22/32.
Valyde, vb. the. vouch for, corroborate, 66/6.
Vassaylle, sb. vessel, 39/15.
Vaticynaunte, adj. vaticinant, 29/11.
Vegetalle, adj. vegetal. Fr. Vegetal. Vegetal, living or giving a (plant-like) life.—C. 19/10.
Vengable, adj. vengeful, 153/6.
Venus and Juno debate about the marriage of Aeneas and Dido, 50.
Vernylus, or Venulus, returns to King Latinus from an embassy, 146.

Verytable, adj. veritably, 41/18.
Vierge, sb. virgin, 88/22. Fr. Vierge.
Virgil, 23/16.
Vitupere, sb. Vitupere. Dispraise, disparagement, reprehension, blame.—C. 100/5; vytupere, 77/1.
Vitupere, vb. t. disparage, revile, 105/18. Fr. Vituperer.
Vitryce, sb. f. female avenger, 99/7.

Vacurously, adv. carelessly, 15/4.
Vindresette, vb. t. set under, put as prop, give as voucher, 44/20.
Vundé, sb. wave, 15/31. Fr. Onde.

Vnmeth, adv. scarcely, 24/8.
Volunteer, sb. will, 19/23. Fr. Volonté.
Volunte, sb. pleasure, 43/26. Fr. Volupté.
Voyde, sb. t. voyde oute, send out, 102/27.
Vplondyshel, adj. uplandish, outlandish, 3/15.
Vyceta, mother of Evander, 130/20.

Waraunt, sb. safety, 139/14.
Wawe, sb. wave, 15/31, 16/1, 39/19.
Weddre, sb. weather, strong weddre, stormy weather, 114/18; wedre, 56/30.
Weddrynge, sb. storm, 60/9; wealrynge, 52/17, 55/32.
Weder, sb. wether sheep, 46/30.
Wele, sb. weal, welfare, 28/21; comyn wele, common weal, 33/27.
What = why, 155/2.
Wodnesse, sb. woodness, madness, 111/18; woodnes, 28/17.
Woode, adj. mad, angry, 59/23.
Wyne, sb. voyage, 70/8.
Wydowhied, sb. widowhood, 32/36.
Wyke, sb. week, 26/26.
Wyllynge accomplishe, determining to bring about, 55/18.
Wythout to, 70/32, 36.

Yrbas, or Irbas, King of the Gastulc, is angry at the reports about Dido and Aeneas, 59; complains to Jupiter that Dido has rejected his love, 60.
Yste, sb. gate, 13/28, 41/31.
Yde, Ide, or Ida, a mountain and forest near Troy, 15/33.
Yfecha, sb. gift, 41/21, 112/17.
Yeue, vb. t. give, 41/22.
Yocked, pp. yoked, 89/36.
Yolus, or Iulus, 1/11, 14/33. See Iulus.
Yolus, or Aeolus, 38/14, 39/8. See Aeolus.
Yongthe, sb. youth, 29/16, 43/9.
Yteratyzue, adj. iterative, repeated, 35/13.
### Page & line

| 10/6 | Eneydes | 12/11 | right socourable | ami trescourageable |
| 10/8 | many] moust de | 12/16 | chaungyn] mucu |
| 10/22 | opene] et ouvrir | 12/17 | endured] somme |
| 10/25 | thexcellent] lexcellence | seemed better to lose] Et sembloient |
| 11/3 | stocke of Dardanns] souche de | misera lesdits troians miserables |
| 11/6-8 | of kynges, And the sayd Troye, was enuyronned in fourme of siege | 12/35 | in whiche] auquel |
| and of excidyon, by Agamenon, kyng in grece] des roys fut enviornnee | 12/36 | whiche he bare] quil avoit porte |
| en forme de siege et de occidion par | 12/1 | so traytournally] traciciusement |
| Agamenon gregois | 15/4 | a lityl hille or montycle] vng |
| 11/13 | thexcersite and hoost] lexcersite | 15/9-10 | the force and strengthe of the |
| et est | et est | troyans] la force troiane |
| 11/16 | renommed] rommes | 15/12 | lityl damage and hurte] peu de |
| 11/20 | god] les dieux. emprysed] entreprins | dommage |
| 11/25-6 | To that one encrayngye] aux | 13/15 | broyllled and brento] arse et |
| vngs en leur acroissant | brules |
| 11/27 | to that other] aux autres | 13/18 | the place hadde enbraced and |
| 11/32 | Pryame thenne will teashewe & helpe for thynges] Priame donquys | ysaued oute] du lieu embrase ysoit |
| vouuant sousvenir aux choses | 13/19 | wythholden] reselle |
| 12/1 | were overthrown fro his name | 13/21 | to enlumyney] enluminerent |
| precipitassent de son nom premier. | 13/24 | desourynge the pomp] deouratif |
| (In 12/2 Caxton makes premier an | de la pomp |
| adverb to separa, he dyd do departe.) | 13/25 | pystous] pitoyable |
| 12/6 | wyth a grete] en grant | 13/28 | of the yates] des parties |
| 12/7-8 | stronge corage, wyth rychesse | 15/29 | the yate stex] la porte stea (15 |
| ynough] force courageuse. en richesse | p. 14, l. 5) |
| copieuse | 13/29 | was made soe maysterly] de |
| 12/9 | tresour et Iewellis] et mise en | edifice si magistrallement |
| joyaulx | 18/31-3 | carpentry / that of all ye |
| 12/10 | enduryng] pendant | countreye of Asie it passed alle other |
| | | in efforthe and strengthe / It was |
| | | made of soo] et charpenterie de tout |
| | | le pais dasie estoit enuretue et mise |
| | | en efforthe de bastir ouraige de si |

---

**Collation with Mr. Alfred H. Huth's Copy of the French Original, 1483.**

By F. J. Furnivall.
14/5-6 sette in fyro and flamme] puisse en flamme
14/7 lyke se] Comme se
14/8 destroye] guerpir
14/11 throwe down] demoli
14/14-15 and other / And under the tendres et derkenes] et clandestinement. Et sous vmbre des tendres
14/15 clerly a] au cler de
14/16 vpon his harmoys] aumou sur son harmois
14/20-3 by olde age and lyuyng many yeres, his bloode was woken cold so moche, that he myghte not walke ne help he selfe by moteynge] par vieillisse et coagulation de plusieurs ans auoyt enfoydt le sang tant que plus ne pouoyt cheminer ne soy aider de motit et local sensement
14/24 helde] Laquelle Anchises tenoyt
14/25 precous stones] prosperites
14/27 Troye, and grete and diuerse relykes] [Troye la grant, duiers e estranges reliquieres
15/35 that it maye leafullly be sayd] quo chose loyssible soaveoit dire
15/1 hadd doon her deuoys, and holpe to the procreacon] se fust essuyagne a la procreation
15/2 of mankynde] des humains effaictz
15/3-4 of Anchises and yolus, lyke as sayd is / ensiwead] pour destrempre ceste matiere en pite. Ense accompaige Anchises et Yolus, ainsi que dit est, murrayt
15/5 Nothyng appertenant to] et plus que neffiert
15/8 dyligently] diligamment et soignemement
15/9-10 and alle rufflyd on alle partyes, wythout any hope of amendemente] de toutes pars sans aucune amende
15/11 to many one] maint couraige
15/11-12 her swete firste lyf, and now her deploracyon] sa douleur et deploration engranee
15/18 soo beryng his fader] aini attournr
15/19-20 to beholde them wythoute
18/5 glayue or guysarme] beagne
18/5-6 heue and amots dow[n] frappa
18/7-8 soo cutte and entamed] entames
18/9 a sorgue of blacke bloode drop-
pyng] vne sourgyn de gro sang noir
distillant
18/11 droppes of bloode ... shewynge]
goudes ... monstre
18/12 abasshed and dredefull] espoussi-
ante
18/15-16 bi grete humlyacyon of herte
and deoute affectyon] no French
for this
18/18-19 goddys of the forests] desesces
des forests
18/20 gyne] donner et bailler
18/23 adored] imoques
18/25 to arache or pluckle vp] darachier
18/26 empushed and letted] empeschoit
18/27 myghte] sens
18/28 to demene this to] es demener en
18/30 that other ayenste the brauche
lautre pie myst contre la terre novo-
euse dudict arbre
18/31 oute of the lyttyll hylle] sur ledici
mouticule
18/33 myghte] vertu
19/1-2 sorowfulleand bywepte] esploure
19/3-4 to the ... thy] de son meyme
... sa
19/5 pryued frome his lyf / or] prive de
vie: sur vng corps mort, vengeance
si est inutile
19/7-8 goode frende, I, very sorowfull
whiche so moche haue lound the] bon
any lasse dolant que say tant ayne
19/10-11 made theym vegytalle wyth
sencible meoynynge] les vegetoit de
motif[s] sensemens
19/13-14 requyred ... poursiwe] re-
clames ... persecutor
19/17 bidde & courde vnder[] Jaricce de
converte de
19/18 worlde] sileo
19/22 arrettyd] luy a instigne
19/24 the rych e men sutfretous and
pour] les plus riches souffreteux
19/26 by] & de
19/27 shewd and manyfaste] magnifaste
19/28 bloode] sang groe et noir
19/29 woldeste haue cutte] tu les vouls
eforcer de coupper
19/30 of thyse] tenua disculis
19/33-4 hath aroused the erthe] &
espandu sur la terre
20/1 defoyile] soilles
20/6 byld] extraire
20/7 of Trace] traicois
20/8-9 made bastelles of werke &
oueragen] bastimens donuraige
20/14-16 is destenyed to the ... fruytes / for there to be releued, And
to confortee] test ... frugailte destine
pour ille releuer et consoler
20/18-19 full of fythte and ordure, by
the bloody faytte] enordie par la san-
guinolane
20/29-30 tymorsaye . . . Insolute] tre-
meur ... insolite
20/31-2 to the palate of his mouth] a
lencontre de son palais
21/3 cause] cause
21/10 Thobequeys of Polidorus] Com-
ment en faisant ledict sacrifici les
dieux & ydoles furent ornes sus laurel.
et comment les dames descheuelles
plaignoyent la mort des nobles
21/13-14 so was the aulteur . . . And
therupon putte & sette] si furent sur
lautel . . . poses et mises
21/16 read] cote rouge
21/18-19 wyth bendes of his whiche
enuyronned] de bandeaulle de lyn qui
les enviroynoit
21/22 chapletettia] chapeaulce
21/23-4 montycle or lityl hylle where
as Polydorus was buryed] mouticule
de Polidorus
21/26-7 maye surmonte the infecte
odour] la fade infecte odeur ... puisse
entre surmonte
21/30-31 retchyngue ought by theym
selfs] tenir compte defles
21/32 dysshenalid, or bare the heatel]
descheneuelles
21/34-5 oute of theyr wyttes] etecee de
leur sens
22/4 bokettis] exquetsy
22/9 montycle or lityl hill] monticule
22/16 long and many] per plusieuris
22/19 John bochase] *chan boccaze
   (*chan boccaze below)
22/22-3 Here bigynneth ... ca ... vj]*
   Frenche for the
22/24 That other daye ... I redde]
   Antier ... tisioe
22/25-6 hath spoken, & in brief] a
   bien parle & mis en brief
22/28 chyuanche] cheuances
22/3[ moche more] grandement trop
   muiculx
23/5 wordes] plusieurs paroles
23/7 medeled] Caixton has not enliesthet
   the following: Mais l'infortunie destruc-
   tion de plusieurs autres aduent
   souuent par autui cas inopine. Don-
   t la cause est la tente et avoue incoignore
   tellement que le premier eft se
   dionstrer par experience sans scouvrir
   dont ce procede Qui souuent donne aux
   ignorans les causes de tresgrand admi-
   rations. et souespionnent la chose
   estre aduene comme par destine
   distant cas choses Ei cosa accident a vix
   estre ennexes a leur suppor t par na-
   turelle adhesion et ne sen pourroit
   separer sans corruption de luy qui
   nes pas chose veritable selon lopinion
   des maistres.
23/15-16 the falle and caas otherwise
   than vyrsgyle hath] le cas ainsi que
   meet Virgile
23/19 the bis] le sien
23/24-5 other grote falles] et par
   autres gros cas
23/33 to shewe alle a longe] de mettre
   au long selon
23/35-6 the remonne of dydo, other-
   wyse callyd or named Elyse] la
   remonnee dydo autrement ciasse
24/4 as here after shall ensiwhe and
   folowe] ainsi
24/10-11 deuyne remonne [as to the
   hyse name] dissuinue remonne comme
   est le haut nom
24/12 thauctor] lacteur
24/16 & redyng] et rediger
24/19 dedes / faytes] fais
24/20 souenence or remembraunce]
   souenance
24/23-4 solde be wythdrawen / Or
   otherwise solde haue be forgotten
   it, and put in oubliaonce] Ou autrei-
   ment il aurogent mys en oubliaonce et
   a ceste cause en memoire
24/25 fonde to note wyth rede colour
   of ynde] qui deuot rouge couleur
   trouuerent
24/27-8 firste capytall lettres] premi-
   eres lectes
24/34 dyuulged & shewed] diuulgu ces
25/8 thyre] chir (so throughout)
25/16-20 the Iugement that to hym
   was fortunat / that he was so bie-
   nwrous that he was emone all other
   estemed to be most in loye & gladnes,
   consideruyng the beaute and bounte
   of dydo his wyf, And also of greet
   ryche sses] son jugement que luy estoit
   fortune qui suruivit a sa femme Lors
   bienheureuse yssit du liue ou tous les
   mortels hommes ont estime naistre
   toute liesse est accouvrant des richesses
25/23 of whiche goodes & ryche sses]
   desquelles
25/32 and dyd do see Acerbe or Sychee]
   No Frenche for this
25/33 wyf] amye
25/35-6 synopcyssed, & syghed] sino-
   pisoit
26/2 sourges wellynge vp] sourions a
   quaisqueulx de la
26/3 don bry] contre val
26/4-6 And thus the sayd dydo suffred
   grote payne for the grete and harde
   syghynes & heuynesses] que caues
   dissius pour les gros et dous souppiers
   tristes amertume que ladiete dydo
   souffroit
26/15 thenne] lors
26/17 she comened wyth the] se quelle
   communica aux
26/24 wythstande] obuier a
26/26 Elysse] astice
26/28-9 moleste and greued] moleste
26/30 mayntene] maintiens
26/32 place] lieue et places
26/33 true frende and loun] loyal amy
27/1 maysaunce and byrthe] naissance
27/9 Thir] chir (so always)
27/11 to eschewe and gaynstrom[en] owser a
to 27/12 of brasse & coper... many-
feastely or openly) daraine... mag-
nifique[ment]
27/20 saches of brasse and coper] saches
plain daraine
27/31-2 nauye / I doubt nothynge
nauigage is ne rewocque point en
double
28/17 furyouse woodnes] reuerie
28/18-19 that he shall moche sore
tormente vs] et eros qui non ser
mectre en grans tournens
28/20-1 wythdrawen & taken awaye
souldraict
28/22 in gree & gladly] voulentiers en
gre
28/23 no culpe ne blame] molle coulpe
28/24 grievous paynes & myserable
tormentes] griefes paines miserables
28/28-9 I shall abandonne my lyf wyth
you] is pardonna yer a ma vie et tous
temps feray compaigne a vous
28/33 dwelnynge] mention
29/1-2 pyetous prayers] prieres pieuses
29/4-5 to habandoun & leue the swee
country) dabandoner la douces terre
terre (Yet Cazton left out the Mother
country!)
29/7-8 prores or forship whiche lay to-
ward the countrie of thir] prores de
leurs naviros qui estoient toutes contre
chir
29/11 vaticanynaste or propneycyng]
roticinant
29/16-17 of surete for to abide] suree
demourre
29/19-20 were well pleased wyth] ravis-
sassent
29/25-8 And in conclusion, they de-
cended from their shippes to the
lande, and at the rynage of the same
they toke inede lxx maydens, and
anone putte theym in-to their shippes

tant que a la fin du monde, consen-
dirent sur le sort du rivaige dickle
 terre, & la ravirent, Et defaid tantot
mirent eulx ou navire soixante et dix
pucelles ou ieunes filles
29/30 wynne ye duete of] gaignier le
deu de leur
30/3 arryued in] en
30/4-6 and bought as moche londe or
grounds / as she myght conteyne
wythin the space of the hide of an
oxe. in whiche] achete terre du large
duny cuyr de beuf ont
30/15 whiche] quelle
30/16-17 after dyd doo cutte hit soo in
a thonge so smal and longe] tost
reduira en une quarte quelle coppa si
troememument
30/18 quanctyce] quantite
30/19 Inhabytantes sellars] vendeurs
habitans
30/22-3 greued theym, and thrown
theym] agites
30/33 holde parlyamente] parlementer
31/5-7 oughte to make an ende of their
fuyte or fleeyng / and anoyn elysse
or dydo] debyoyent imposer fin a leur
fuite Et tantost elysse
31/9 of brasse & coper] darine
31/12 gretyly encouraged] animes
31/13-14 concluded anoyn to buyld &
edfye a newe cyte there / And caste
& toke] commencerent pour gester & a
prender
31/21 wyth wallis autentyke] dauten-
tique muraille
31/23-5 cyrçuyte of the place was
environned wyth the thonge of a
skynne or hyde, as to-fore is sayd.
And the castell of the town was
named biosse] la place ou circuit du
lieu fut tout environnee dune quarte
comme une peau de parchemin, ainsi
comme dessus est dicte et nomnee laver
ou chastel de la ville biosse
31/26 they hof Tir] les tirans
32/2-3 vmenusurably] immenses
32/4 Thir] chir (but tirans above)
32/8 circumiacent & neyghbours] cir-
cumusinois
32/11-12 the guyse / the facons... of
the cartagyons] les gestes et aussi les
facons des cartaginois
32/18-19 thyng slypper & lubrik] chouse lubrique
COLLATION WITH THE FRENCH ORIGINAL, 1493. 193

32/19-20 to bryngpe hir in-to exyle luy
est sours tout exil
32/23 prudence] prudences de dydo son
royaulme
33/5 dydo] elise
33/7 of thyrre or thyrayn] tirain
33/9 to lyne after the manere] et maniere
de vivre
33/11-12 whiche for to doo they knew
no man conuenient] qui pour y
ennoier y fusst assis idoine
33/13-14 his owne lounde] son pays ou
terre
33/15 so yyle / terryle & straungy lyf]
vie si terrible et estrange
33/16-17 he menaced and thretenyed to
make warre & fyght wyth theym
il les menacoit de bataylles
33/19 prynce] princes dessusdit nomnes
33/19 shewayng] remonstrant
33/22 to vse suche as] prendre celle
des
33/24-5 that one muste deye for the
salute & wele of your countrrey
mourir pour le salut du pais
33/25 concluded so to doo] delibera a
cel faire
33/27, 29 ye publike . countrrey] le
bien publique. (The ‘contrary’ & c.
is Caxton’s.)
33/30-1 dyde demaunde] Et demander
34/1 had lieuer] ayma mieux
34/4 seeyng] voyant lesliz princes que
34/5 & to hir] prenant en son
34/8 that they] quelle
34/12 in fleegyble] en fleble
34/14 pretirit] proterit
34/16-17 but she muste promysse to
make this marriage / the whiche she
accorded to theym, and helde] promis
a leur faire ce mariage leur accordant
lauoir
34/18 Induces and space] induces
34/20-21 In this tyne durynge] Et ce
pendant
34/22-3 sette and ordeyned] emparees
34/23-5 And after this, she blamed
longe] puis longuement detestoit
34/28 in late tyne] en peu de temps
34/29 with the] au
ENRYDOS.

34/31-2 well happy fleeyng] fuit
biencuree
35/1 converted and changed] convertic
et muce . . . just
35/7 bushes and woode] bon boys
35/9 place] place ou lieu
35/10-11 pyetous . . . playsaunte to
the] piteuse . . . p’acutie des
35/13 payenge the extreme tribute of
remembreance] priant le tribu de
extreme souvenance que tahaut puis
apres ne ne devoit etre remembre
par racordance
35/15 clouen and broken] brinc
35/16 woode] buchier
35/19 citezeysn] citadins
35/25-6 innocente blood whiche macu
late & bysprange all them that stode
by] sang innocuez qui macula toutes
les arcomesances
35/31-2 for to kepe hir cyte & the
cytezeysn vnhurt] pour les garder
immunes
35/34 ony] aucunement
36/1 sorwful] plaiustures
36/2 were concluded & brought to] a
cell amene
36/6 callyd] appellement et nommerent
36/12 And after] Et furent aperes
36/16 dedeyd & halowed] dedies
36/17 embrased] colles
36/19 A comendacyon to dydo] No
French for this
36/21 digne & worthyl] dignes
36/24 cruel] cruelle ce petit nombre dans
qui pouvoit remenandre a la vie futur
36/25-6 thy pudyke chastyte vnhurte,
ywythoute any spotte / than to rendre
or yeilde thy selfe] la pudite illesse
son avnuelement maculer que toy
rendre
36/28-9 by thastre note of lubryke &
slypper luxurye] de lauote indeleali
de laubiique luxure
36/31 thy] tounes
36/32 gotten fame & remon communal] occype
renommee
36/33-4 by whom he is repressed fro
his lybidious desire] de libidineux
desir pruyque est reprise

0
37/4 brestre] noble poitrine
37/5 tytle] fitter
37/5 loang [preysynge] louange
37/10 crayntye, I addresse] incratintse adrece
37/11 that haste strengthes] as seur a ses forces
37/17 lacuyte] lacuyle
37/18 and in-to benygnne] et benigne en
37/19-20 name and fame] nom
37/21 merytes] doules merites
37/22 chaste clenessse] lonnestet de pudoeur
37/27-8 Thir ... Elyssye or dydo] chir ... olysse
37/34-5 that byfelle to her] Et iusques a lors a lisse
37/36, 38/1-2 of the deth of the sanye dydo / I shall reherce here after now in a nother maner, which is to be presupposed was moeued of] as euan- ant est bien cy a presusposer
38/4-5 by cause of] puis pour le
38/6-7 the moste fayrest of theym all] la plus belle
38/9 troye / after the siege] la grant troye apres lecition
38/14 Neptunus] nypitum
38/17-18 empseshe the goynge] des- touber ou empechier lalce
38/20 parallys] perilis
38/23 desire] duction
38/26-28 goddys be stypended / and shall do honoure to their frenedes / and treate theyr lygnage and] desses stypendier ses amys, honnere feroy a toute leur lignee, les
38/29 the goddes] les dience dessus nommes
39/13-15 Cordes and ropes broken, And crampons of yron wythen a sondre and plucked oute. the shyppes & vassayles] rompre cordes et arachier crampons de fer et leur attaches vais-
sous
33/18-19 vorages, & wawes] vorages vndees
33/20-1 gulle or throte wyde open] goulle baice
39/31 separed] lun de lautre separe
40/5 fortunes] diverses fortune
40/10-11 And in descendynge and com-
ynge a lande in to that ... dydo]
"descendant en icelle terre et en la . . .
"fenice
40/16-17 fayr and well byspoken] bien
deviennent et beas parleure
40/18 loued of alle men, & preysed] louse de lous et prise
40/28 enprynted] imprima tellement
40/32 reboutéd & putte a bache] re-
doutant
40/33 the lampe / and the] la lampe du
41/1-2 How dydo cowseyllid wyth hir suster anna] No French for this
41/3 bythoughte herselfe, and purposed] se pourpense
41/15 obstuske / endululyd] obfusque
41/17 nyghe kynne and parent] prou-
chain parent
41/18 verytable] veritablement
41/20 deleyvranye and gyuynge] baillant
41/22-3 to yeue to dyserne creatures / and maye be supposed] faire aux suppos
41/24 chief werke] chief doyasure
41/27-8 and drede theym feyne, and kepe theym] crainte les fuit et tient entre ses bras
41/29 And yf it happen theym to entre] quant ils entrent qui en en [sic] a- duent bien a faict
41/30 in corners] es cantons
41/31 the grete fote] les grans pies
41/36 god forbede] la nauisemhe
42/2 comyngy to the chief of] venant a chief de (accomplishing)
42/3-4 yf it that ne were] se se fust
42/5 to abysde and be] desire
42/17 molyfied] flechi
42/20 not for that] non pourtant
42/22-4 to plonge and submerge me vnder the botomes of the depe pa-
lushe infernelle] saudoyens aux
vmbres palantes umbre denfer et parfonde
42/31 graue vnder the colde marbyl stone] sergus eu desous la la
43/1 Thansuer of Anne to hir suster
dydo] No French for this
43/5 reuertere convertir
43/23 fyre, lyghte, nor flamme] fore flamboyant ne lumiere pareillement
43/28 solcytude of thy] solitude de ses
43/31-2 maryage, alle is to hym as ryght noughte] mariage . . . Tout est neant
43/33 lette] nuyre
44/4-5 reueths nowys, vpon a damnable mynde and folyssh remembrance] regres ensiendus en soumissance
demnemue
44/6-7 of the infernalle mansions] demor
44/9 reuyre] remuer
44/13 thryre] chir
44/16 byloued of the] ames
44/20 vnderseteye] submectre
44/33-4 myroondus, that are folke without Rule] myrroodos gens sans frain
44/36 folles floodes or ryuers that shulde tempre] fleuex ou rivières de lumere de
45/4 thire] chir (and so all through)
45/6 of lyghte] de legier
45/10 somtyme] feu
45/13-15 destynacyes haue fanourished the well] destines ont favorise les
biens
45/16 ryche nauyre] nauire
45/20 styge & drawe] aire
46/4 cereed of the grete tornementes] froissées des grands tourmens
46/6 contradiction] en contradiction
46/7 appoiste] opoirer
46/12-13 aduyed and shewed] adusées
46/18 espyred] embrusées
46/28-9 where biforn the aulters] par les autels
46/30-1 sheep weders for to doo sacrefyces destynaty] brebis et moutons pour sacrifiées destines
47/6 there deied and doon] destitue fait ille
47/7-8 custome that was vset at that tyme] custume
47/8-9 In to the temples and simula- cers, knelyng before the auters] par les autels par les temples et simulacres
47/11 enrayelles] entraillés et es membres
47/14 ouersche] recherche
47/24-6 graffed and myserably sette waunyng and tournyng here and there whyn] arees de acyess miser-
ablement en tant quelle vague tour-
noyant par
47/28-9 an hynde that is rought to the herte wyth an arowe] la biache nauree
dung dart par sang iusques au cœur
47/36 Thryre] chier de sydon
48/6 ouer] trop
48/7 Of it that other parte] daudre
part
48/8 appareyilles] comus
48/20-1 lauchyngue theyr bryghte spakeles] estincelant
48/23 her bedde reste] les repos de son
lit
48/32 eome] alcunesfois
49/9-10 Inexplexably occupedy, as transported and rayshed] nausce et transportee inexplicably
49/11 the] les autres
49/12 of Inpefectyon] dimpefectyon
sans plus greuer ny avant y beong-
gnie
49/16 were robuste and rude] se aru-
dissent
49/22 The stones] la petite
49/30-1 spreded wyth mosse all to-
touren / rusty] mesues & brises
toutes raouilles
50/2 contryste] contestere
50/4 goodely and grete chere] grant
receuil
50/21-3 eenes, whiche thynge myght
be broughte to effecte / so that ye
wylly be] enes aiterer de loindre aumos
a ce que soyes
50/26 noyes] noise
50/27-5 for the constructyon and ma-
kyng of] en faisant
51/27 felawe] compagnie
51/31 this werke] la banoigne
51/34-5 shalle mowe be broutheauboute]
poire de legier parfaire
51/36 chasse and hunte the wilde
bestes] chacer
59/4-5 to the vttir-moost of the game, wele chaffed aftre the bestes] aux effors bien eschauffes apres la bote sur la point des grantz dilligences que lon fut en tel cas
59/9 lyghtynge choruscayous] estistres communica
cations
59/12 fille blak and obscure] obscure
59/17 the wedrynge] lorrage du temps
59/20 forest] forest susstes
59/24 were not of accordc fo[r] the] fussac daccord du
59/27-8 Of the grete tempest and storene atte marryage of theym] No French for this
59/32 to courteely and close] trop clan
destinment et a nocetcs
59/7 his trayne] ses brises
59/12 one from the other] luing lautre
59/14, for to renne after] et lesser courre a la leue
59/16-17 theyr brackes, retches, and bloode houndes] des autres marches leurs rodes aussi & leuriers
59/25 her fryr palfrey] la baquenece
59/27 appareyllled and covered] couvrure
59/32 pourfyllled] borde
59/33 ryche gyrdell] marzaincel submore
59/41 wyth fyne cloth of damask] une figure de satin
59/44 Thus apoyynted] en ce point
59/43 upon the floods] le fleuve sur le fleuwe
59/48 semblable] semblablement
59/49 to dooyse] ne tassent
59/26-7 garlandes of leues grone] chappeauel de verdure
59/28 fyn gras] haulette lice
59/31 becomen fyrs, and] senflissent
59/51 the yonge yolus] ence [orig. en ce]
59/51 y' ladies] la dame
59/53 dales and narowe wayes] landes et destroies
59/58 Ascanius or Yolus] ascainus
59/59 corageous] ardant
59/21 the blewe cote] la cote perse
59/23 of thondre] de grele tonnoire
59/25-6 nor made no force for it, with-
standynge] ne tenoyent conte non obstans
59/29 atte stryffe] a lastrif
59/30 acquyred] acquierir
59/32 wedrynge] temps
59/34 myself] de bresil
59/35 agetted] agietot
59/36/2 bewayrde / forewarde, and atte
eyther side] arriere ou a cote
59/39 by] daultre part
59/6 en[Jammed] aflambe
59/12 nyghte] nust toute noire
59/20 the fallyng] ses agous
59/11-12 whiche is more lighte than	ony other thynge] qui est celle ainx
que lon dit famne est une maile mes-
chime dont il nest chose plus liege
59/29-30 facultee and power for to
t reheere and saye] faculte de pouoir
dire
59/32-3 ladys, gentyll wimen] damoiselas
59/34-5 rewthe ne regarde to no manere
of leynge] regret a mensonge
59/35, 58/1 wynges alle of federa] routes de plumes empannes
59/4 vpon her] en son corps
59/6 style with out ceasse] tions et sans cesse
59/15 what rewe is kept in] du gou
vernement de
59/20-1 pynacles and toures / and wyth
theym that kepe the day watches] pinacles et avec les echanguettes
59/3 lord-hyposes] seigneuries
59/11 hadde espressyd her owne herte
wyth the lous] se estoit esamource
59/15 a-reynose] arreux
59/17 Gazamas
59/19 construed, edyfied, and made] construit et edifice
59/20 othre sacaryes] autres
59/22 the daye watche] echanguerc
59/27 good odours & swete smelnyegen] bonnes odours
59/28 garlandes made of flourtes that
he gadred] chapeaulz et florizes quiil
amassoyt
59/32 wrahe he begaye within the
roote of] coureuz en
59/33 besyde hymself] hors du sens
60/4 pycyture] painture
60/5 wynee] roe wyns
60/18 countray of ytalve] cie de troie
60/20 ryghtwysnesse] injustice
60/29 to receyue] et a recup
60/34 yelow as golde] iannes et dorres
61/18 wynges empareed with ffelades] elles emplumees
61/23 by-fore] par faierie
61/26 lyf determyne] vie a
61/27-8 kept and saud hym two] regardanss deux fois en
   choc de bataille
62/2-3 hyg grete worthynesse] ses grans vaillances
62/13 What mystreth hym to edyfe] quel besoyn est si guil edifie
62/21-2 for to fulislyfe his wyelle] pour ce faire
62/34 recounted] rencontre
63/2 other] autres de son temps
63/5 for to susteyne] pour en auyter et
   soutenir
63/7 of sapyt trees and of hooly trees] de sepulchre et de haute
63/8 beten & cast] agitez de vens plais
   et naves obscures
63/11-12 grete fodes, & fontaines rening] doune without cesse alonage] fleuves
   et fontaines decorans sans cesse decom-
   dans par
63/13 bordes and shores] ores
63/14 thycye yse] grans glasons
63/16-17 vnclse brother, vnto his moder] nuncle frere de sa mere
   nommes laya
63/19-20 lowe, & syn hie] pucs bas
63/20-21 roches alonge the shores] rochers et ruisage
63/22 prueth or pycketh her] se sors
63/26 & other grete edyfices] edifices
   et arcensula
63/28 hystorye or wappen erysolite] histoi
erie casolite
63/32-3 cremoyesin alle drawn ouer] wyth golde wyer, right wanstanly
   wounen] cramoiini de tire a bordeure
   dorres tresmignement tissue et assise
   pardessus
64/10 What cometh to the byfore] quelle
   te vient
64/11-12 abide ydle in this laudes of] Lybye! wyt enhabyte thiselle] de-
   mourer icenuesse terre de libit? dont
   te vient celle grant lasche de couragie
   de vouloir habiter
64/15, 16 of this thync] whiche vnto] the oughte to be desiderable] desirant
   chose
64/22 loeuynge] louenge (praise)
64/30 greuell] herier
65/1 wythstandyng] actendus
65/7 byfalle] cas
65/14 doo make redy his shyppes] ap-
   areiller et mettre en point le nauire
65/17 courtly] repostement
65/20 of a feynynge] de faicte ce qui
   furent
65/23 from herself] hors du sens
65/27 habandonne & leue . . .] haba-
   donner . . . debatoit
66/3 styre her selfe] domenere
66/9 as a mad woman, as thyas . . .]
   passed] comme au . . . temps passa
   faisoit thias
66/13 feest] festonnans
66/18 thus rennynge aboute] ce faisant
66/19 reforroed] renforces
66/23 rewthes and complayntes] &
   complains regretts
66/25 vntrue] desloyal
66/26-7 to make me a-knowen therof] le me dire
66/31 the worhype] lonnoeur
67/4 doled out of ye sure wayes] forwuyes
67/11 tymes] temps et facilitement
67/14 oughtest] deburvis
67/18 flossenys dowes] decorans
67/26 louey countenscauns] entret-
   mens
67/30 anmeste] enuers, (t. for 'of,' l. 33)
67/34 that by me cam] por mo
67/35-6 pour desolute frende] pouvre
   desolée
67/36, 68/1 broughte to the poynte] mortaille] assoles
68/3 courage] ouraige (heart, mind,
   purpose)
68/4 ayenst] enuers
68/7 hate and haue emuye atte me] moy prins en grant heyne
68.3 hee passynghe loe dizele
68.30 was elect w & taken vp entyng sur
toules calme
68.11 is now, by thy departynge, sa-
daynty] & en ce monstate en cet pay-
sey
68.13 kynde loues deames
demec
68.15 that lightly forgeteth his bed-
yngye and the place) deme all record
debertelles ne manie en lieu
68.19 no thing abideth with me nowe]
ne me demeure du present
68.22 hope esperer
68.26 Yurbas curbas
68.28 ye afore semeant
68.30 in] esdel
68.34 whyche shulde ansewge the) et
laquelle
68.36 I shulde thynde that I were not]
adult me font exerce pas
68.6-7 mooyng hym self in nowys]
seement auscultement
68.8-9 sighyngs sore suppurant
68.10 sayyd in this manere) en dire en
ce langage
69.13-14 as longe as lyffe shall abyde
within me) tous les jours que le
vivray et tant que leperfeito de vie ne
pourez aner sur moy
68.16-17 vanknown to the, but sholde
hane synnyshed it vnto the) et sans
le to signifer
69.21-2 to be at) faire du tout
69.26-7 in short, preceptyue) en sort
preceptuums
69.32 a stronge lande) pays estrange
69.33 meane) moyennnes
70.5 places) rameaulx
71.1-2 furbyonnde & furynn) furieux
71.4 one thyng of a long while) auleus
agued
71.5-6 intraynque wythin her hert] intrinuseque
71.7-8 was never borne of no goddese]
ne ful ne de desse mere
71.11-12 harde stones] grosses pierres
dures
71.17 to deoure) demeure
71.23 growing out of the grounde] aschoes
71.23 subsideant] subsider
71.35 mannefer] darmes
72 10 I wote not] No French for this
72.12 to me, thysh unhappy] e conte
mannermes
73.15 wul permuta rigoure to equyte,
in this bihaile] et receuelles en conte
partie parametre esquile a riguer
sains ne fontt savoir fincne en quel-
quе fuy que hoy promet
73.19 lyghtly & greetly) haulement et
magnificement
72.20-1 do make ayes, that was reduced
all in peeces] tout refusat qui estoit
reduit en pieces et echoed
72.29-30 aungements / the sortes
preceptyue] aungementes le sorte
pouieres du pein
73.1 secret nor cometly kept] repeate
73.4 othes] perissiermes
73.5 about] empesche
73.8 ryght stedfast] tremeneure
73.9 for to conferme] pour
73.16 calle after] avue
73.19 suche] auscune
73.26 and taken awaine] ou estes
74.1-2 made redy] appreste et arme
74.8-9 in a swonne, as alle ded to the
grounde] toute puzmes et atache
conme toute morte sans remuer
auscultement
74.11 lityl bedde] couchede
74.17-18 & went his wayes for to see
his shippe] faisant a la visiter son
naire
74.23-3 havcen in-to the rode ; made
oore) porst dambas tout en la haste
mer faisoyent ruzes et oulures auynons
74.4 comyngs new] gazare
74.24-5 toke... and foyson of other
tymbre, for to apropro to] sans
oulures chappayges prenuyent afferce
et a foyson pour
74.28 of one wyile to haues furnished]
entenis de quipper
74.29 euyn soo a] tout ainsin et en la
maniere comme
74.30-1 a shocke of whote or] ung
gerbier faict de forment et
75.1 to swepe] necoyer
COLLATION WITH THE FRENCH ORIGINAL, 1483. 199

75/2 bystoweth it) le nect en sauf
75/4 cometh agayn) a tourner arriere
75/13 terys) pleurs
75/14 complayntes, callynges and la-
75/15 16 in the highe loft of thy grete
towres) sur les hautes terrasses en
esparisius de plus grans debtes tours
75/22 fonndreth) font
76/3-4 loye & gladnees, that maketh
my sorowe and heynes to be moche
the greter) liesse qui me rengrege
de trop plus ma destresse
76/11 socours) secours
76/15 eynl corag) mad afaire
76/33 rounted, vyolated ne broken]
rompu viole ne brise
76/36 to leue me aside] bouter arriere
77/9 so dangerouse) tout dangersaux
et foruose
77/11 leue] amour de grant dussit adolee
77/15 facely & lightly) facilement faire
77/23-4 suffoke ... of amaritude ...
reysing] soffouger ... damertume
... resource
77/27-8 I shalle make thee myn heyre,
to enioye & recuye, after my deth,
ye renues of all my londe] apres ma
mort ie te laisseray pour horsiere de
quoy est toute ma succession
77/33 feble) stedile
78/5 caste) agicide
78/8 shakte & bowe) demaine
78/12 auucent ... olde) et lancienne
souche ... fort en viely
78/15-16 styl ferme, & moeueth by no
wyse) sans mouvoir nullement
78/26-9 over them that ben affliged) aux afigyes
78/34-5 foundryng in teere] espreere
79/1 to wyse heth) a son haider la
mort
79/4 ye lyghte of] la lumiere & la
clarte
79/7 sorowe) pleur et grant tourment
79/12 sawe & aperceued] appereout
79/20 suster anne) soeur
79/35, 80/1 curiously & proprely kered] mouil mignement entailles
80/10-11 gooyug vnder of ye sonne]
couchant
80/14 the owle] la voix de la frezaye
auiurement dit cheuchoe
80/16 dooth quake & fere) fait
fremir
81/4 her hert quake & dere) luy reseemle
81/15 the marche of thy) lamenche de
chir
81/26 a rageous fransay) frenesie
83/34 broken and marren] reseduit et
retailtant
82/2 natives) natures
82/8 dysplaysures) plaisances
82/13 cadinus) cadmus
82/15-16 & pryncipally in ... where
he made) et enpecypa ... fist
82/24 whiche haply) Legul espoir
82/25-7 & alle be he dombe or specheles,
yf he take the lettre vnto hym whome
it is is dyrected vnto] ou soit muet
sans parler nullement tout autruiant
mais quil batille la lectre on peut
sevoir celuy a qui sadresse
82/28-30 he shall therby vnderstande
the desyre of hym that hath sente
suche a messenger vnto him) comme
si est faut aupres descrivant
82/36 to purpre) & apourpre
83/1 the pourpre clothes) les pourpres
83/3-4 grete capitalle lettres) grans
lectres
83/4 pryncypal) principes
83/6 mayde fayre) parues
83/9 senoyues) senoises
83/15 emendes) enmendes
83/20-1 distourne & haute himae[ll]f]
say cuyder desourner et mectro
83/30-1 the hope of his entent] lespoir
ou lesperance de son entente a cause
dequeules dictes turbations et mesure-
ment dictes vision des troys desesses
furies infernales
83/32 anguyyshes, sorowwe & heuy-
nesses] angoyes douloureuses et tristes
84/7 suster) soeur germaine
84/13-14 Of the words of dydo to hir
suster ann) For this, the French has
the heading, Comment et enquelle
manciere le roy Cadimus trouua premier
lection et art descripture et laistoire
de horrestres fics agamenon. Et com-
ment les troys deesses infernales
sapparurent a lencrire du temple apolin.
(A cut follows, of a King on his throne
giving or taking a crown with his
right hand to or from a person on his
right, while others kneel before him
with offerings in their hands.)
84/26-7 or the sonne goyne-vnder] de
soleil couchant
84/31-2 theaxtre ... of theuen] le xil
du ciel
85/3 Operydes] esperides
85/5 and techer] leur enseignervesse et
doctrisse
85/7 godessse] deesses
85/10 of that tendyng] du pensement
85/12 of the holy braunches] de sancta
rameaulx
85/13 of golde] dor emereus au jour
duy dienluy esperides
85/15 wete] douloes
85/27-8 and to the contrarvye, putthet
louns sodanyly in-to theym that hap-
pely thickenth not vpon enuers cœurs
qui paradventure en sont gueres
c.application
85/30-1 werkes ... to tarye & arreste
sodanyli the flodes & grete ryuers]
esonges ... darester tout a coup
les fleues
85/36 constrayneth theym often by
nyghte tyme] par myuent souventesfois
ivon qui et les costraint
86/14 that I haue enterprised fermany
my wytyes therunto] que si avient tayy
entreprins de moy emembre
86/20 secre] secret que tu porras
86/22-3 for whom I calle ‘alias that
euer he was borne’ / whiche he]
que unques ne fuist il ne quit
86/25-6 in my priue closet ... many a
night, he & I togider] en nostre seur
... mainstes myestes
87/6 body] personne trouxste
87/22 with a grete] dasses grant
87/26 suffouenge] suffogner
87/28 costume] constitue
87/29-32 ouer the ymage and figyre of
eness, that she had doo make after
the semblance of hym, for to be
brente ther with her] de aussi mis
par sur leur sepulture qui estoit illec
pour bruler l’image & figyre d’ence
quelle auoit faict a sa semblance
88/6 charmouse] charmuese
88/12 moder] mere etache
88/20-1 So that men myght saye that
it encloseth] et pourroit enclore
obscurte diviser triplicite et dire
88/23 this lady] celle diane
88/25 venemouse] comineuse
88/27-8 freshe and newe mowen &
taken] nouvelles soyes
88/29 secrables] faulilles
88/30 and of] tendant a
88/32 foole] poulain
88/36, 89/1, to gyue hym souke] de le
nourrir et aloter
88/2 the skynne ‘mortalle loun’] la
peau de lumour maternelle
88/3 after the saide prestresse] selon la
prestresse insuler
88/1-6 luste to souke hys moder, but
yf she liketh or etheth the secondyng,
or atte leste that same skinne that
he hathe in his forhede] sens a leche
ne a la mengie. la seconde ou authoyn
leschie celle peau quil a au fronce sur
son museau
89/9 ageynst the same] chose contre
cette
89/11 that] par son commandement
89/11 rounde] ronde aupres des autiers
89/15 in syght of alle the] Et est aux
89/18 denounce] denotent
89/19-20 mercyfull god and pyteous
... to receyue] dieus piteux ... de
recoor
89/29 is paste and goo] failly
89/34 nysyble] nuisibles (for nuisibles)
89/36 yoked] atelies
89/36 silence] liences
90/1-2 poudes and ryuers] las du
limeres
90/8 fenys, elysahe, or dydo] la fenice
90/11 lityll] pouvre petit
90/12 atte her herte] sur le stomac par
la merite de dormir
COLLATION WITH THE FRENCH ORIGINAL, 1683. 201

90/16-17 repreuyng the periuremente
of Laomedon a laomedes. In the
French cut, Dido is sitting on a broad
canopied throne, with 5 listeners
round her, 4 on stools.
90/22 shalt thou mowe become / must
I pourras tu devenir me fault il
91/32 me] moy qui sont encoires tous
desoy
91/22 conuenanted] commenca
91/23 a tonne] vng my ou caque
91/24 the walles rounde aboute the
cyte] la clousture et muraille tout
autour de ladite ville et cie
91/29-30 doo no payo any thynges] rien
faire
92/1-2 Of the vyson that Eneas hadde
for to departe whyd towards ytalye] No
French for this
92/10 or] Ou sui vaull miuez
92/18 namly] meemenent
92/30-1 solaysitude . . . resolysitude
solitude . . . resualdude
92/4 madnesse & forserenie] forserenie
92/6 what eyleth me] Helas et que me
failloyt il
92/7 why haste thou not] que mas tu
92/10 alone] en vie solitaire toute seule
92/12 alone by thems selfe] apareille
92/21-2 langour mortall] mort colan-
gouree
92/23 so ferre doled from my wyttle]
tant foruoyge tant hors du sens
92/31 takled] equipes
94/11 thynkyng] pensant ou cogitant
94/13-14 doo ye to destruction] te
cruande
94/20-1 commynge . . . with torches
lyght, And cresettes espyred of
fyre breynnyn[g] guerroier . . . faillo
torchos et brandons empris et alumne
de feu ardant
94/23-4 yf thou be founde when the
[espryng of the day shalbe come] se au point du jour len te trouae a la
risa
94/28 endulled] adolee
94/34 a derke cloude, & vanysched
awaye sodanynly] la nuyet obscure
hors les metes de lumiere veeu.

95/1-2 How Eneas encyted the patrons
& maysters of his shippes for to
depart] Comment et par quille
rueyson fist tranys a Enee vng messe-
gier semblable a mercreu pour le faire
legierement et hastement nagier en
la mer pour foyr fortunes calaumieus
perils dangiers et amertumes de la
belle dydo
95/9-10 & made them to take their
oore in hande] seoir les compagnons
e sans prendre les raifs et adyrons
95/13 ryght soone] tantost et hasti-
emente
95/15-16 sayles & cordes that were
wythin the shypytes] cordes qui esto-
yent au nauire
95/18-19 hymselfe & all his] en soy . .
se
95/27-9 yf her moomuyng were irryted
ayneste vs by pestyfere influences, &
bryng vs saufe & pesseyble to the
portes of ytalye] Si aucluemenent
estuyt prites encontre nous la trans-
mant de pestiferes influences et nuisi-
ibles en fortunes salutaires et paisibles
95/5 thei carfe waie in the wator]
dessendre la faiuoet
96/7 wawes] repetailles
96/15-17 palmyruses . . . of enees shippe,
ben declared, when he myght not
withstande ne contreste] palmyrus
. . . du nauire guent il ne pouvoit
et ne scavoit contrester
96/19 maister] maistresse
96/21 cast hem in to the yale] les agita
au rouayline
96/23 be-grauen] sepulture
96/33 illustre & illumyne] illustrer
97/1 calompiouse] calmienus
97/3 smothe] esgal
97/5-6 sawe the sayles . . . made good
waye] vit et appercouit les voileu ten-
dues . . . sen alloyent
97/9-10 mad & beside herself] forscene
97/12-13 saufly the false & euyl man
enese] faustement ce maluus homme
enes et deesloyal
97/15 send after hym, & by] lenuyer a
97/16 bynyng alle to deth] tout a mort
97/20-1 kylle & sles, and brynge theym alle to] a seng et a
97/24-5 foundre & drouse altogider in- to the botome of] Effondres tout dedans
97/29 doo . . . ferre out} que veulz tu faire . . . forwayne
97/35 this thou sholdest haue doon that tym[e] alors
98/1-2 by the, made wyth theym] leurs eussen faisce ne promises
98/5 the . . . &] ses . . . et a la
98/6-7 wyth thyne] a tout
98/8 gaynysayd his goyng openly] mis contredict
98/10-11 whiche thyng thou knew, and was doon in thy presence] a ton sonic et a ta presence
98/15 Ascanyus] astameus
98/18-19 to haue sette hym in stede of other seruye atte] ten servir desus
98/21-2 the fortune of ba[t]lyle is doubtouse] cest choses doublouse des aduemens de bataille
98/23 haue doo brenned] faire bruler & ardoir
98/25 purchase] prochasser ne alter querir
98/28-9 and myghte haue slayne, bent hem . . . haue doon wyth theym after] ou les faire bruler et arder en leur nes . . . a
98/32 O fayre sone, that shynest full bright] soucet cler bel reluyant
98/35 with] ensemble
98/39 high] de chate
98/4-11 concluded & delibered . . . I goo deluyere me vanto . . . punyeshe] delibere . . . ie me vois liurer . . . pousser
98/13 recuyue] ouir
98/14 be so] ainsi que aultrement ne peut estre
98/15-16 ordeyned that . . . vntewe man] veulx et ordonne . . . destruyeta
98/17 alonde hole & sounde} en terce certaine
98/21 cruel} strong] et fort cruel
99/4-8 putte ther-from] dehors
99/27-8 namely of Ascanius his sone, and pryuated] de son fiis ascanius pouet il estre tous temps prue
99/29 to hym also be gyuen by] luy soyt aussi
99/33-4 be he] soyent (applying to ‘his folke’)  
99/36, 101/1 present, be put to an-guysshe . . . tormentes] luy present . . . tourment tuesques a langouese de mourir
100/1 shall] voudra
100/4-5 folysye enterprise . . . hurt & charge] folle . . . charge
100/6 in a rage & grete sorowe] la rage en douleur de fiere affurere
100/11-13 nedefull . . . goode] souffre- louesse . . . seure
100/15-17 doube beste, be he caste in-to the depe shadowes of hel, ther to suffre tormentes right horrible & cruel] beste mue de mort tresorrible et cruelle
100/23-4 & frendes aleyd / & alle they of your affynyte] aies et affins
100/32 enmyte & mortall hate] hayne mortelle et inmutius
101/3 dethe] vies
101/7 visaye] viare
101/8-10 that god forbode it shulde so come to . . . without to haue pease] ce que ia ne puisse aduenir . . . sans avoir sans paix
101/17-18 shall alee & distroie] occire
101/19-21 he shall make to be byhedde, & their members to be broken & all to-hewen] les tectes et membres tranchier
101/22-5 within his prisons shalbe fain from bed to fote; ye other he shall doo cast out of yd windowes dous to yd paumement; & to other he shall make theire sien to be pulled out] escorcher en ses prisons aultras fera garder mourir de fain et les yeux arachier
101/29-31 shall tourne them in to grete mendycyte. Theyre wyues, that the under shall be come to the astate of
wydoweth) pouvrete mestre leurs femmes veuves
101/36 and putte oute of) et de
102/2 defoyled) ledenges
102/3 vyrgynes) viergerye pucelles
102/9 Hanyball) hambal
102/19 traytours troians) traitres
102/21-2 to them quer more) aux
yliations, et a leur mer porfonde noyse
contient debat et discordanse soyent
entre eux toustours sans defaillance
102/22 enrage) forsouye
102/24-5 fro all partes to thende
& agietes de grant forcemenre de
parfinner
102/25-6 whiche she can support no
lenger, soo weri she was of) que
tant icy mayd de plus te supporter
103/4 for to be rydded of her) pour soy
delle meulx depecrier qu'elle aliit
hucher au seur anne et la faire venir
e elle dizant
103/9 pynacles) pinacles
103/14-16 of the styge... grete
pounde... brymaston) ou fleuwe du
styge... lac... souffre
103/21-2 that flood) ses choses qui
... fleue (Styx)
103/24-6 after thisse thynge) this said
... suffice it) Apres ces choses dicte
... supporter
103/27-8 that quyuered & shoke of
grete rage, & entred into a grete
frasie) qui se print a trembler de
grant forcemenre entra en frenaisie
103/31 to torne in to a wyked kynde,
and in a mynde) norr parnieres
nature
103/34, 36 grene... balles) vers...
prunelle
104/8 lugyng) indigolique
104/14 betaken & cast, went & mounted) agiètes se print moniter
104/19-20 the whiche dydo, alle this
vexed & troubled in her wittes
laquelle ainsi forcemen
104/23 remenants) demourans
104/29 wolde) tout vontu et parmis
105/8-9 wythin my strems of the see
en ma terre
105/10 intrynseque) treuineque
105/18-19 vitupered so sore and defyled)
tant lai Denges
105/28 kendled in this place) aulme
105/7-9 so that the swerde entred
within her brest, vnto the bake of her
tout au travers seerse
105/12-13 atte the poyn of deth) en
larticle
105/18 attones) a coup sans interualle
tout le supposer dicelle
106/20-1 alle couered & defyled) fonde
106/2-3 wyth fire alle kyndled in a
flamme en flambe de fen
106/6-7 syrow and grete moone) ducil
106/10 madde & out of her mynde)
dessue & hors de son sevruse
106/13 et alle to-cratched) deschirant
106/17 slyped) esmondue
106/24-5 to hane be departed one from
the othre) departir ne separer den-
samble
107/32-3 thou wolde neuer hide from
me) mas vontu deceler sans rien moner
ne plus que de moy mones
107/35 caste me thus abacke from]
menslenger tout hors de
108/11-13 vilete & shame... fowle
befalle) villets... last cas
108/21-2 hath extyncted our goode
renommee, & brought ys in a grete
blame) nous a estatini et a couppe tout
notre alacite
108/25 and) de conmygysons
108/27-8 sorewe and heynesse... made
it elene douleur... lesuyza
108/33 elbowe) conduit sans nullement y
pouvoir parler
108/33-4 sore fayled, of the dothe]
aprouchans de la mort
109/1 wasted alle awaye) defailloyt
109/9 Ellysse or dydo) elise
109/12 the rayen bowe) lart du ciel
109/18 coencyled) coadunon
109/31 that be Inesturate) insuteres
109/35-6 she maketh scabbed and full
of ytehe) la rouge et graciece
110/3 appayreth) rabesse
110/5 wyth fylthe) dechassie
110/10-11 hath awaye fro theym
... all theyr strengthes] leur emble
110/13-14 And after, she maketh ... boweth theyr bodyes] puis ... tortues
110/15 hangynge theyr hedes to the grounde-warde, alle full of care] tous chagrinneur
110/18-20 taketh theyr fayr colour awaye, and maketh theym as pale as aasses ... wyth a highe coloure ouer] appuillent toute leur couleur ... & trop
110/21-2 yelowe ... lyke rousset] blans ... gris
110/22-3 of an olde bere / She after shorteth theyr retentuy brethe] vroine puis leur alonge latentius
110/24-6 And noon otherwyse ys it to be supposed, but that she doeth in lyke wyse of alle the remenautie] & ne peut pas demorser sans panser tres tout la rementer
110/29 ryuelowes and fromples] riddures
111/6 Of the beaute of dydo] No French for this
111/8 prosperyne] meschine
111/18 wodewses of helle] dernieres infemelles
111/20 subdued and submytted herself] voulus subisguer a servir et soubsmectro
111/29 she that had submytted her self] submise
112/2-4 persone ... parent heyre] possession ... prochain
112/7 the fyrst isue] lamsue
112/9 and reparacyons] reparacions et soutenemens
112/12 in her, beyng in this possessyon / that is to wyte] en entre Ceste possession cest
112/15 and hathe alymented and nor-ished herj alimentee
112/19-20 qualyte, and ryght egall in proporcyon] equitale et droict dispo-sition
112/21-3 fayre heerys and long yelowe tresses, hanging betwene two shol-ders to the heles of her] Car deux espaules longues traisses usques aux
talons dores & blans contre emg bascin
112/23 brod and highe yynoghe] asses haut enleue
112/24-5 trayctye and broun ... ac-ording to the same] votis et traitiz ... bises brunes
112/26-7 a fayre & well compassed visage ouer] beau tour de visage a merveilles sur
112/28 A meane noose, not to grete nor to lytell] le nes moyn
112/33-4 with a bryght hew there-with-all, some what tendingy to the red] bise surueurmeillete
112/36 traytysse on the backe syde] votis en arriere
113/1 spotte or macule] macule
113/2 smalle, the sholders and the backe flat] greslee les espaules arriere le dos bate
113/6 withoute any blemyshyng] au ec leentredous sus esule sans aucune laidure
113/8-9 and somewhat small on the neder partes] lytellle feet and smalle, with the toes well enyn sette togyder] grecelle par le bas, les pies petits. et les dois bien servros
113/10-11 fulle swete and smothe of skynne] soufrie charneurs
113/12 enyn] suis
113/13-15 sadde of behanoure ... contenance ... replenished of all good condicyons] maintien rasie ... maniere ... et de tous bien accusees
113/24-6 the falle well vnderstande, well assoyiled well & defendayd, may welle hau reuleyn] du cas bien entendu bien assaille bien defendu pour bien auoir reuleyn
113/33 tygre] aux tiges
113/36 of dydo] delisse
114/2 from] accusees
114/4 a grete pas] a grant erre
114/6 folke is propyce] gens
114/9-10 how Eneas saillled, & how by tempest he arryued in ocylle] No French for this, but (as in other cases) a woodcut
114/12-13 of the grete moone that . . .
after] que . . . en sa contrée
114/18 stronge weddre arose, that
brought to them] fort temps les leurs
en
114/20 habaundouned theyr . . . bere]
commanderent les . . . aller
114/24 kyenge] roy et sère
114/27 the godessse wolde] les diuex
les vouloyent
114/30 Soone after ceased the tem-
pête] Après les paroles cessà la
tempesté et tourment
115/3 he wolde make] estoit
115/8-10 Wherfore . . . shewed there
theyr prowesse, Tourned theyr horses,
and ranne and lepte] a ses iex se
pournouvoient Adonques . . . de leur
prouesse faisoiento tours des chevaule
et sailloyent
115/14 in payne for to doo well] en
paine
115/22-3 that were within the shippes
. . . In a fyre] des nefs . . . expressès
115/26 broken of theyre longe vyage]
dobriees
115/28-9 went with other in hys com-
panye, and] et vint premier a enca.s
apres les autres que
115/34, 116/1 were not able to bere
armes, nor for to goo to batayalle] en
bataille maistre voumoient
116/3 newe] retore
116/5 Accestr] astroins
116/6 gouerned] fondee
116/8-9 thoes that were stronge, and
that myghte welle endure the tra-
uyilles of bataylle] tous les aydaibles
& les fors
116/11 gode and socourable] secourables
116/14-15 he lefte behynde for to en-
habyte] estoient loges et laissas
116/19 to be hyssed vppe, toke vp theyre
ancres] tendre
116/20 rode] riuage
116/20-2 Themue myghte ye haue seen
the ladies and other wepe full sore
/ makyngre grete moone for] et y eust
grand douleur danscnes gens que
euex laisoit, car les dames plouroient
116/26 vpon the forcastell] vers le bout
de la nef
116/28 landed in] prindre port a
116/29 Tulyola] euliteia
116/31 gate hit] la tit
116/35 cause why] chevison
116/36 shalle leue aweyle to speke-
vous delivray
117/1 Pasy[a] palifa
117/5 wyth chylde] enseinte
117/6 her tyme was comen, she was
delyueroof] elle fut delisree de sa
porture si eust
117/11-12 shyte hym vp som where in
a stronge holde] leufermer
117/12-19 And for this cause, was
dedalus sente for to the kyng Mynos/
by whose requeste & commandemente,
this dedalus denysed & made
a house of merueylouse composicion,
where were asmany walles as were
there chambres, that were in grete
nombre; and every chambre was
walled and closed rounde aboute, and
yet myghte one goo from one to a
nother. And yf some body] fut
mande dedalus & si luy fist faire
une maison merveilleuse autant dou lei
chambre que au
monde navoit creature si
117/20-1 the firste etrems therof, for to
come outhe ayen] lentrys
117/21-2 and whosomner went in, after
he was ones paste] puis que me passoit
117/25-5 he myghte neuer come outhe
ayen / and wys not where he was.
Wythin this place was Mynotaurus
broughte] que deuenoient ouel qui
dolens estoient
117/28 this foureten] omilx
117/34 he wente and soughte after] si
quist
117/4 Theseus] themnon
117/6 valyaunt / and hardy] et hardi
117/8 made hym retyr] appareilla son
erre
117/14 wolde brynge hym ayenne alyue]
le vouloyent. Quant il fut venu entour
117/16-20 amysable, and that was come
for to be in thrildome vnder her
fader / she hadde pyte of hym / and
for hys honneste behanour / Began
to be taken with his loute / And vnto
hym vpon a daye she sayde]\ Mapline\ will make
\la ymo moulde & luy dist
118/25-6 requireth and asked hym
renquest
118/27 pyche and towe bothe] pois en
poil
118/31 conne chewe it so moche] tant
mascher
118/32-3 sholde not swalowe hit, nor
haue it out of hys mouth]) le peust
avaller ne endurer
118/33-4 thus besy and sore occupye[1]
a ce entendroit
118/36 botom of threda] linceul de fil
119/2-3 goo forthe, wyndyne of this
botom of threda tyl he be come to
his abone of hys entreprysy] lyra
demulopent tant qu'il aura fait sa
besoyme
119/4 shalle wynde vp to-gyder] suynura
119/5-6 lyghtly to the first dore where
he went yyne] arriue
119/6 by the consuuylle of] pour
119/7-10 and came ayen outcome of the
place full soone / And anone after, he
toke\ Adyra\ enythym, and secretely
entred in-to his shyppe / and made
as goode wayse as the wynes wolde
si se mist puys en sa nef & se mist en
sa voye
119/11 Mynos] mynos qui moult fut
doelant quant il le secrect
119/12 this goodle] caste
119/13-14 commandede hym atte his
departyng from Athene] dit
119/30-1 wynges, and fastened theym
to his armes] alles en ses bras
119/32-3 conningly made] par grand
maistries
119/32-3 and flouge oute at the wyn-
dowes fro the prison where they
were. But] si monterent sur les fen-
estres & voltaren tant que
119/35 wax waxed hoote, & beganne to
melde] escauffa la cire
120/4 Thebes] tunes
120/10-11 arryued in the saide yle of
Enlyola] arriues (Cax. Tulyola,
116/29, Fr. ulylia)
120/14 went Eneas / and there he wolde
reste hym self awylye] print repos
enies devant qu'il allais en celle ville
qui est en celle forest
120/15 Crepyne] crepia
120/18-19 this mater I leue, for it is
fayned, and not to be byleyued] ce fut
mensonge
120/19-23 will knowe how eneas wente
to helle, late hym rede virgyle, clau-
dyan, or the pistelles of Ouyde, &
there he shall fynde more than
trouthe. For whiche cause I leue it,
and wryte not of it) & qui la voulère
trouver si la quiere on [en] roman
en enes ou en virgille
120/23-4 had taken his reste there
awhole / he and his folke departed
from the[n] se partit de la
120/25 ytalye, in a] ytation eno
120/26 tonsyre] toine
120/28 maryners] maistres mariniers
120/30 entred within the haune] prin-
rent port (Cax. has 'within')
120/34 laygne] laume (always)
121/1 many one] bien sachez que maintz
121/1-2 to be there spouse] en mariage
121/4 preu and hardy] preu
121/7-8 Here It is shewed how many
kynges had ben In ytalye afore that]
Quantz roya enoit en yatia quant
121/11 that successively] qui
121/12-13 Lanus, which dyde enhabyte
there firste, & peopled the contree]
lanus
121/15 auctours] acteurs
121/17 was a luye] estoit
121/24 lulyus] siulien
121/25 Saluyus] simius
121/27-8 consule of the londe] con-
seiller
121/31 eneas & of his folk] enes
121/33 trenchers] tailleurs (50 years
early in England the trenchers
were always of bread: see my Babees
Book)
122/1 all that was leste] tous leurs
autres reliez
COLLATION WITH THE FRENCH ORIGINAL, 1483.

122/5 a vysion] division
122/6-7 relieff or brokelynges of his
    borde] relief
122/7 his] leur
122/13 fynysshed] assignes
122/20 tolde hym] rendirent que
122/25 Tonyrej] toires
122/28 Layynus] lasimus
123/10 barreyes] lieux
123/19-20 of peas & of alaynence] paix
123/20-24 and that he was not arryued
    in his londe for to doo to hym, nor
    to the contrey, ony dommage / but
    besought hym that he wolde not
    lette hym of that he had enterprysed
    to make a castell vpon his grounde
    that was begonne] & que en sa terre
    avoient prins port de qu'il ne le greuaet
    pas en son chastelet fermer
123/28 wente] vinrent & errerent
123/35 wyson] facons & manieres
124/3 wente a pase afore theym, and
    cam & shewed] son alla en la cite
    passer
124/7 riche & pessable] riches
124/30 and also ryght & rayson re-
    quyret that ye doo soo] & si y aures
    droitirure
124/33 dyoneus] clionus
125/3 comme In-to thys londe] prandre
    coete part
125/9 hadde] heus
125/10-11 hadde lefte and habandouned
    our owne contree] en partizmes
125/15-16 hurt, domage, ne greuance
    greuance
125/21 our permanente residence] ar-
    restance
125/23 Dyoneus] Clionus
125/26-7 was ... prince of grete lordes-
    shyppes] eu ... grand seigneurie
125/31-2 loye & good chere to ye mes-
    sagers of enaes] loye aux messa-
    giers
125/35 dyoneus] clionus
126/1 prayed moche the troians] prisa
126/6 Darynus] Anaxias
126/11-12 mused a lytyll in hym selfe]
    pensa
126/31 char] char
127/1-2 al togylcer as it was sayde and
    doon] tout lafaire
127/6 arryued in that londe] armes
127/12-13 buylyde and sette] fermer
127/21 friens and kynnesmen] amys
127/26-7 gyue theyr daughter to a no-
    ther, contrary to their promyse that
    they hadde made to hym] ce faizs
127/29 to make vp theyr] en so
127/31 Lawrence] lawrence ou les nour-
    ritons du roya estoient
127/32-3 to hunte the wylde bestes] chasser
127/34 Syluya] salima
128/4-5 layed her hande ouer him, for
    to make hym fayr and suyn] le
    pliamat
128/6 fed] affere
128/11 espyed] chevaitez
128/12 rought] persa
128/15-16 cryed and made mone after
    his manere] brayt
128/16 Syluya] salima
128/19 an-an cryd and wroth theryfore]
    courrrouce
128/27-8 the most stregthe was styll
    with the men of the cointree] la
    force si en estoi aux paisans
129/2 chasse & dryue] chasser
129/6 effort made, & bigge estoure]
    estour
129/28 lawrence ... ascanyus] lautre
    ... astamun
129/30 made] forent molt
129/31 mescesayus ... causus] messancius
    ... lannus
129/33 of yatials] dipolite
129/34 canulla] decanula
130/2 of medeas] de chirs & de pucelles
130/23 palatine] palatin carcada
130/28 Palencya] babancia
131/3 and sayd to hym] pour ce qu'il
    le chasert de son royaume, munt
    sentrecommencer bien en parlant
    en votre dis
131/12 that were strong] plus fort
131/15 palence] plaisance
131/32 enander, & walked] & a la
    deportio se paasma le roya. altant sen
    allurer palas & eneas & erroreent
132/9 and made hem reedy vpon the
et se appareilles et ordonnez
aux
132/11 visus] minus
132/12-13 & eight felawes with him]
esperiennent etuy huysiesme
132/15 out] hors seurement
132/18 dart] espiet
132/19 tourne of] tour par
132/20 he, & the other eyght] luy
huystiesme
132/25 wente] commence a aller
132/26 see and knowe] savoir
132/27 sonest] myeulze & plus legierement
132/30-1 that were nyghhe the shore,
for the men to come a landet] au
rinage
133/1-3 sholde not fie thyderwarde for
to saue theym selfe. They dyde
thenne as turmyn hadde commanded [and
brenned alle the shyppes] ne son
fousissent. losse rente le feus es nesz
133/12 made goode chere] entendirent
de faire festes
133/17 fortesse] forteresse, car il estoit
a grand plance pour entrer en tournoy
la mole
133/17-18 But noo body durst not
auntery for to goo to hym] nes sui
ny ara
133/21 for to entre vpon] dawoir
133/24 assured were, not doubted]
assenes estoient ne se se douibiont
133/33 wayde thynder] contre beau com-
paigns
133/34 shal be rewarded ryght wel]
therefore] en auray grant merite
133/35 vnderstode hys felawe that
spacke soo] as trouua bien moquez
134/2-3 be so familer, and hadde or hadde
so goode felicly] heu tanti de priuetie
& compagnies
134/9 for to goo to eneace] a faire
134/15 & also my self] et voy (i) auss
135/1-2 to telle that that was to come]
de deuiner
135/26 they hadde on theyre hedes]
erialus avoit en sa teste
135/30 forest] forest en signe
136/1 forest] forest a sonne
136/2 path] sentier prestes
136/9 swete] beau doulez
136/13 noyse of the horses] bruyt des
chevaux et la noyse
136/17 his enmyes about his felawes]
contour son compagnon
136/25 horse] cheval sans mont dire
135/31 doun ded] tout estanct
136/33 The French chapter-heading is,
"Comment le commestable fit coppper
les teste a deux compagnons, & turnus
les fist mettre sur deux lances, &
porter devant le chastelet."
137/4-5 bolcus, the comestable, to be
alle prepared wyth grete rage] a
froncer vobres de mal talent & de
grand ire a alumer
137/6 cam] venoit a dire ne qui ce
leur fasioit
137/14-15 bolcus smote eryalus] woulcut
fuir erreclanum
137/18 bolcus] velanue
137/27-8 as longe that he myghte
stamlez pour garrerir sa vie
137/29-30 wel sharpe cuttynge] tran-
chans & cesomilcues
137/33 Bolcus] velenus
137/34 Turnus] est
138/1-2 sawe there theym that made]
trouuerent
138/3 tentes] tentes & mermement num-
monter y estoit grand doleure demener
138/4-5 sholde be] fust generallment
138/7-8 made . . . to be smyten of
from theyr bodyes] fit proudre
138/9 and) il les fit
138/11 ferre and abashe] cobahir
138/15 the place] aux murs
138/16-17 trompettes for to gyve a
sharpe sawte] trompetes de bussines en
lost pour assaillir mont aigremment
138/20 theyr pauness] targes
138/22-3 logges, wyth sharpe yron atte
the ende] espiens agus
138/25-6 walles of theyr fortesse] mur
138/27 all-to burst theyre bodyes] tout
leurs corps
138/4 the toure on a fire] le feu en celle
tour qui tantost fut par tout expandu
139/5 alle in a flame] embrase
139/10, 13 Elecor] liecors
139/18 of the other] daudtre avoir grans
assautz & pessns
139/31 tidynge] nobles nonuelles
139/33 was to grete] moul fut laidaige
au port
140/1-2 his knyghtes also, for to lette
theyn of theiir landyng] se chevalerie
140/2-4 Eneas, that wyth his barons
that were in his ship wyth hym, was
landed first of alle / And defended
the porte ayens] puyz que encas fut
sur terre et quz fut arrivée et monte
sur son cheval, il fit tirer arriere
140/7 of the one parte / And of the
other) dune part et daudtre
140/8 atte his comyng vpon, he ouer-
throwe & slewe Sythena] de prince
face quz arrived il occist chytelea
140/12 there] qui adone veist palas
comme il faisait merueillezux faiz
darmes & tous les autres aussi. La
140/14 happened] aduint dont il fut monti
doulen trieste et courrouces
140/21 wrothe and sore an-angred vpon]
courrouces & bien le compararent
140/26 afore] devant. et sachez que
moul voluntiers souffrent contre
leurs ennemys pour cuiz venger aux
espidoz tranchans et asserez & aux
espuzes
140/28-9 the deth] lamour
140/31 valyant / preux] preux
140/32 fendel] &yable
140/34 harme, & eylyles] de maux
140/32 dyde transforme hym self] se mist
141/14 sette nought by his enchaunt-
ements] nen chailloit gueres
141/16-17 of Eneas that was nyghe by
the shores] du rivage
141/31 that heelde hit] de quoy, elle
estoit attache au port
142/1-2 Eneas smote Merencyus wyth
his spere in his thye a grete stroke
merencius fort enxus duze espec en la
teste [cuisse in the after text]
142/4-5 D’Vryne this while that Turnus
* wende to haue chased Eneas] Entre-
tant

ENEVDOX.

142/5-6 thyceste presse of the bataylle]
bataille
142/7-8 to their deth wyth his swerde]
a martyr
142/11 soo sore an-angred he was] tant
estoit courrouce et (et) forenne
142/14-5 hadde broughte hym to this
grete sorowe] auoit embate en ce
point
142/16 slayne afore his eyen] destran-
chier
142/21-23 of tonyre, wyth the streme
that was so bigge, tyll that it cam
in-to the hauen of the cyte of darda,
where as kyng daryus] dantoirs nar-
resta onqueux devant au port de la
cite le roy darinus
142/26 Lansus] lazus
142/30 troians] gens eneas
142/33-4 afore hym] devand luy a deztre
et a senestre
142/34 sawe hym] le vit et laperceut
143/4 espoyte ou spere] espiset
143/6 sore an-angred . . . ranne vpon
Eneas] moult ire & courrouces . . .
luy courut sua a toute lepace nue
143/9-11 his wounds bled alle to sore / and yet was a parte of the spere
wythin / that greuen hym rght
sore] encor estoit la cuisses enchense
de la lance
143/15-16 Lansus sawe his fader merencyus
thus sore hurte] tenfout fut
ainsi ves nasure son poer
143/21 teeth] pies
143/24-5 made his wounde to be shwed
vyre] faisait coulard & st playez
143/31-2 wyth the corpus / makyng
gret mone, & cryeng full heuely] a
tout le corps a grand cry
143/34, 144/1-2, sighe, wolde haue
hadde grete merucylye / He rented
his clothes, and tare hys herys from
his owne hede, and] doloser & ses
cheucux dotyrcer
144/5 to be dressed and bounden vp]
estandre et binder
144/7 ys deth of his sone vpon] son
filz de
144/9 launche or cast] lanceor
147/19 Gaite nor wane] gaignasmes
147/21 knytehs destroyed] noble cheaval-
147/26 other grekes] ayaulz des autres
147/34 strengthe et proesse] ruadez
147/35-6 two hounzed knyghtes suche
as he is, & in theyre companye] c c.
de aucz
148/t troylus] troilus comme ils estoient
148/2 wasted & distroyed] destruicte
148/3-4 And Also ye muste vnderstande
for versaye certeyne] Car saches
148/4-5 recystence that was made ayenst
grekes afore Troye] demourance
qui fut faite
148/19-20 as long as the goddes
wylly be on his side] quant est en la
garde des dieux
148/27 marcheth towaerd cœulle ...
grounde] sestant tuisques en cecille
celle terre tiennent .. montaigne
148/30 townes, cytees] villages
149/1 for to knowe his wylle in this
byhalue] sil le fer a & sil vouldra ce
prendre.
149/4 goode kynges] roy chose est venue
149/5 knowe well] ne seauent myte
149/8-9 wherby Eneas is vexed more
stronge] et bien saches que eneas nous
asserra tant dedans.
149/15 fyghte hym selfe alone] combatre
149/23-4 wyth hym, hande for hande]
qui le huche et demande. Then a
fresh chapter ¶ Comment it fut divise
devant le roy latin de combatre corps
a corps
149/24-5 turnus, that was come ayen
to Lawrance ... Drastes] turnus ... adrasan
149/29-30 wylte not come nyghhe yf
thou mayste kepe the a side] nen as
que faire premiers
149/31 fiste that shall speke] eneas et
turnus.
149/33 Drastes] drasan
149/33-4 that he nener swee dyomedes
fyghte wyth eneas] & a dire que
encores aouient ils gens assez jamais
y ne vist diomedes pour chasser eneas
dehora la terre

144/14 sone, I am] filz ... que tant
amoye sees moy
144/21 went vpyn hym with a sperce]
luy lance vs lance
144/23-4 Thenne rose there a grete
noyse and a grete cry] si y esut
grand cry.
144/27 coude be vpyn hys fet] se succes
relner
145/2 shynne, & sente It to his fader]

145/8 corpus] corps
145/10-11 of a kynge apparteyneth, &
putte it in to a shippe] de roy
145/12 goten] conquistes
145/17-18 moder in lykewyse, for hys
dethe] mere
145/19 with] qui apportement
145/23 ha, a] hee
145/32-4, 146/1 I make were aiens
turnus, that wold haue layne, the
doughter of the kynge Latynus, ayenst
the wille of the goddes] a turnus que
le roy latin a sa fille facea.
146/4-7 & that he that sholde hane the
victorys ouer the other / he sholde
hane the pucelle lawyne, & her faders
good wylle with-alle / and the other
that were ouercome] sil nen venuel
bonner tous les diiez le donroi et
lautre
146/7 his lyffe] la terre et la vie
146/9-11 & reporto to the kyng that
that I haue saide, & that I wyll
abyde by. . And that he doo me to
knowe] si le dicte au roy et luy faicten
entendre ce que turnus dit se vous en
diz
146/13 fydelyte] loyaule
146/25 dyece ceasset] fuerent & turnus
fut renuenu de sa cite si comme vous
auz ouy et vint a laurence
146/34 ayenste Eneas / and that bare]
il enuoya
147/4-5 After that he came ageyne
from puylle] & de la vnoyent les
messagez
147/9-10 afore Troye / we made to hym
due reuerence] a troye destruire nous
le saluaumes
150/2 though he were as strong as
the deuyll so il n-auoit plus grand
force que il na.
150/5 the sayd Eneas dicitur d enneas
150/9-10 (to come and take the
cyte by force) pour la cite prandre
d'envoient pour lassallir
150/14-15 that they shold be redy
right soone for to yssue out with
lym] qu'il sen yussissent a ses murs.
150/16-17 bussynes and trompettes]
buccines
150/18 layyne] l Irene
150/21 flee, & who sholde abyde] fuyr-
royent
150/25 Canulla] Canune
150/27 his knyttes] sa compaignie et
contre sa chevalerie
150/28-9 that Turnus sholde abyde
wythyn for to kepe the walles of the
cyte [And she sayde, syre, let e doo with] vous demures aux murs
de la cite et vous ne laires convener de
maintenir
151/6-7 croswes and my knyghtes]
chevaliers
151/7-8 whan our enmyss shall be
come in to / the narow waye) et s'il
sembat sur nous ainsois qu'il soit hors
du destroi
151/10-18 ye shall abyde atte this side,
for to goo vpon the troians when they
shall come / And thenne came there
Mesapus wyth a goode bande of
folke, whiche Turnus exhorted for to
doow well/ and that he sholde fyghte
that daye ynder the banner of the
noble & preu lady Canulla / And
after that he hadde sette all his
knyghtes in goode arrayes] This trans-
poses & alteres the French: et les
triremiones convouz et tautrix et mesa-
pus et turnus en orto mout bien faire
[repeated below.] Lors sen departit
turnus bty et sa chevalerie et vous
qui demoures commenceres le tournay
et vous et vosse compaignie en ayes
la cure ces paroles vind mesapus que
turnus enort la mout de bien faire.

151/19 conro] conro
151/20 caules] et caules
151/23 fyght togyder] batailler que
oneques ny est troyes demandees ne
dune part ne daulire
151/25 atte their comynge hande to
hande togyder] quant ils assemble-
rent
151/27 And they] tant sentromelloyent
et
151/28 thychke and soo faste] durcement
151/31 rebuked theyyn] les mercer a la
voie
151/33-4 the chyaff captyynes of the
Latynes, wyth theyr comanye well
horsed] les latins les chefs des cheu-
auaux
151/35-6, 152/1-5 And the Latynes bare
theym selfe full well a while, that by
force of armes they made the troyens
to returne bak / But atte the last,
the troyens that were neuer wery of
batylles / made there merueyles of
armes, so that the latynes myght
subyney nou lenger the weyght of
theyre swordes / but were ageyn
putte abak] que force leur fut ;
retourner arriere
152/9-10 by force of grete fayttes of
armes] a force
152/12 destruction and grete slawghter
made, bothe] destruction
152/13 barres] tices
152/15-17 other that were ther, the
queene Caunle dyde best In armes,
and kyllled and slewe the troyens on
eyther syde of her] les convoys y estoit
la royne canuile. (Caxton's Caunle
is for Canuile.)
152/18-22 a bowe, and a sheepe of
arowes hangyng by her syde ; One
tyme she shotte / Another tyme she
spotte grete strokes with her swerde,
and hewe, cleeued, and cutted of hedes
and armes cleene from the bodyes
lart et convoye plaine de sagecont dont
asnes aucunys transecheuent mains bras
& pjes et corps avec souffrance
152/26 his offycy] celle
152/27 fayttes of knyghted] chevalerie

P 2
152/30 sore moche] moult
152/32 Anyus] anus
152/34 of the noble troians] leur
158/1 wraethe] duel
158/2 slayne] tue et occis pour sa grand forcenterie.
158/3 is orosen] sa raison
158/6 swerde a vengeable stroke] espec
158/6-7 soo that he dyde cutte the
harnyes / and made his swerde to
entre in to] et tuy fistes hermeure &
huy entases
158/8-9 ferre wythin the body of her /
soo that anone after, she felle ded to
the grounde: And after] & il tuy
myst on corps & fer & fuist ensemble
158/14 feelde] estour
158/16 fallen doun from her horse]
cheue
158/18-19 began all for to tremble and
shake] fremirent toutes
158/19 recouerance] retourance
158/20 wythin the barreers] vers les
destriers des tices
158/21 ouer thrown and cast doun]
dabatus
158/24 of Canulla, the worthy quene]
la royn
158/28-9 chynadle vpyn the mountayne,
as it is said afore] chevalerie
158/4-5 the Turnyens . . . wythdrowe
theym selfe in-to the cyte] se yassirent
by riuer
158/6-7 of the towne / where] en leurs
limes &
158/8-9 was full sory and wrothe for
cest grand tro de
158/14 conenante] conuenancce
158/15-16 pacelle lauyne to his wyff]
femme
158/19 bacheler] tounenceau
158/21-2 well thyselfe, how grete a
lone thou shalt haue in thy holde
after thy fader is deceased] a tenir
si grand terre du roy dans to per
158/24-6 maylens ben in yatlye, of
noble blode / and of highe estate, of
whiche thou myghtest chose one to
be thy wyff] femmes en yatlie
158/29 haue] ause

154/29-30 graunted her to the for to be
thy wyff] donnees et octroyee
154/35-6 nomore / and no longer we
may not well abyde wythin] plus
entre en
155/5 hole & sounde] saiz
155/6 Loke & beholde] regarde
155/13 finysshed] estence
155/16 that your honour and praysinges
be encressed] croyatro non pris
155/18 fyghte wyth Eneas] combatre
155/19-20 of my body more nyghte
goon] nisse de ma chair
155/22 godisses] diuere [for desse]
155/23 yf I] si le ne me
155/24 Amatha] chamala
155/29 seeste falle fro myn eyen] me
voys plourer
155/31 wyth Eneas] aux troiens
155/34 When Launy] quent lolante &
moule en est couleur laume
155/16 announce] nuncr
155/15 rytght glad] lyx et joyeux
155/17 playne afore the cyte] plaine
155/22 of bothe sydes] sacches que du
port
155/28-9 conenante] conenantes were deuesed
and made] parolle fut affairement
155/34-5 harde amonge a grete many]
par grand rodeur et si ferit en vray
troupeaus
155/35 water] torpeaus
155/7/2 hepe of them] flore des autres
155/7/5 couered wyth them] tout espe.
dis demencieant moult grand noyes
apres leigle
157/12 Turnyens] rutilien
157/15 bytokynynge] signifiancce
157/16-17 houvered in theym selfe soo
sore] femmeurlent
157/20 Lordes turnyens] Seigneur
rutilien
157/22 lighted amonghe the hepe of]
si ferit dedans les
157/23-4 wasteth and dystroyeth] de-
guste
157/24-6 that we enyronne hym
rounde aboute wyth goode men of
armes, as the swannes dyde] le signe
firent
COLLATION WITH THE FRENCH ORIGINAL, 1683.

157/27 well I wote that] sachez que il 
tiendra sa voye de
158/3 of the one parte / And of the 
other] dune part et davtre
158/6-7 reynes and made/That Turnus 
and I shal fyghte for you alle] dui-
sees qui nous deux nous devuons com-
btre
158/10 quareyll] saicete
158/13 smote hym selfe in to] se ferit 
. . . dedans
158/19-20 launche and caste] lancer
158/25 of Ozon of troye] donon de troye 
Eumedes d & auon
158/33, 159/1-3, syenst me / whefore I 
shall gyne to the thy fylle therof / 
and with the same, he toke hys hand 
fulle of erte fro the grounde, and 
fylled hys throte therwithalle, while 
that he was a passynge] originuspour-
quoey est a mener largement la partie
159/3-5 wite for vraye trouthe, syde 
Turnus to hym, that alle thus I 
shall rewarde themy of thy nacyon] 
saches bien que tel loixe si serons de 
coiis
159/15-16 and spored hys horse atte] 
enaut tenant envrant escieu et point
159/17-19 And he had hys knyghtes 
made roome afore them, and alwe 
doune many of the Latynes and 
turnyens att every hande of hem] et 
lui et la chevalerie la cui grant cri
159/20 Ytalynes, so that they trembled 
for ferre] rens des ytalians et fronce-
rent
159/21 Afram] aframi
159/22 Atherantum] Aterantium
159/31-2 went euer here and there 
alonge the wynge of the bataylles] 
couchoit les rens des troiuns
159/34 dyre Eneas] furent
159/34 And] Enex
160/6-7 they dyde soone as Eneas hadde 
commanded themy] ains peut rester 
relaisse tantost comme il se dit
160/10 a-fore] en la premiere assemblee
160/13 dyscorde and varuaunce] discord
160/14 Eneas] eneus et le reuenoir a 
seigneur
160/20-1 that the troiuns dyde sette 
vypte to the walles] drocer
160/28 known in the towne] seuse
160/30 Lauyne] lanime
160/32-3 And pulled of his heeres] ses 
crins
161/1 that was made wythin the cyte] 
de la cite et la crice
161/3 thyhe] corps
161/4 waloppe] galoper
161/19 art here, gewrynge about nought] 
en voir choisir a val la montagne
161/20-1 he was ashamed, and ryght 
sore wrothe, and on-angerd] en eut 
douleur de donte
161/23 charyot] cheval
161/30 In a felede, one gyenst the other] 
en champ
161/29 to-hewen and broken alle to 
peces] decoupees
161/15 the ryng a maulex
161/17-18 the sorowe that he made for 
ye de the de Palas, that turnus had 
slayme] celle douleure de palas
161/24-5 the pucluce Lauyne] lanime
161/26 wedded Lauyne, and hadde] eut 
lanime et
161/34 royame] royaume sans ce quil 
en est la seigneurie tous les iours de 
sa vie
161/3-4 ded that were yet in the feeldes] 
qui occis estoyent
161/7-8 thoroughghe all the royame of 
ytaule] de quoey elle estoit emprise
161/10 Lauyne] lanime
161/18 dyed / and deceasended] [trepasasest
161/20 werres] guerres et melloes
161/20 Merencyuus] Mezentium
161/22-3 By cause that dethe toke hym 
sooner than he wende] pour la mort 
qui lui fut trop prouchnue
161/26 was but yonge] lui venoit
161/32 wyth the thonder boltas] de 
fouldre
164/22-3 her son siluyys betweene her 
armes] son fils
164/24 bone] terre et de ses hommes
164/25 Sulyuyus] silenus
164/25 appartenances] aoustances ou 
appendances
164/26 Ascanyus buylde[?] il estora
164/26 of Albe) darques
164/32 Lombardye that were syth As-
canyus) ascantium qui fuerunt en lom-
bardie
164/33 Romulus that founded Rome] 
romuim
164/34-5 behide and buylde Albe] tint
albe et tisques au temps que romulus 
fonda romme il fut chief du royaume.
ascamus mit nod hoir a qui il laissant 
apres tuy sa terre fere que silinus son 
frere. A cestuy laissa il apres tuy 
tout son royaume.
164/35 Syluyus) silinus
164/2 Syluyus) silinus
165/13 Syluyus) silinus (always)
165/14 Iuyus) vulum
165/18-19 vnto Ascanyus tyme, that] 
eut tisques a la mort ascanus Silinus 
on frere
165/20 CCC] troyes cens
165/21 the royam] le regne son frere
165/27 Capys siluyus) capis
165/28 Ehiberynus] chiberinus
165/29 Capeus) capetus
165/29 Syluyus] silius
165/32 syluyus) silius
165/34 After) Apris armelius quintius. 

166/4-9 Cy finit le liure des eneydes compile par Virgille le quel 
a est translate de latin en francois Imprime a lyon par maistre 
Guillaume le roy le dernier jour de septembred Laurit quatre cens. 
xxx iii.

The collation is ‘a-c in eights, the first leaf blank; d-g in sixes; 
h-l in eights; m, six leaves, the last blank. A most beautiful copy, 
full of rough leaves.’—Huth Catalogue, v. 1539. It has 61 quaint 
outline woodcut the full width of the folio page, and about half its 
height. The chapter-initials are in red, done by hand. The full 
page has 32 lines. The Prologue, on a 2, is

A Lonneur de dieu tout puissant de la glorieuse vierge marie mere 
de toute grace. & a la vilite & prouffit de toute la police 
mondaine ce present liure compile par virgille tesselubil & 
ingenieux orateur & poete intitule esneydes a este translate de latin 
en commun langue su auquel pourroit tous valere princes & aultres 
nobles veoir molt de valereux faictz darmes. Et aussi est le present 
liure necessaire a tous citoyens & habitans en villes & chateaulx car 
ilz verront comme iadis trove la grant & plusieurs aultres places 
fortes & inexpugnables ont este assegies apremet & assaiz & aussi 
courageusement & vaillamment defendues. Et est ledit liure au temps 
present fort necessaire pour instruire petis & grands pour 
chasun en son droit garder & defendre. car chose plus noble est de 
mourir que de villainementestre subiugue.

This, with the first chapter-heading and its woodcut, fills the 
page. The contractions of the original are expanded as usual by me.
Carton's
Enydos
1490

English from the French Liure des Enydos, 1483.

Edited by
The late W. T. Culley, M.A., Oxford,
and
F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Camb.

With
A Sketch of the Old French Roman Herois
by
Dr. Salverda de Grave.

London:
Published for the Early English Text Society
by N. Trübner & Co., 57 & 59, Ludgate Hill.

Price Thirteen Shillings.
Original Series.

The Publications for 1886 (18, 14, 18, 18, 22) are out of print, but will be reprinted. Subscribers who desire the issue for 1886 should send their names to the Hon. Secretary, in order that other issues for 1886 may be sent to press.

The Publications for 1864-1871 (one guinea each year, except those for 1866 were 2½) are out of print, and are not reprinted.

3. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
5. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
7. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
8. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
10. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
11. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
12. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
15. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
17. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
18. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
20. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
22. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
23. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
25. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
27. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
29. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
30. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
31. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
32. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
33. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
34. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
35. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
36. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
37. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
38. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
40. The Old English Metrical Versions of the Bible, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray, 1868.
The Publications for 1878-79 (one quarto each year) are:—

An Old English Miscellany containing a Hymn to the Virgin, a Sermon upon the Incarnation, a Doctrinal Treatise, a Literary Miscellany, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, F.R.S., &c. 1878.


Old English Homilies, Series II, and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th century, with some old and modern notations; ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D., &c. 1879.


The History of Troy, in Old and Modern Notations; ed. by H. Dunbar, F.S.A., &c. 1874.


The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Ercildoune, from the MSS. ed. Dr. J. A. de L. Morris, &c. 1878.


Francis Thynne’s Emblemes and Epigrams, a.d. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall, &c. 1877.


The Fifty English English Wills, in the Court of Probate, 1387-1400, ed. by F. J. Furnivall, &c. 1878.


The Old English Texts, ed. H. Sweet, &c. Part II. 1879.


The Three Kings of Cologne, 2 English Texts, and 1 Latin, ed. Dr. J. Bostock, &c. 1879.

Prosse Lives of Women Saints, a.d. 1610, ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. G. Horatianum, &c. 1879.


By Bradford’s Life of St. Wilfridus (Pyxius, 1521), ed. Dr. G. Horatianum, &c. 1879.

Vices and Virtues, from the unique MS., ed. Dr. G. Horatianum, Part I. 1879.

Anglo-Saxon and Latin Rule of St. Benedict, Interimis responsum, ed. Dr. H. Legge, &c. 1879.

Two Fifteenth-Century Cookery-Books, ed. 1466-1495, edited by Mr. T. Austin, &c. 1879.

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1867-74 (one quarto each year) are:—


VI. Cheviot’s Assemblie. Ed. from the unique MS. by H. H. Gildea, &c. 1869.

VII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 1870.

VIII. Queen Elizabeth’s Ashcanery, by F. J. Furnivall, &c. Essays on early Italian and German Books. Edited by Dr. G. Horatianum, &c. and Dr. F. Ormond, &c. 1876.


XVII. The Complaint of Scotland, 1540 A.D., with a Tractate 1543-8, ed. Dr. Murray. Part II. 1870.

XVIII. The Complaint of Scotland, ed. Dr. Murray. Part III. 1870.


XXII. Henry Stirklow’s Complaint of Roderich Moris (ab. 1422) and The Lamentation of a Christian against the Gate of London, made by Roderich Moris, A.D. 1547. Ed. J. M. Cooper, &c. 1874.

Early English Text Society.

The subscription, which constitutes membership, is £1 10s. a year (and £7 in addition for the Extra Series), due in advance on the 1st of January, and should be paid either in the Subscription Account at the Head Office of the Urban Bank, Prince Street, London E.C. 2, or by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money-Order. Postage payable at the Chief Office London by the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DeWarre, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Tunbridge Wells, London, N., and at American Book Company, New York. (United States subscribers must pay for postage in advance, £1 a year for the Original Series, and £2 a year for the Extra Series.) The Society's Texts are sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists.

ORIGINAL SERIES.

The Publications for 1838 (now Out of Print) are:
1. Eddington’s Chaucerian Painter, from the Tresor, Camden MS., ed. by J. B. B. Hammond, R.A. [Late President of the Society], 1838.
2. Bate’s Life of Shakespeare, from the MS. by Ernest Rhodes, R.A., 1839.
3. The Book of Quiet Essence, and No. 20, Religious Pieces, from B. T. Tenison in MS.

The Publications for 1839 (to be issued in 1840) will be as follows:
2. Hengwra’s Life of St. Katharine, from the Camden MS., ed. by Dr. C. Howarth, 1839.
3. Thomas’s Relation of the Imburies of Errius, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
4. The Poems of Second Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
5. The Poems of Third Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
6. The Poems of Fourth Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
7. The Poems of Fifth Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
8. The Poems of Sixth Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
9. The Poems of Seventh Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
10. The Poems of Eighth Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
11. The Poems of Ninth Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
12. The Poems of Tenth Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
13. The Poems of Eleventh Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
14. The Poems of Twelfth Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
15. The Poems of Thirteenth Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
16. The Poems of Fourteenth Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
17. The Poems of Fifteenth Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
18. The Poems of Sixteenth Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
19. The Poems of Seventeenth Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.
20. The Poems of Eighteenth Code, ed. by Dr. J. J. G. Davies, 1839.

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1839 (to be issued in 1840) are:
3. The Publications for 1838 (to be issued in 1839) will be as follows:

The Publications for 1839 and 1840 (to be issued in 1839) will be as follows:
2. The History of a Woman, ed. by Prof. Zopfmann, 1839.
4. De Quivigley’s Christian Life of Man, or, from Apparatus, 1839.
5. Wycliffe’s Writings, 1839.
6. The Writings of Wycliffe, 1839.
7. The Writings of Wycliffe, 1839.
8. The Writings of Wycliffe, 1839.
9. The Writings of Wycliffe, 1839.
10. The Writings of Wycliffe, 1839.
11. The Writings of Wycliffe, 1839.
12. The Writings of Wycliffe, 1839.
13. The Writings of Wycliffe, 1839.
14. The Writings of Wycliffe, 1839.
15. The Writings of Wycliffe, 1839.
16. The Writings of Wycliffe, 1839.
17. The Writings of Wycliffe, 1839.
18. The Writings of Wycliffe, 1839.
19. The Writings of Wycliffe, 1839.
20. The Writings of Wycliffe, 1839.

The Large-Paper Issues of the Extra Series is stopped, save for unfinished Works of it.

The Publications for the years 1839 to 1869 (consecutive every year) are:

The Large-Paper Issues of the Extra Series is stopped, save for unfinished Works of it.

LONDON: N. TRUBNER & Co., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 53 MÖRFENSTRASSE.
NON-CIRCULATING